



US009249407B2

(12) **United States Patent**
Fima et al.(10) **Patent No.:** **US 9,249,407 B2**
(45) **Date of Patent:** ***Feb. 2, 2016**(54) **LONG-ACTING COAGULATION FACTORS
AND METHODS OF PRODUCING SAME**(71) Applicant: **Opko Biologics Ltd.**, Nes Ziona (IL)(72) Inventors: **Udi Eyal Fima**, Beer-Sheva (IL); **Gili Hart**, Shoham (IL)(73) Assignee: **OPKO BIOLOGICS LTD.**, Nes Ziona (IL)

(*) Notice: Subject to any disclaimer, the term of this patent is extended or adjusted under 35 U.S.C. 154(b) by 0 days.

This patent is subject to a terminal disclaimer.

(21) Appl. No.: **13/932,839**(22) Filed: **Jul. 1, 2013**(65) **Prior Publication Data**

US 2013/0295072 A1 Nov. 7, 2013

Related U.S. Application Data

(63) Continuation-in-part of application No. 13/759,860, filed on Feb. 5, 2013, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 13/372,540, filed on Feb. 14, 2012, now Pat. No. 8,759,292, which is a continuation-in-part of application No. 12/826,754, filed on Jun. 30, 2010, now Pat. No. 8,476,234.

(60) Provisional application No. 61/224,366, filed on Jul. 9, 2009.

(51) **Int. Cl.****A61K 38/36** (2006.01)**C07K 14/745** (2006.01)**C12N 9/96** (2006.01)**C07K 14/505** (2006.01)**C07K 14/59** (2006.01)**C12N 9/64** (2006.01)**A61K 38/00** (2006.01)**A61K 38/48** (2006.01)(52) **U.S. Cl.**CPC **C12N 9/96** (2013.01); **C07K 14/505** (2013.01); **C07K 14/59** (2013.01); **C07K 14/745** (2013.01); **C12N 9/644** (2013.01); **C12N 9/6437** (2013.01); **A61K 38/00** (2013.01); **A61K 38/4846** (2013.01); **C07K 2319/31** (2013.01)(58) **Field of Classification Search**

USPC 514/13.7, 14.3, 9.7; 530/384, 381, 383, 530/398, 402

See application file for complete search history.

(56) **References Cited****U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS**3,791,932 A 2/1974 Schuurs et al.
3,839,153 A 10/1974 Schuurs et al.
3,850,578 A 11/1974 MacConnell
3,850,752 A 11/1974 Schuurs et al.3,853,987 A 12/1974 Dreyer
3,867,517 A 2/1975 Ling
3,879,262 A 4/1975 Schuurs et al.
3,901,654 A 8/1975 Gross
3,935,074 A 1/1976 Rubenstein et al.
3,984,533 A 10/1976 Uzgiris
3,996,345 A 12/1976 Ullman et al.
4,034,074 A 7/1977 Miles
4,098,876 A 7/1978 Piasio et al.
4,400,316 A 8/1983 Katsuragi et al.
4,666,828 A 5/1987 Gusella
4,683,202 A 7/1987 Mullis
4,801,531 A 1/1989 Frossard
4,853,332 A 8/1989 Mark et al.
4,873,316 A 10/1989 Meade et al.
4,879,219 A 11/1989 Wands et al.
5,011,771 A 4/1991 Bellet et al.
5,118,666 A 6/1992 Habener
5,177,193 A 1/1993 Boime et al.
5,192,659 A 3/1993 Simons
5,272,057 A 12/1993 Smulson et al.
5,281,521 A 1/1994 Trojanowski et al.
5,338,835 A 8/1994 Boime
5,405,945 A 4/1995 Boime et al.
5,464,764 A 11/1995 Capecchi et al.
5,487,992 A 1/1996 Capecchi et al.
5,585,345 A 12/1996 Boime
5,597,797 A 1/1997 Clark
5,643,575 A 7/1997 Martinez et al.
5,681,567 A 10/1997 Martinez et al.

(Continued)

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTSCN 1528894 A 3/2006
EP 0167825 1/1986

(Continued)

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Björkman et al. Pharmacokinetics of Coagulation Factors Clinical Relevance for Patients with Haemophilia. Clin Pharmacokinet vol. 40 (11): 815-832 (2001).*

(Continued)

Primary Examiner — Elizabeth C Kemmerer*Assistant Examiner* — Regina M Deberry(74) *Attorney, Agent, or Firm* — Mark S. Cohen; Pearl Cohen; Zedek Latzer Baratz LLP(57) **ABSTRACT**

Polypeptides comprising at least one carboxy-terminal peptide (CTP) of chorionic gonadotrophin attached to the carboxy terminus but not to the amino terminus of a coagulation factor and polynucleotides encoding the same are disclosed. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising the polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention and methods of using and producing same are also disclosed.

(56)

References Cited

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS

5,705,478 A 1/1998 Boime
 5,712,122 A 1/1998 Boime et al.
 5,759,818 A 6/1998 Boime
 5,792,460 A * 8/1998 Boime 424/192.1
 5,919,455 A 7/1999 Greenwald et al.
 5,929,028 A 7/1999 Skrabanja et al.
 5,932,447 A 8/1999 Siegall
 5,935,924 A 8/1999 Bunting et al.
 5,958,737 A 9/1999 Boime et al.
 6,028,177 A 2/2000 Boime
 6,083,725 A 7/2000 Selden et al.
 6,103,501 A 8/2000 Boime et al.
 6,113,906 A 9/2000 Greenwald et al.
 6,225,449 B1 5/2001 Boime
 6,238,890 B1 * 5/2001 Boime et al. 435/69.7
 6,242,580 B1 6/2001 Boime et al.
 6,306,654 B1 10/2001 Boime et al.
 6,310,183 B1 10/2001 Johannessen et al.
 6,340,742 B1 1/2002 Burg et al.
 6,514,729 B1 2/2003 Bentzien
 6,897,039 B2 5/2005 Graversen et al.
 7,081,446 B2 7/2006 Lustbader
 7,094,566 B2 8/2006 Medlock et al.
 7,141,547 B2 11/2006 Rosen et al.
 7,202,215 B2 4/2007 Lustbader
 7,217,689 B1 5/2007 Elliot et al.
 7,371,372 B2 5/2008 Chaturvedi et al.
 7,371,373 B2 5/2008 Shirley et al.
 7,425,539 B2 9/2008 Donovan et al.
 7,442,684 B2 10/2008 Lustbader et al.
 7,459,429 B2 12/2008 Klima et al.
 7,459,435 B2 12/2008 Lehmann et al.
 7,459,436 B2 12/2008 Lehmann et al.
 7,553,940 B2 6/2009 Fares et al.
 7,553,941 B2 6/2009 Fares et al.
 7,585,837 B2 9/2009 Shechter et al.
 7,649,084 B2 1/2010 Ferguson
 7,666,835 B2 2/2010 Bloom et al.
 7,795,210 B2 9/2010 DeFrees et al.
 8,008,454 B2 8/2011 Lee et al.
 8,048,846 B2 11/2011 Chahal et al.
 8,048,848 B2 11/2011 Fares et al.
 8,048,849 B2 11/2011 Fares et al.
 8,063,015 B2 11/2011 Defrees et al.
 8,097,435 B2 1/2012 Fares et al.
 8,110,376 B2 2/2012 Fares et al.
 8,114,836 B2 2/2012 Fares et al.
 8,129,330 B2 3/2012 Martinez et al.
 8,426,166 B2 4/2013 Fares et al.
 8,450,269 B2 5/2013 Fares et al.
 8,465,958 B2 6/2013 Lopez De Leon et al.
 2001/0007757 A1 7/2001 Boime et al.
 2002/0127652 A1 * 9/2002 Schambye et al. 435/69.4
 2003/0216313 A1 11/2003 Lustbader et al.
 2004/0018240 A1 1/2004 Ohmachi et al.
 2004/0053370 A1 3/2004 Glaesner et al.
 2004/0057996 A1 3/2004 Takada et al.
 2004/0115774 A1 6/2004 Kochendoerfer
 2005/0234221 A1 10/2005 Medlock et al.
 2006/0088595 A1 4/2006 Asakawa et al.
 2006/0160177 A1 7/2006 Okkels et al.
 2006/0171920 A1 8/2006 Shechter et al.
 2007/0184530 A1 8/2007 Fares et al.
 2007/0190610 A1 8/2007 Fares et al.
 2007/0190611 A1 8/2007 Fares et al.
 2007/0298041 A1 12/2007 Tomlinson
 2009/0053185 A1 2/2009 Schulte et al.
 2009/0087411 A1 4/2009 Fares et al.
 2009/0130060 A1 5/2009 Weimer et al.
 2009/0221485 A1 9/2009 James
 2009/0270489 A1 10/2009 Fares et al.
 2009/0275084 A1 11/2009 Fares et al.
 2009/0286733 A1 11/2009 Fares et al.
 2009/0312254 A1 12/2009 Fares et al.
 2010/0081614 A1 4/2010 Fares et al.

2010/0144617 A1 6/2010 Sinha Roy et al.
 2010/0310546 A1 12/2010 Schuster et al.
 2010/0317585 A1 12/2010 Fima et al.
 2011/0034374 A1 2/2011 Bloom et al.
 2011/0065660 A1 3/2011 Baron et al.
 2011/0152182 A1 6/2011 Alsina-Fernandez et al.
 2011/0166063 A1 7/2011 Bossard et al.
 2011/0223151 A1 9/2011 Behrens et al.
 2011/0286967 A1 11/2011 Fares et al.
 2012/0004286 A1 1/2012 Fares et al.
 2012/0015437 A1 1/2012 Fares et al.
 2012/0035101 A1 2/2012 Fares et al.
 2012/0048878 A1 3/2012 Burger et al.
 2012/0114651 A1 5/2012 De Wildt et al.
 2012/0208759 A1 * 8/2012 Fima et al. 514/13.7
 2013/0243747 A1 * 9/2013 Fima et al. 424/94.64

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS

EP 0264166 4/1988
 EP 2532674 12/2012
 EP 2420251 3/2013
 JP H8-509218 10/1996
 JP 2002226365 A 8/2002
 JP 2002255857 A 9/2002
 JP 2004269516 A 9/2004
 WO WO 89/10756 11/1989
 WO WO 93/06844 4/1993
 WO WO 94/24148 A1 10/1994
 WO WO 00/23472 A2 4/2000
 WO WO 02/48194 A1 6/2002
 WO WO 2004006756 1/2004
 WO WO 2005/080544 3/2004
 WO WO 2005/080544 9/2005
 WO WO 2006/134340 12/2006
 WO WO 2007/094985 8/2007
 WO WO 2010/007622 1/2010
 WO WO 2010097077 9/2010
 WO WO 2011/087672 7/2011
 WO WO 2012/011752 5/2012
 WO WO 2012/167251 12/2012
 WO WO 2013/157002 10/2013
 WO WO 2013/183052 12/2013

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

Milton et al. The Delineation of a Decapeptide Gonadotropin-releasing Sequence in the Carboxyl-terminal Extension of the Human Gonadotropin releasing Hormone Precursor. The Journal of Biological Chemistry, vol. 261/36:16990-16997 (Dec. 1986).
 Matsumoto et al. The measurement of low levels of factor VIII or factor IX in hemophilia A and hemophilia B plasma by clot waveform analysis and thrombin generation assay. Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis vol. 4:377-384 (2006).
 Ronzi et al. Optimisation of a freeze-drying process of high purity Factor VIII and Factor IX concentrates. Chemical Engineering and Processing, vol. 42:751-757 (2003).
 Muleo et al. Small doses of recombinant factor VIIa in acquired deficiencies of vitamin K dependent factors. Blood Coagulation & Fibrinolysis Abstract, 10(8), 521-522 (1999).
 U.S. Appl. No. 11/700,910, filed Feb. 1, 2007, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 11/700,911, filed Feb. 1, 2007, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 11/702,156, filed Feb. 5, 2007, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 12/216,989, filed Jul. 14, 2008, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 12/401,746, filed Mar. 11, 2009, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 12/401,755, filed Mar. 11, 2009, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 12/476,916, filed Jun. 2, 2009, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 60/764,761, filed Feb. 3, 2006, Fares et al.
 U.S. Appl. No. 61/224,366, filed Jul. 9, 2009, Fima et al.
 Ameredes et al. "Growth Hormone Improves Body Mass Recovery with Refeeding after Chronic Undernutrition-Induced Muscle Atrophy in Aging Male Rats" Journal of Nutrition. 129:2264-2270 (1999).
 Amirizahdeh et al. "Expression of biologically active recombinant B-domain-deleted human VIII in mammalian cells" Journal of Science, Islamic Republic of Iran. Abstract. 16(2):103-112, (2005).

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Anson et al. "The gene structure of human anti-haemophilic factor IX", The EMBO Journal (1984) 3(5):1053-1060.
- Banerji et al. "A lymphocyte-specific cellular enhancer is located downstream of the joining region in immunoglobulin heavy chain genes" Cell 33:729-740 (1983).
- Barker et al. "An immunomagnetic-base method for the purification of ovarian cancer cells from patient-derived ascites" (Gynecologic Oncology 82, 57-63, 2001).
- Bengtsson et al. "Treatment of adults with growth hormone (GH) deficiency with recombinant human GH" J Clin Endocrinol Metab. Feb. 1993;76(2):309-17.
- Berntorp et al. "The pharmacokinetics of clotting factor therapy"; Haemophilia (2003) 9:353-359.
- Bitter et al. "Expression and secretion vectors for yeast" (1987) Methods in Enzymol. 153:516-544.
- Bohl et al. "Improvement of erythropoiesis in b-thalassemic mice by continuous erythropoietin delivery from muscle" Blood 95:2793-2798 (2000).
- Boissel et al. "Erythropoietin structure-function relationships" The Journal of Biological Chemistry 268(21):15983-15993 (1993).
- Booth et al. "The use of a 'universal' yeast expression vector to produce an antigenic protein of *Mycobacterium leprae*" Immunol. Lett. 19:65-70 (1988).
- Brisson et al. "Expression of a bacterial gene in plants by using a viral vector" Nature, 310:511-514 (1984).
- Brogliè et al. "Light-Regulated Expression of a Pea Ribulose-1,5-Bisphosphat Carboxylase Small Subunit Gene in Transformed Plant Cells" Science 224:838-843 (1984).
- Brunetti-Pierri et al. "Bioengineered factor IX molecules with increased catalytic activity improve the therapeutic index of gene therapy vectors for hemophilia B." Human Gene Therapy 20.5: 479-485 (2009).
- Buchwald et al. "Long-term, continuous intravenous heparin administration by an implantable infusion pump in ambulatory patients with recurrent venous thrombosis" Surgery 88:507-516 (1980).
- Byrne et al. "Multiplex gene regulation: A two-tiered approach to transgene regulation in transgenic mice" Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 86:5473-5477 (1989).
- Calame et al. "Transcriptional Controlling Elements in the Immunoglobulin and T Cell Receptor Loci" Adv. Immunol 43:235-275 (1988).
- Claxton et al., "A systematic review of the associations between dose regimens and medication compliance." Clinical Therapeutics 23.8: 1296-1310 (2001).
- Coleman et al., "Dosing frequency and medication adherence in chronic disease." Journal of managed care pharmacy: JMCP 18.7: 527-539 (2012).
- Coruzzi et al. "Tissue-specific and light-regulated expression of a pea nuclear gene encoding the small subunit of ribulose-1,5-bisphosphate carboxylase" The EMBO Journal 3:1671-1680 (1984).
- Cutfield et al., "Non-compliance with growth hormone treatment in children is common and impairs linear growth." PLoS One 6.1: e16223 (2011).
- Database Geneseq [Online] Apr. 7, 2005, "Human interferon beta (without signal peptide)." XP002664024 retrieved from EBI accession No. GSP: ADW02285, Database accession No. ADW02285.
- Davis CG et al. "Deletion of clustered O-linked carbohydrates does not impair function of low density lipoprotein receptor in transfected fibroblasts" J Biol Chem. 261(6):2828-38, Feb. 25, 1986.
- Diederichs et al., "Liposome in kosmetika und arzneimitteln." Pharmazeutische Industrie 56.3: 267-275 (1994).
- Diness, et al. Lund-Hansen, and U. Hedner. "Effect of recombinant human FVIIa on warfarin-induced bleeding in rats." Thrombosis research 59.6 (1990): 921-929.
- Dong et al. "The prolonged half-lives of new erythropoietin derivatives via peptide addition" Biochemical Research Communications, 339(1):380-385 (Jan. 6, 2006).
- Drake et al. "Optimizing GH therapy in adults and children" Endocr Rev. Aug. 2001;22(4):425-50. Review.
- Edlund et al. "Cell-Specific Expression of the Rat Insulin Gene: Evidence for Role of Two Distinct 5' Flanking Elements" Science 230:912-916 (1985).
- European Search Report Application No. EP 10796803 dated Feb. 28, 2013.
- European Search Report for Application No. 12150722.2 Dated Jun. 4, 2012.
- European Search Report for Application No. 07749922 dated Oct. 8, 2009.
- European Search Report for European Patent Application No. 10796803.4 dated Feb. 28, 2013.
- European Search Report for European Patent Application No. 12150722.2 dated Jun. 4, 2012.
- European Search Report for European Patent Application No. 12179805 dated Nov. 9, 2012.
- European Search Report for European Patent Application No. 12179821 dated Nov. 12, 2012.
- Extended European Search Report for EP patent application No. 09797630.2, dated Dec. 5, 2011.
- Fares et al. "Design of a long-acting follitropin agonist by fusing the C-terminal sequence of the chorionic gonadotropin beta subunit to the follitropin beta subunit" Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A., 89(10): 4304-4308, May 15, 1992.
- Fares et al. "Designing a long-acting human growth hormone (hGH) by fusing the carboxy-terminal peptide of human chorionic gonadotropin B-subunit to the coding sequence of hGH" Endocrinology 151(9):4410-4417 (2010).
- Fares et al. "Growth hormone (GH) retardation of muscle damage due to immobilization in old rats. Possible intervention with a new long-acting recombinant GH" Ann NY Acad Sci. 786:430-43 (Jun. 15, 1996).
- Fares et al., "Development of a long-acting erythropoietin by fusing the carboxyl-terminal peptide of human chorionic gonadotropin β -subunit to the coding sequence of human erythropoietin." Endocrinology 148.10: 5081-5087 (2007).
- Fayad et al. "Update of the M. D. Anderson Cancer Center experience with hyper-CVAD and rituximab for the treatment of mantle cell and Burkitt-type lymphomas" Clin Lymphoma Myeloma. Dec. 2007;8 Suppl 2:S57-62.
- Final Office Action U.S. Appl. No. 13/372,540, filed Feb. 14, 2012.
- Fingel, et al., "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics." Ch. I p. I. (1975).
- Fingl et al., "General Principles." The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics (ed. Goodman, LS & Gilman, A.): 1-46 (1975).
- Freshney "Culture of animal cells: A manual of basic technique" (Culture of Animal Cells, A Manual of Basic Technique, Alan R. Liss, Inc., 1983, New York, p. 4).
- Fuentes-Prior et al. "Structural basis for the anticoagulant activity of the thrombin-thrombomodulin complex" Nature. Mar. 30, 2000; 404 (6777):518-25.
- Furuhashi et al. "Fusing the carboxy-terminal peptide of the chorionic gonadotropin (CG)-subunit to the common alpha-subunit: Retention of O-linked glycosylation and enhanced in vivo bioactivity of chimeric human CG" Molecular Endocrinology 9(1):54-63 (1995).
- Furuhashi et al. "Processing of O-linked glycosylation in the chimera consisting of alpha-subunit and carboxyl-terminal peptide of the human chorionic gonadotropin beta-subunit is affected by dimer formation with follicle-stimulating hormone beta-subunit" Endocrine Journal 51(1):53-59 (2004).
- Gao et al., "Erythropoietin gene therapy leads to autoimmune anemia in macaques" Blood 103(9):3300-3302 (2004).
- Gardella et al. "Expression of Human Parathyroid Hormone-(1-84) in *Escherichia coli* as a Factor X-cleavable Fusion Protein" J. Biol. Chem. 265:15854-15859 (1990).
- Gellerfors et al. "Characterisation of a secreted form of recombinant derived human growth hormone, expressed in *Escherichia coli* cells", J Pharm Biomed Anal 7(2):173-83 (1989).
- Ghosh et al., "Activity and regulation of factor VIIa analogs with increased potency at the endothelial cell surface." Journal of Thrombosis and Haemostasis 5.2: 336-346 (2007).
- Goodson, in "Medical applications of controlled release." vol. 2: 115-138 (1984).

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Gurley et al. "Upstream Sequences Required for Efficient Expression of a Soybean Heat Shock Gene" *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:559-565 (1986).
- Hacke et al. "Intravenous thrombolysis with recombinant tissue plasminogen activator for acute hemispheric stroke. The European Cooperative Acute Stroke Study (ECASS)" *JAMA.* 1995;274(13):1017-1025.
- Hammerling et al. "In vitro bioassay for human erythropoietin based on proliferative stimulation of an erythroid cell line and analysis of carbohydrate-dependent microheterogeneity" *Journal of Pharm. Biomed. Analysis* 14(11):1455-1469 (1996).
- Heffernan et al., "Effects of oral administration of a synthetic fragment of human growth hormone on lipid metabolism." *American Journal of Physiology-Endocrinology and Metabolism* 279.3: E501-E507 (2000).
- Houdebine, L., "The methods to generate transgenic animals and to control transgene expression" *Journal of Biotechnology* 98:145-160 (2002).
- Huston et al. "Protein engineering of antibody binding sites: Recovery of specific activity in an anti-digoxin single-chain Fv analogue produced in *Escherichia coli*" *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* vol. 85, pp. 5879-5883, *Biochemistry*, Aug. 1988.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability for Application No. PCT/IL2010/000532 dated Jan. 19, 2012.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT Application No. PCT/IL09/00700 dated Feb. 4, 2010.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT Application No. PCT/IL10/00532 dated Apr. 11, 2011.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT Application No. PCT/IL13/50107 dated Jul. 10, 2013.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT Application No. PCT/US07/02767 dated Feb. 15, 2008.
- International Search Report and Written Opinion for PCT Application No. PCT/US07/03014 dated Sep. 22, 2008.
- International Search Report for PCT Application No. PCT/IL12/50288 mailed Jan. 28, 2013.
- Isgaard et al. "Effects of local administration of GH and IGF-I on longitudinal bone growth in rats" *Am J Physiol. Apr.* 1986;250(4 Pt 1):E367-72.
- Joshi et al. "Recombinant thyrotropin containing a beta-subunit chimera with the human chorionic gonadotropin-beta carboxy-terminus is biologically active, with a prolonged plasma half-life: role of carbohydrate in bioactivity and metabolic clearance" *Endocrinology.* Sep. 1995;136(9):3839-48.
- Kelly et al. "Outcomes of patients with Burkitt lymphoma older than age 40 treated with intensive chemotherapeutic regimens." *Clin Lymphoma Myeloma.* Aug. 2009;9(4):307-10.
- Kessler et al. "Structure and location of the O-glycosidic carbohydrate units of human chorionic gonadotropin" *J Biol Chem.* 25;254(16):7909-14, Aug. 1979.
- Kessler et al., "Structures of N-Glycosidic Carbohydrate Units of Human Chorionic Gonadotropin" *J Biol Chem.* Aug. 25, 1979;254(16):7901-8.
- Kotler et al., "Effects of growth hormone on abnormal visceral adipose tissue accumulation and dyslipidemia in HIV-infected patients." *JAIDS Journal of Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndromes* 35.3: 239-252 (2004).
- Langer Robert "New Methods of Drug Delivery" *Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990).
- Le et al., "Improved Vancomycin Dosing in Children Using Area Under the Curve Exposure." *Pediatr Infect Dis J* vol. 32, pp. e155-e163 (2013).
- Li et al. "Bioassay of hGH .I. Weight gain of hypophysectomized rats". Abstract, *Yaowu Fenxi Zazhi* 15(2), 3-7 (1995).
- Lippin et al. "Human erythropoietin gene therapy for patients with chronic renal failure" *Blood* 106(7):2280-2286 (2005).
- Lo et al. "The effects of recombinant human growth hormone on body composition and glucose metabolism in HIV-infected patients with fat accumulation" *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* Aug. 2001;86(8):3480-7. PubMed PMID: 11502767.
- Lopez-Berenstein, *Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer*, Lopez-Berenstein and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, pp. 317-327 (1989).
- Maston et al., "Chorionic gonadotropin beta subunit [*Homo sapiens*]" NCBI Accession No. AAL69705.1 (Apr. 3, 2002).
- Matsuo et al. "Thrombolysis by human tissue plasminogen activator and urokinase in rabbits with experimental pulmonary embolus" *Nature.* Jun. 18, 1981;291(5816):590-1.
- Maun et al., "Disulfide locked variants of factor VIIa with a restricted β -strand conformation have enhanced enzymatic activity." *Protein Science* 14.5: 1171-1180 (2005).
- Meulien et al., "Increased biological activity of a recombinant factor IX variant carrying alanine at position+ 1." *Protein Engineering* 3.7: 629-633 (1990).
- Milton et al. The delineation of a decapeptide gonadotropin-releasing sequence in the carboxyl-terminal extension of the human gonadotropin-releasing hormone precursor *J Biol Chem.* Dec. 25, 1986; 261(36):16990-7.
- Mutter et al. "A New Base-Labile Anchoring Group for Polymer-Supported Peptide Synthesis." *Helvetica chimica acta* 67.7 (1984): 2009-2016.
- Mutter et al. "Evolution versus design: template-directed self-assembly of peptides to artificial proteins (TASP)." *Chimia International Journal for Chemistry* 54.10 (2000): 552-557.
- Ngo et al. "Computational Complexity, Protein Structure Protein Prediction and the Levinthal Paradox" in *Birkhauser The Protein Folding Problem And Tertiary Structure Prediction*, pp. 433-440 and 492-495 (1994).
- Office Action U.S. Appl. No. 12/826,754, filed Jun. 30, 2010.
- Office Action U.S. Appl. No. 13/372,540, filed Feb. 14, 2012.
- Oosterhof et al. Regulation of whole body energy homeostasis with growth hormone replacement therapy and endurance exercise *Physiol Genomics.* Jun. 28, 2011;43(12):739-48. doi: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00034.2010. Epub Mar. 29, 2011.
- Persson et al. "Recombinant coagulation factor VIIa—from molecular to clinical aspects of a versatile haemostatic agent", *Thrombosis Research* (2010) 125:483-489.
- Persson et al., "Rational design of coagulation factor VIIa variants with substantially increased intrinsic activity." *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 98.24: 13583-13588 (2001).
- Philips A. "The challenge of gene therapy and DNA delivery" *J Pharm. Pharmacology* 53:1169-1174 (2001).
- Pinkert et al. "An albumin enhancer located 10 kb upstream functions along with its promoter to direct liver-specific expression in transgenic mice" *Genes Dev.* 1:268-277 (1987).
- Reiter et al. "A multicenter study of the efficacy and safety of sustained release GH in the treatment of naive pediatric patients with GH deficiency" *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* 86(10):4700-6 (Oct. 2001).
- Response Final Office Action U.S. Appl. No. 13/372,540, filed Feb. 14, 2012.
- Response Office Action U.S. Appl. No. 13/372,540, filed Feb. 14, 2012.
- Rudman et al. "Effects of human growth hormone in men over 60 years old" *N Engl J Med.* Jul. 5, 1990;323(1):1-6.
- Russell et al. "Local injections of human or rat growth hormone or of purified human somatomedin-C stimulate unilateral tibial epiphyseal growth in hypophysectomized rats" *Endocrinology.* Jun. 1985;116(6):2563-7.
- Saudek et al. "A preliminary trial of the programmable implantable medication system for insulin delivery" *N Engl J Med.* 321:574 (1989).
- Schein, Catherine H. "The shape of the messenger: Using protein structure information to design novel cytokine-based therapeutics" Abstract; *Current Pharmaceutical Design* 8(24):2113-2129 (2002).
- Scheuttrumpf et al., "Factor IX variants improve gene therapy efficacy for hemophilia B." *Blood* 105.6: 2316-2323 (2005).
- Schulte "Half-life extension through albumin fusion technologies", *Thrombosis Research* (2009) 124 Suppl. 2:S6-S8.
- Sefton, "Implantable pumps." *Critical Reviews in Biomedical Engineering* 14.3: 201-240 (1986).
- Sheffield et al. "Effects of genetic fusion of factor IX to albumin on in vivo clearance in mice and rabbits", Blackwell Publishing Ltd, *British Journal of Haematology* (2004) 126:565-573.

(56)

References Cited

OTHER PUBLICATIONS

- Silverman et al. "A long-acting human growth hormone (Nutropin Depot): Efficacy and safety following two years of treatment in children with growth hormone deficiency" *J Pediatr Endocrinol Metab* 15 Suppl 2:715-22. (May 2002).
- Smeland et al. "Treatment of Burkitt's/Burkitt-like lymphoma in adolescents and adults: a 20-year experience from the Norwegian Radium Hospital with the use of three successive regimens." *Ann Oncol* Jul. 2004;15(7):1072-8.
- Speiser et al. "Optimization of spray-dried and-congealed lipid micropellets and characterization of their surface morphology." *Pharm. Res.* 8:47-54 (1991).
- Srour et al. "Regulation of human factor IX expression using doxycycline-inducible gene expression system" *Thromb Haemost* 90:398-405 (2003).
- Studier F.W. et al "Use of T7 RNA Polymerase to Direct Expression of Cloned Genes" *Methods in Enzymol.* 185:60-89 (1990).
- Su et al. "Curcumin Inhibits Human Lung Cell Carcinoma Cancer Tumour Growth in a Murine Xenograft Model" (*Phytother. Res.* 24:189-191, 2010).
- Takamatsu et al. "Expression of bacterial chloramphenicol acetyltransferase gene in tobacco plants mediated by TMV-RNA" *EMBO J* 6:307-311 (1987).
- Uenalp et al. "Factor VII deficiency associated with valproate treatment" *Pediatrics International* 50(3):403-405 Abstract (2008).
- Weiss et al. "Noncompliance in Neurologic Patients" *Current Treatment Options in Neurology* 7:419-425 (2005).
- Weissbach and Weissbach, "Methods for Plant Molecular Biology," *Selected Methods in Enzymology (USA) Section VIII:* 421-463 (1988).
- Wells, J.A., "Additivity of Mutational Effects in Proteins" *Biochemistry* 29:8509-8517 (1990).
- White et al. "Mammalian Recombinant Coagulation Proteins: Structure and Function", *Transfus. Sci.* (1998) 19(2):177-189.
- Winoto et al. "A novel, inducible and T cell-specific enhancer located at the 3' end of the T cell receptor alpha locus" *EMBO J.* 8:729-733 (1989).
- Yefenof & McConnell "Interferon amplifies complement activation by Burkitt's lymphoma cells" *Nature*. Feb. 21-27, 1985;313(6004):68.
- Yin et al. "Recombinant human growth hormone replacement therapy in HIV-associated wasting and visceral adiposity". *Exper. Rev. Anti-Infect. Ther.* 3(5):727-736 (2005).
- Zhong et al. "The N-terminal epidermal growth factor-like domain in factor IX and factor X represents an important recognition motif for binding to tissue factor" *J. Biol. Chem.* (2002) 277(5):3622-31.
- "Epogen signal peptide"; XP002685292, retrieved from EBI accession No. GSP:ADS64918, Database accession No. ADW64918, Jan. 6, 2005.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability for Application No. PCT/IL09/00700 dated Jan. 27, 2011.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability for Application No. PCT/US07/02767 dated Aug. 14, 2008.
- International Preliminary Report on Patentability for Application No. PCT/US07/03014 dated Apr. 2, 2009.
- Treat, J, Greenspan, AR, and Rahman, A. Liposome Encapsulated Doxorubicin—Preliminary Results of Phase I and Phase II Trials. in: G Lopez-Berestein, IJ Fidler (Eds.) *Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Diseases and Cancer*. Alan R. Liss, New York; 1989: 353-365.
- Askoy et al., "A study of the intracellular and secreted forms of the MUC2 mucin from the PC/AA intestinal cell line." *Glycobiology* 9.7: 739-746 (1999).
- Beeley, *Glycoprotein and proteoglycan techniques*. Elsevier: 69-72 (1985).
- Butler et al., "The beta-subunit of human chorionic gonadotrophin exists as a homodimer." *Journal of Molecular Endocrinology* 22.2: 185-192 (1999).
- Cawley et al. "Developing long-acting growth hormone formulations", *Clinical Endocrinology* (2013) 79, 305-309.
- Chan et al. "Plasma Insulin-Like Growth Factor-I and Prostate Cancer Risk: A Prospective Study", *Science* vol. 279:563-566, Jan. 1998.
- Chen et al. "Recombinant carbohydrate variant of human choriongonadotropin beta-subunit (hCG beta) descarboxyl terminus (115-145). Expression and characterization of carboxyl-terminal deletion mutant of hCG beta in the baculovirus system." *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 266.10: 6246-6251 (1991).
- Chen et al., "Glycoengineering Approach to Half-Life Extension of Recombinant Biotherapeutics." *Bioconjugate Chemistry* 23.8: 1524-1533 (2012).
- Chen et al., "Modulating antibody pharmacokinetics using hydrophilic polymers." *Expert Opinion on Drug Delivery* 8.9: 1221-1236 (2011).
- Eschbach et al. "Correction of the Anemia of End-Stage Renal Disease with Recombinant Human Erythropoietin", *The New England Journal of Medicine* Jan. 8, 1987, vol. 316 No. 2, pp. 73-78.
- European Search Report for Application No. 14197286.9 mailed on Mar. 2, 2015.
- European Search Report for Application No. 14196333.0 mailed on Mar. 2, 2015.
- Fares et al. "Designing a Long Acting Erythropoietin by Fusing Three Carboxyl-Terminal Peptides of Human Chorionic Gondo tropin [beta] Subunit to the N-Terminal and C-Terminal Coding Sequence", *International Journal of Cell Biology*, vol. 9, No. 11, Jan. 1, 2011, pp. 2021-7.
- Fares "The role of O-linked and N-linked oligosaccharides on the structure—function of glycoprotein hormones: Development of agonists and antagonists", *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA)-General Subjects* 1760.4: 560-567 (2006).
- Garcia-Campayo et al. "Unmasking a new recognition signal for O-linked glycosylation in the chorionic gonadotropin β subunit" *Molecular and Cellular Endocrinology* 194.1: 63-70 (2002).
- Gilboa et al., "Transfer and Expression of Cloned Genes Using Retroviral Vectors", *Biotechniques*, vol. 4:504-512, (1986).
- Guittion et al., "Influence of in vitro non-enzymatic glycosylation on the physicochemical parameters of type I collagen." *Collagen and Related Research* 4.4: 253-264 (1984).
- International Search Report for Application No. PCT/IL2014050910 mailed on Jan. 25, 2015.
- Kanda et al. "Genetic Fusion of an α -subunit Gene to the Follicle-Stimulating Hormone and Chorionic Gonadotropin-b Subunit Genes: Production of a Bifunctional Protein", *Molecular Endocrinolog*, vol. 13, No. 11, pp. 1873-1881, Nov. 1999.
- Kicman et al., "Human chorionic gonadotrophin and sport." *British Journal of Sports Medicine* 25.2 : 73-80 (1991).
- Kontermann, "Half-Life Modulating Strategies—An Introduction." *Therapeutic Proteins: Strategies to Modulate Their Plasma Half-Lives* : 1-21 (2012).
- Kontermann, "Strategies for extended serum half-life of protein therapeutics." *Current opinion in Biotechnology* 22.6: 868-876 (2011).
- Larsen et al., "Accumulation of magnetic iron oxide nanoparticles coated with variably sized polyethylene glycol in murine tumors." *Nanoscale* 4.7: 2352-2361 (2012).
- Lentz et al., "Posttranslational modification of the carboxy-terminal region of the beta subunit of human chorionic gonadotropin." *Biochemistry* 23.22: 5330-5337 (1984).
- Lopez-Berestein et al. "Treatment of systemic fungal infections with liposomal amphotericin B." *Liposomes in the therapy of infectious diseases and cancer*. (1989): 310-327.
- Maheshwari et al., "Manipulation of Electrostatic and Saccharide Linker Interactions in the Design of Efficient Glycopolypeptide-Based Cholera Toxin Inhibitors." *Macromolecular bioscience* 10.1: 68-81 (2010).
- Mcalister et al. "NMR analysis of the N-terminal SRCR domain of human CD5: engineering of a glycoprotein for superior characteristics in NMR experiments." *Protein Engineering* 11.10: 847-853 (1998).
- Medlock et al. "Epogen signal peptide", Jan. 6, 2005, XP002685292.
- Murray et al. "Dose titration and patient selection increases the efficacy of GH replacement in severely GH deficient adults", *Clinical Endocrinology* (1999) 50, pp. 749-757.
- NCBI GenBank Accession No. AAL69702 (Apr. 3, 2002).

(56)

References Cited**OTHER PUBLICATIONS**

Ogle et al. "Renal effects of growth hormone. I. Renal function and kidney growth", *Pediatr. Nephrol.* vol. 6:394-398, 1992.

Pedrosa et al., "Selective neoglycosylation increases the structural stability of vicilin, the 7S storage globulin from pea seeds." *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics* 382.2: 203-210 (2000).

Pierce et al. "Glycoprotein hormones: structure and function." *Annual review of biochemistry* 50.1: 465-495 (1981).

Polizzotti et al. "Effects of saccharide spacing and chain extension on toxin inhibition by glycopolypeptides of well-defined architecture", *Macromolecules* 40.20: 7103-7110 (2007).

Poreddy et al., "Exogenous fluorescent tracer agents based on pegylated pyrazine dyes for real-time point-of-care measurement of glomerular filtration rate." *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry* 20.8: 2490-2497 (2012).

Rebois et al., "Hydrodynamic properties of the gonadotropin receptor from a murine Leydig tumor cell line are altered by desensitization." *Biochemistry* 26.20: 6422-6428 (1987).

Reichel "Sarcosyl-page: a new electrophoretic method for the separation and immunological detection of PEGylated proteins." *Protein Electrophoresis. Humana Press* 65-79 (2012).

Sambrook et al. "Molecular cloning: a laboratory manual." Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York 2 (2001).

Sugahara et al. "Characterization of the O-glycosylation sites in the chorionic gonadotropin β subunit in vivo using site-directed

mutagenesis and gene transfer." *Journal of Biological Chemistry* 271.34: 20797-20804 (1996).

Supplementary European Search Report for Application No. 12819794.4 mailed on Feb. 24, 2015.

Venn et al. "Biosynthesis and metabolism in vivo of intervertebral-disc proteoglycans in the mouse." *Biochem. J* 215: 217-225 (1983).

Wildt et al., "The humanization of N-glycosylation pathways in yeast." *Nature Reviews Microbiology* 3.2: 119-128 (2005).

Wilken et al. "A novel four-amino acid determinant defines conformational freedom within chorionic gonadotropin β -subunits." *Biochemistry* 46.14: 4417-4424 (2007).

Wynne et al. "Subcutaneous oxyntomodulin reduces body weight in overweight and obese subjects a double-blind, randomized, controlled trial." *Diabetes* 54.8 (2005): 2390-2395.

Zheng et al., "The impact of glycosylation on monoclonal antibody conformation and stability." *MAbs.* vol. 3, No. 6. Landes Bioscience (Nov.-Dec. 2011).

Fogarty, Patrick F. "Biological rationale for new drugs in the bleeding disorders pipeline." *ASH Education Program Book 2011.1* (2011): 397-404.

Kontermann, Roland E. "Strategies for extended serum half-life of protein therapeutics." *Current opinion in biotechnology* 22.6 (2011): 868-876.

Morgan et al. "The amino acid sequence of human chorionic gonadotropin. The alpha subunit and beta subunit", *J Biol Chem.* Jul. 10, 1975;250(13):5247-58.

* cited by examiner

Factor IX Ag level-ELISA (harvest)

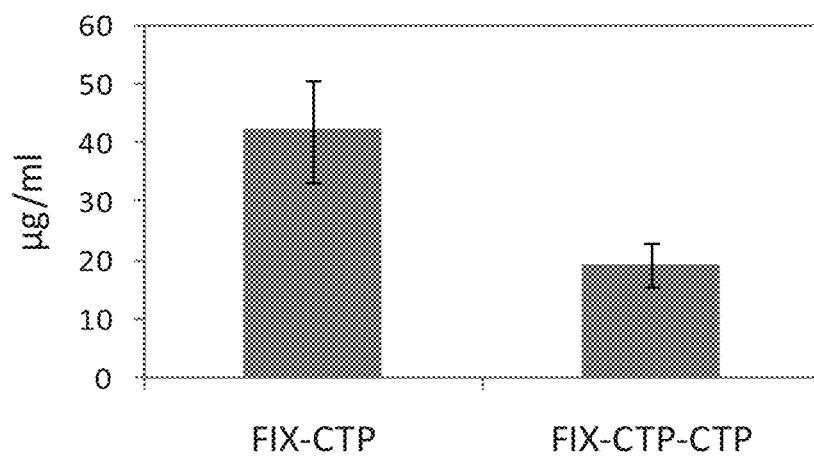


FIGURE 1A

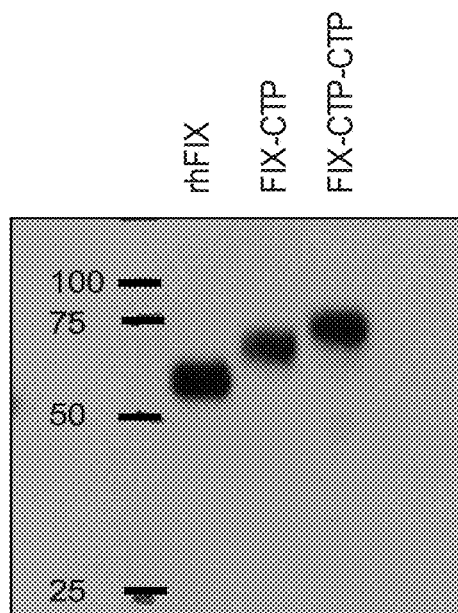
W.B: α FIX
100ng (harvest)

FIGURE 1B

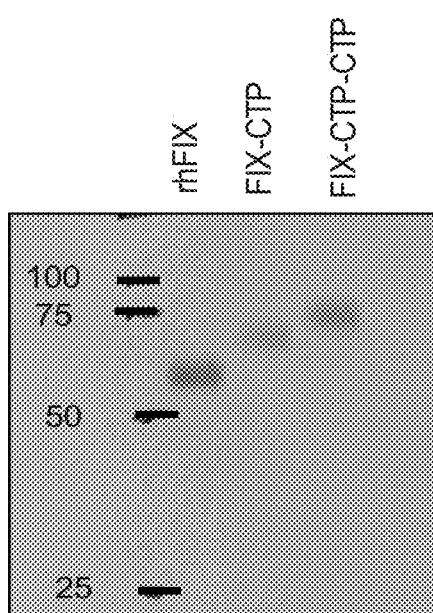
W.B: α γ - Carboxylation
100ng (harvest)

FIGURE 1C

Factor IX Chromogenic activity (harvests)

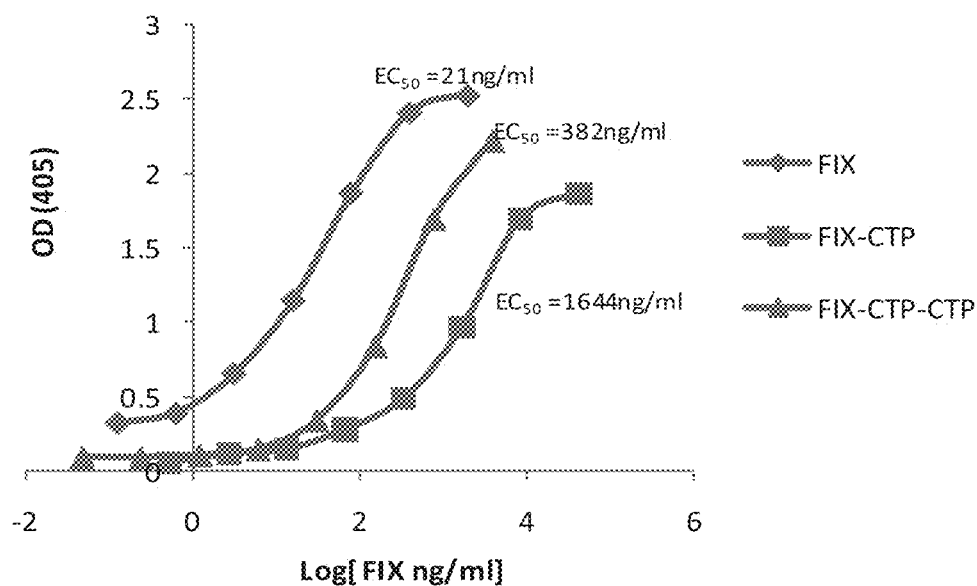


FIGURE 2

Recombinant FIX-PK profile

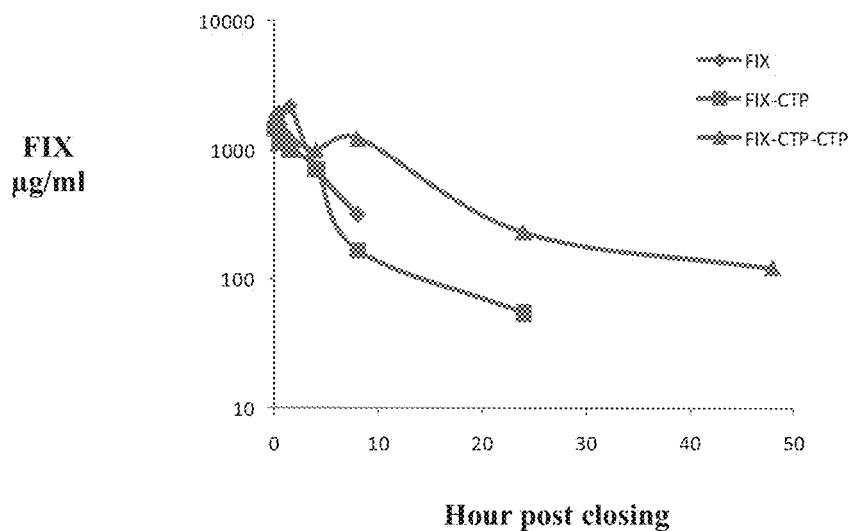
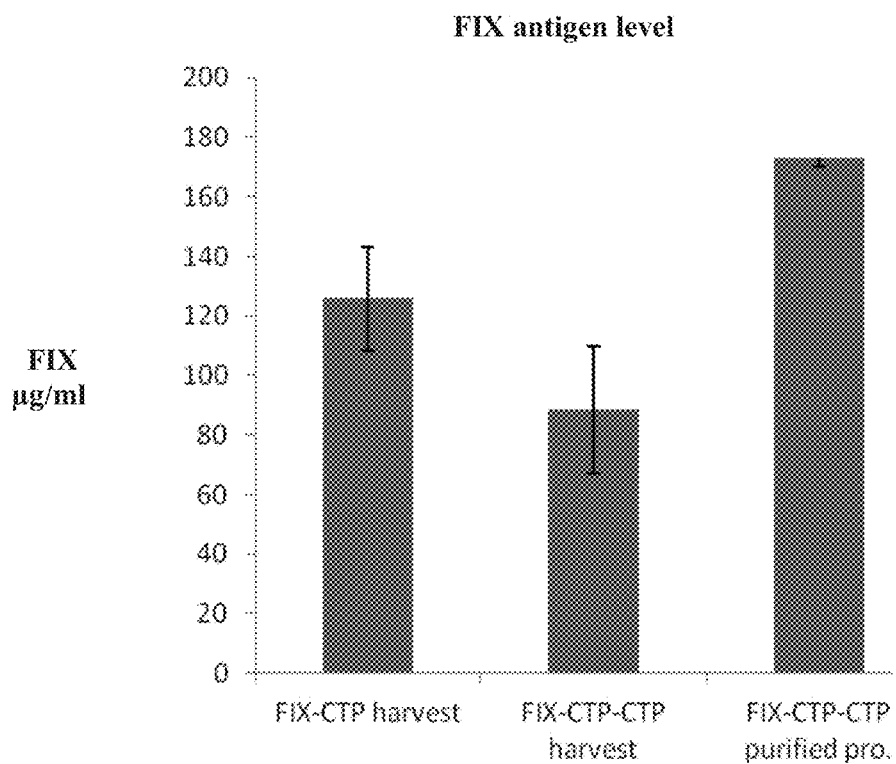
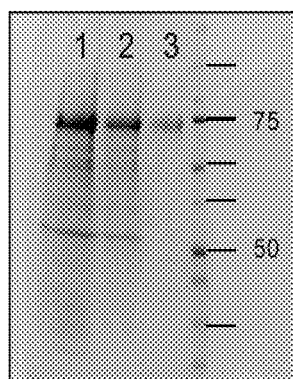
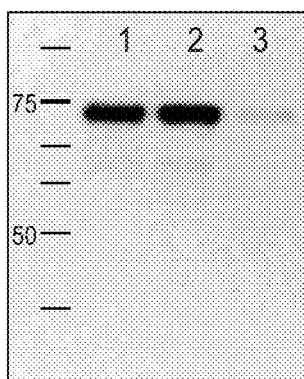
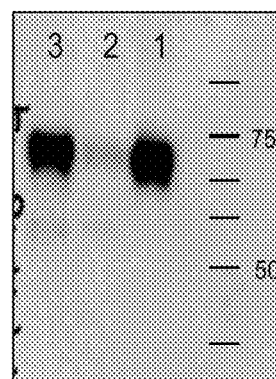
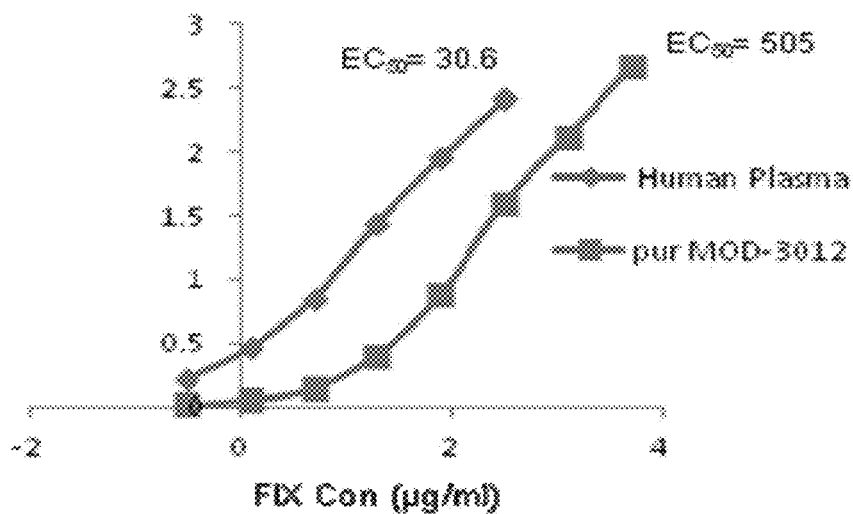
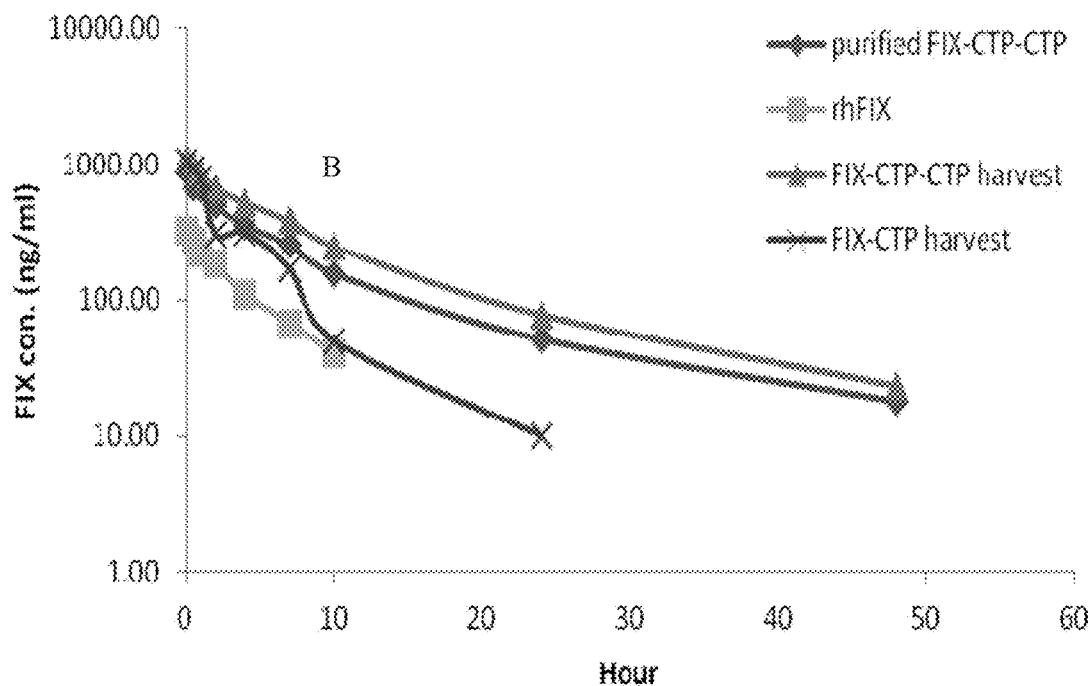


FIGURE 3

**FIGURE 4****FIGURE 5A****FIGURE 5B****FIGURE 5C**

1-FIX-(CTP)₂ Harvest
2-Unbound
3-Conc. elution (MOD3012)

Factor IX Chromogenic activity**FIGURE 6****FIGURE 7**

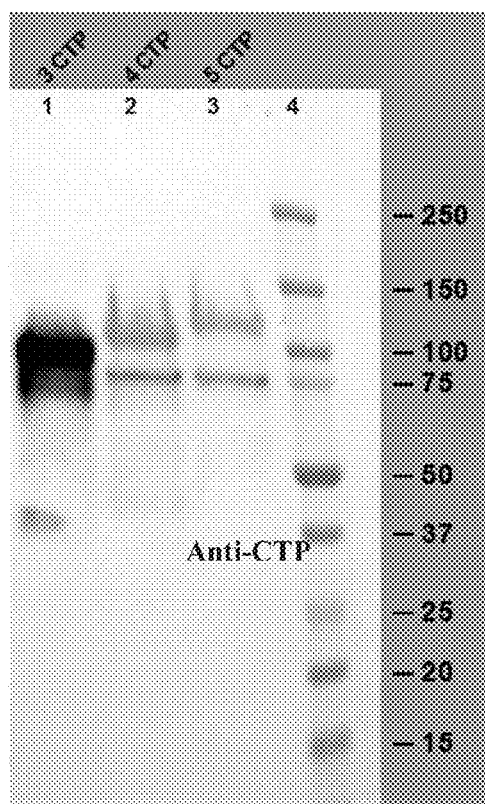


FIGURE 8A

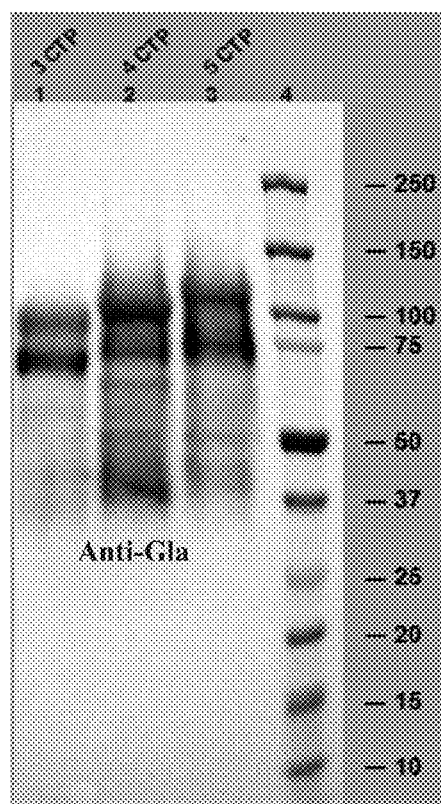


FIGURE 8B

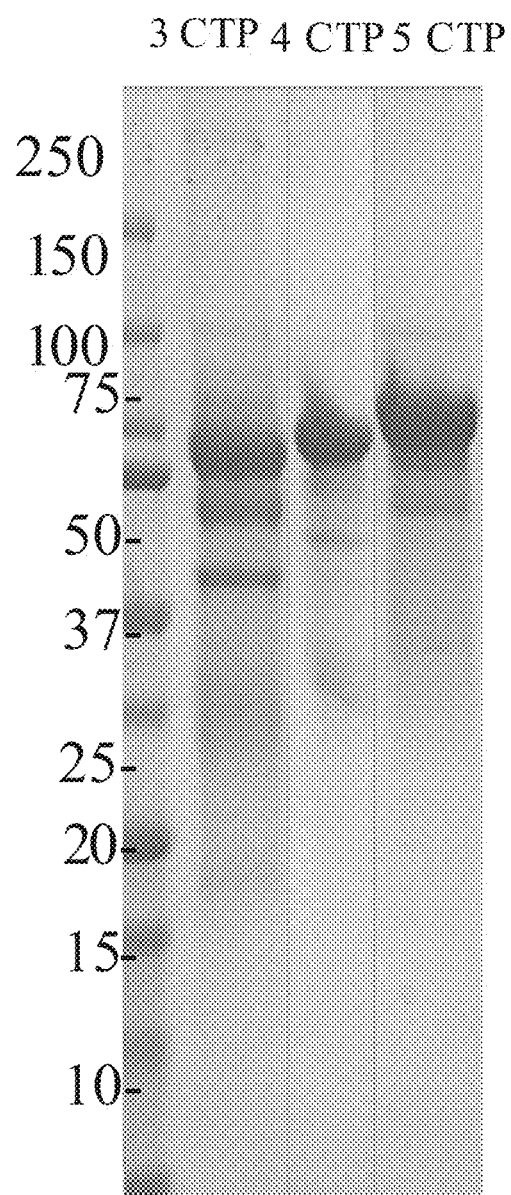


FIGURE 9

FIX Chromogenic activity

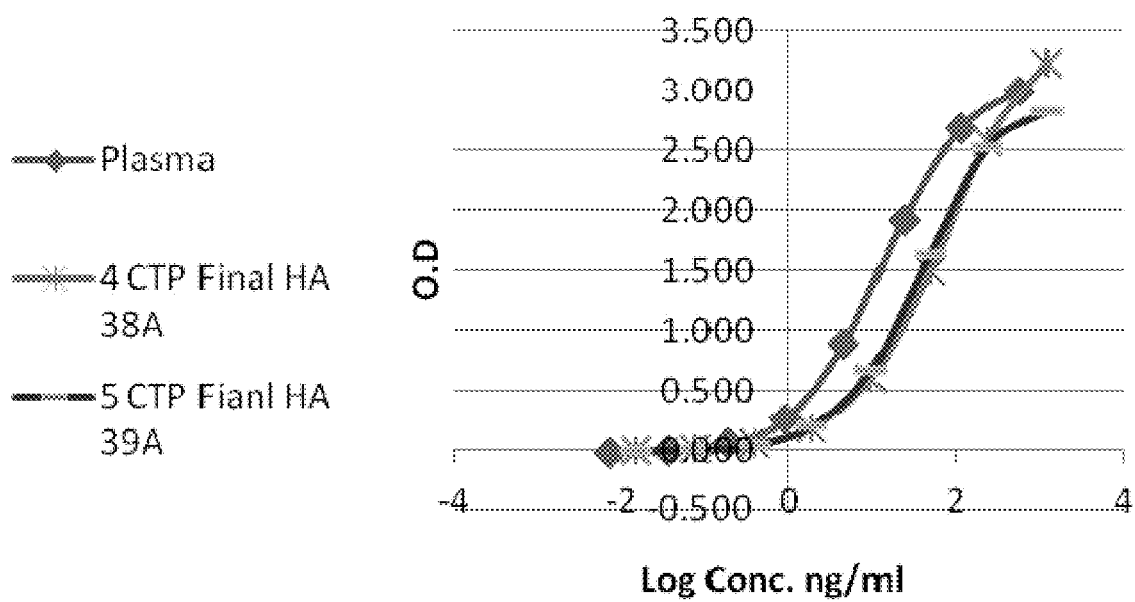


FIGURE 10

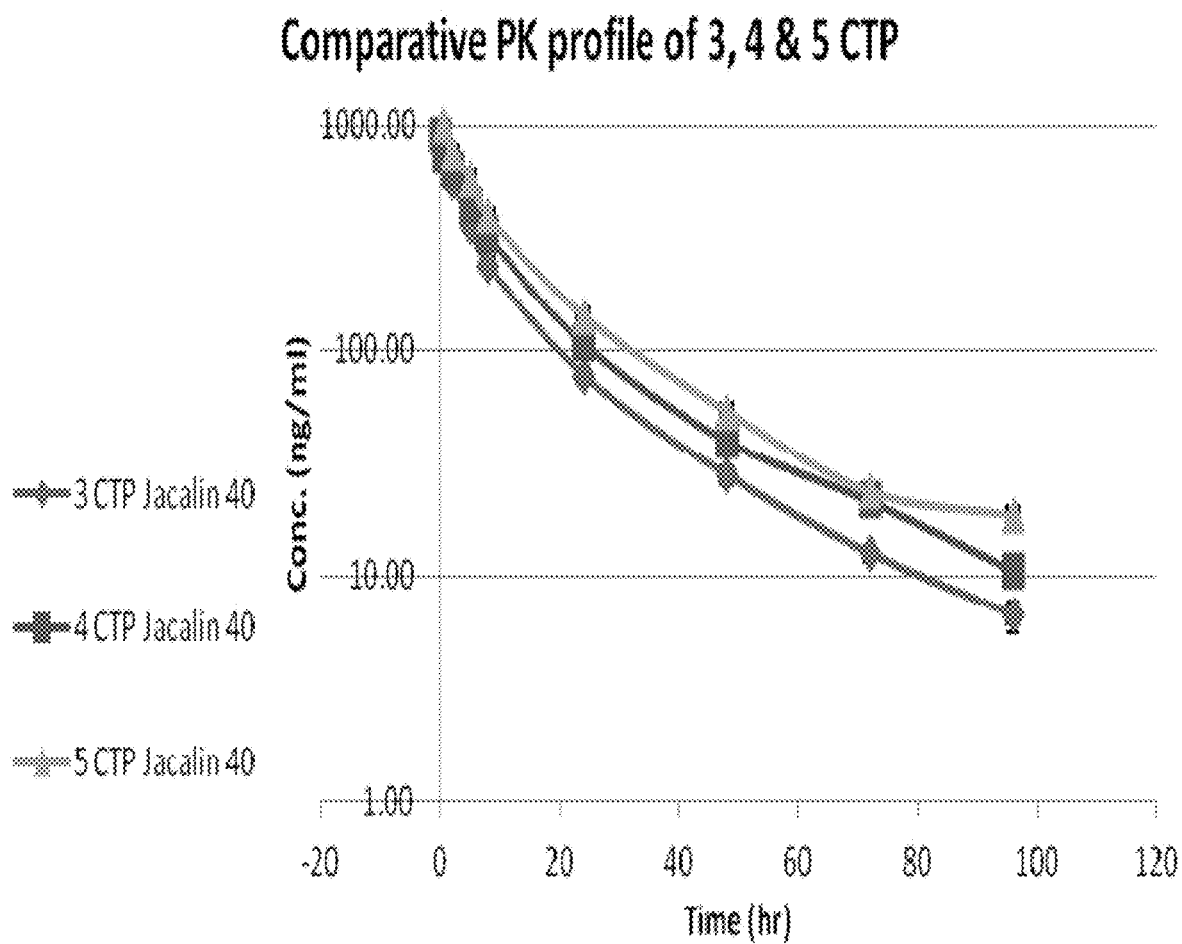


FIGURE 11

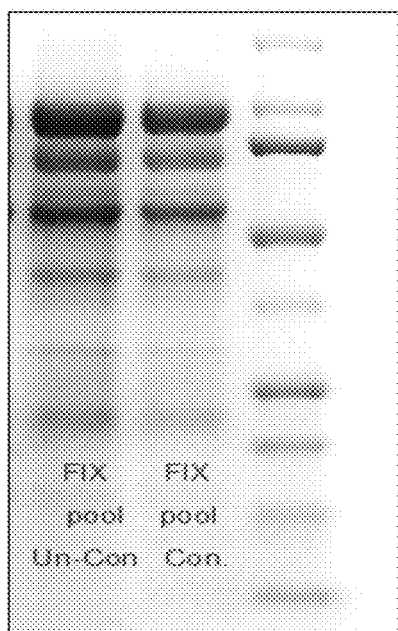


FIGURE 12A

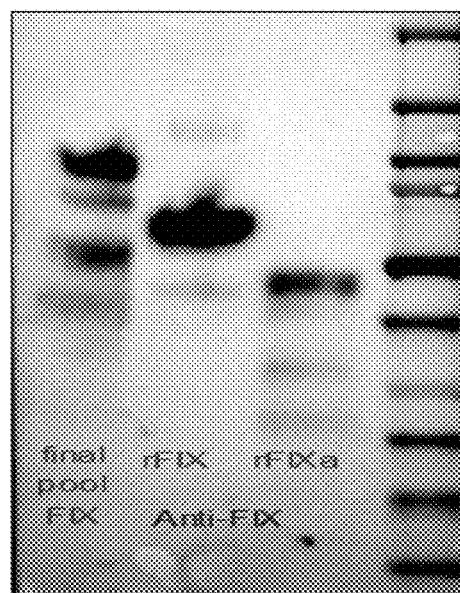


FIGURE 12B

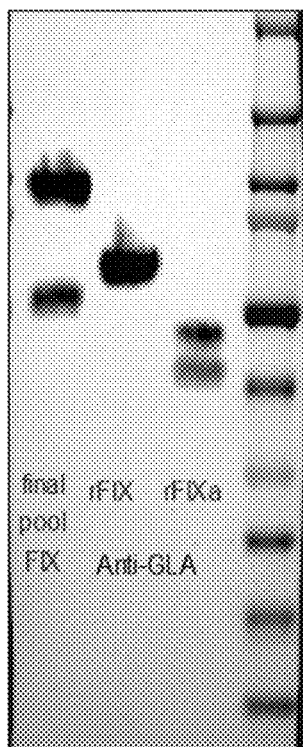


FIGURE 12C

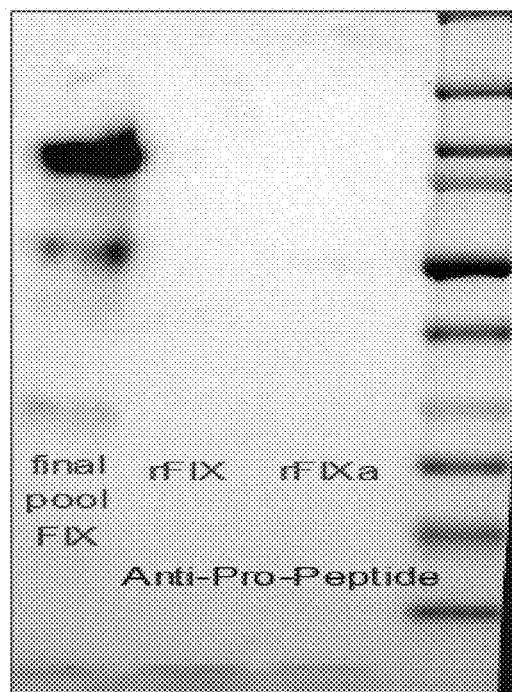


FIGURE 12D

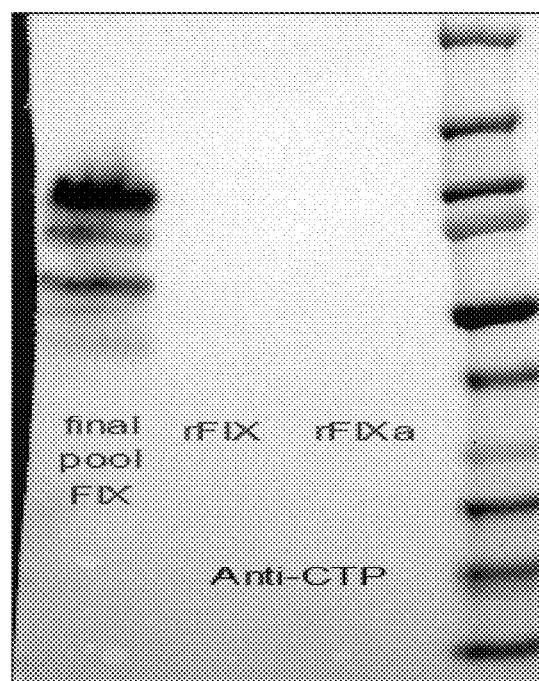


FIGURE 12E

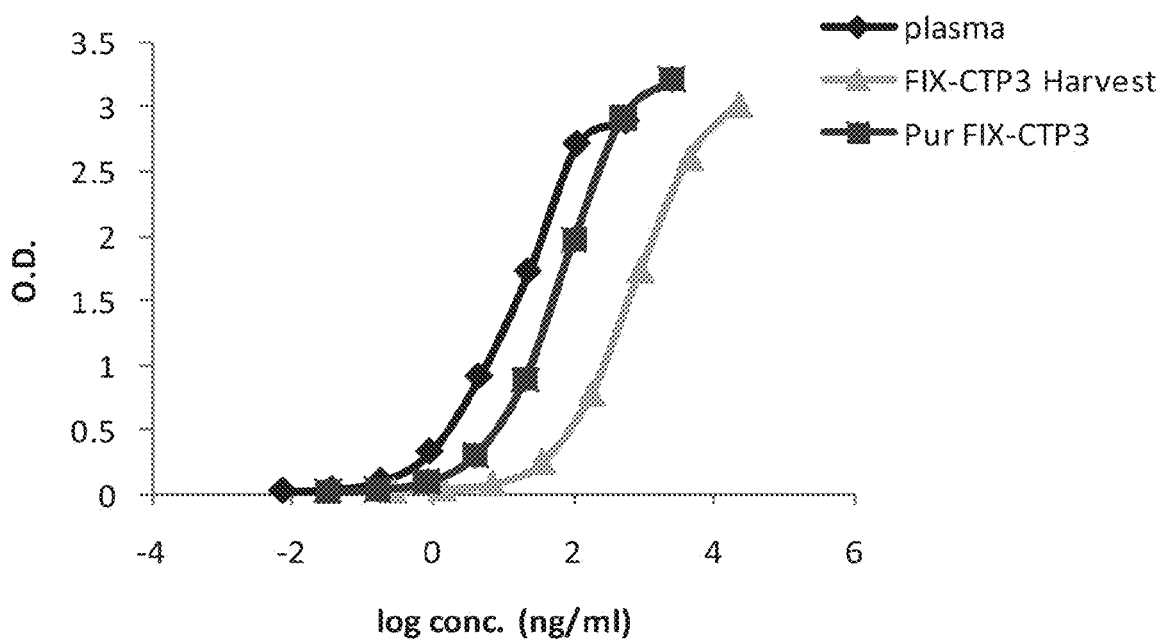


FIGURE 13

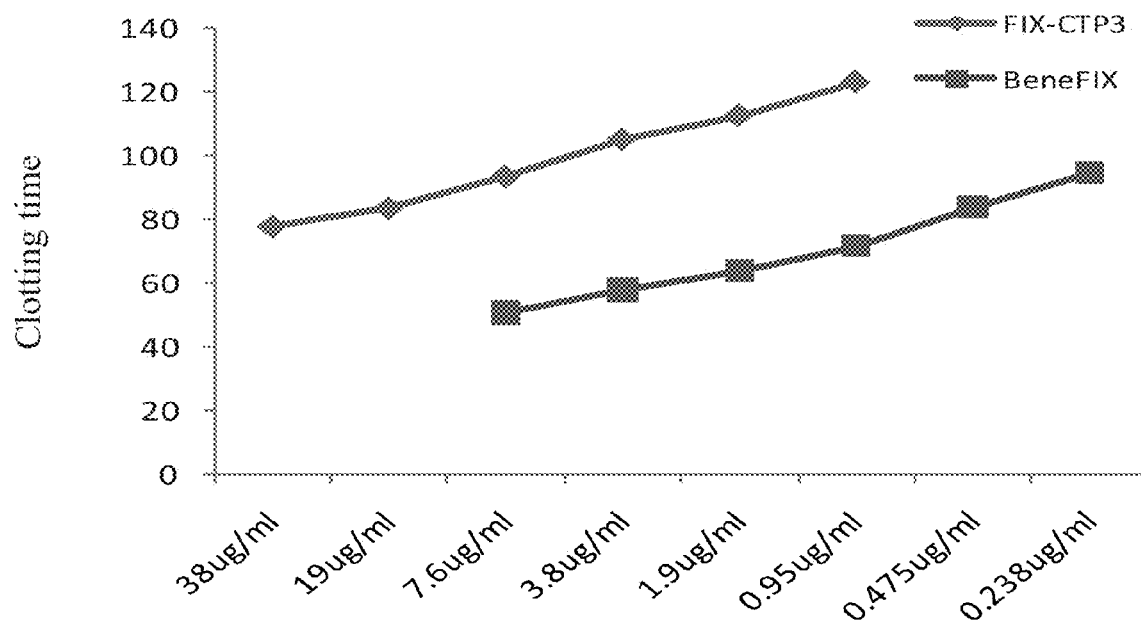


FIGURE 14

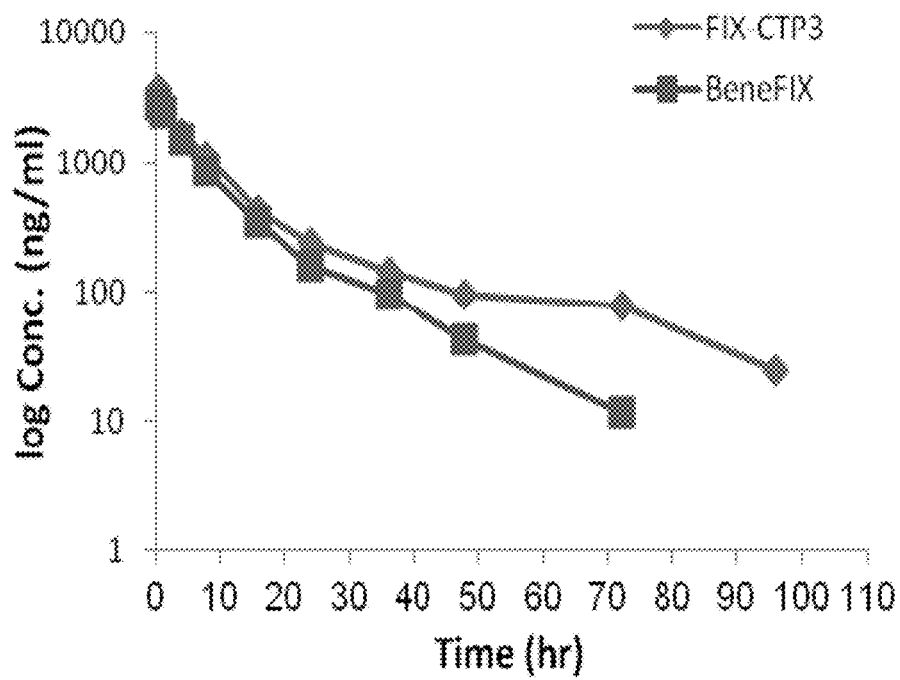


FIGURE 15

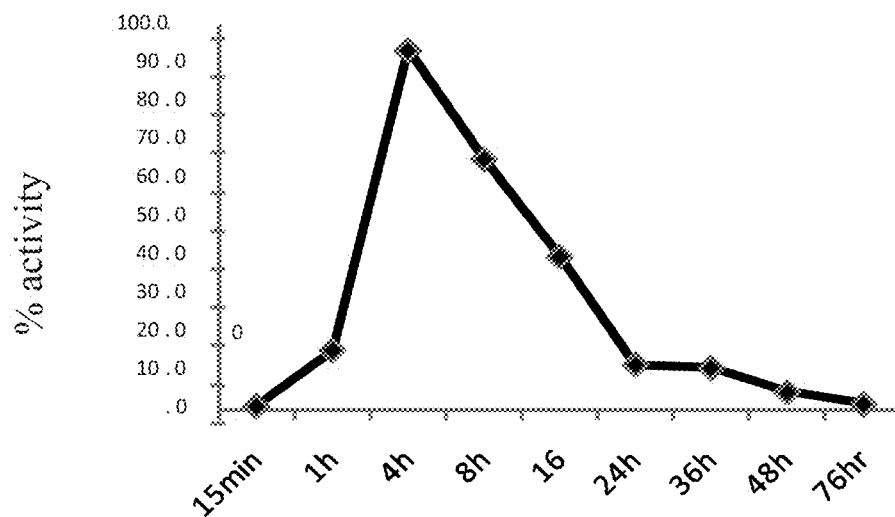


FIGURE 16A

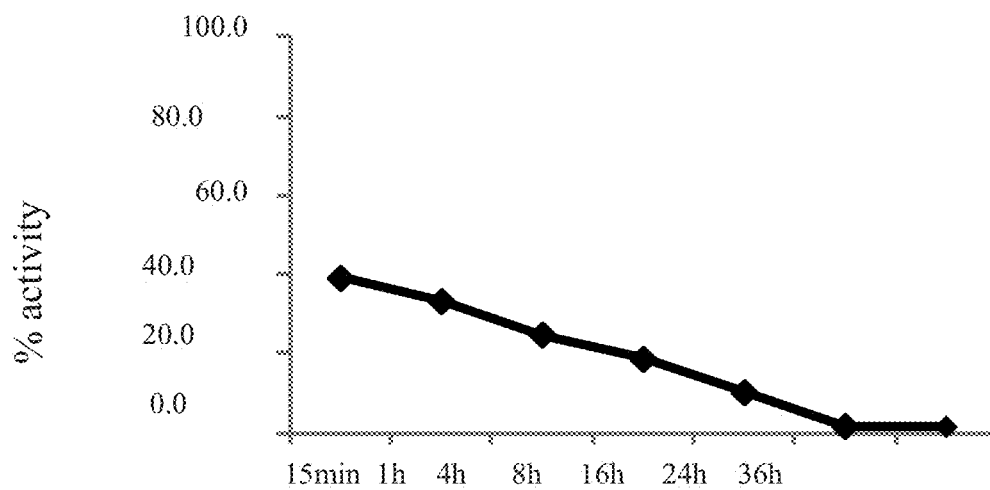


FIGURE 16B

First bleeding challenge : Hemoglobin OD value			
	FIX- CTP- ₃	BeneFIX	FIXKO
#1	6.84	10.26	19.92
#2	0.72	10.14	13.32
#3	4.68	11.16	16.38
#4	N	9.18	7.92
#5	7.86	7.77	9.72
#6	4.14	9.15	14.7

FIGURE 17A

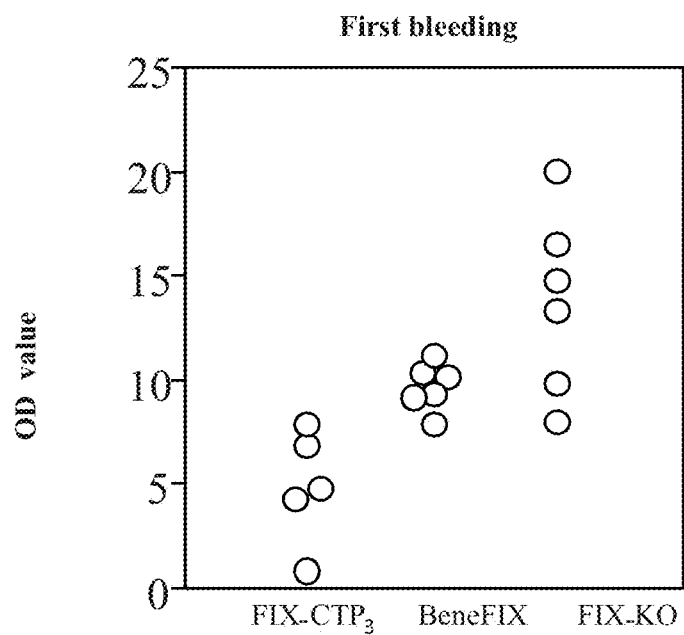


FIGURE 17B

First bleeding time (min)			
	cohort#1	cohort #3	FIXKO
#1	10	10	10
#2	5.12	10	8.17
#3	10	10	10
#4		10	10
#5	10	7	10
#6	10	10	10

FIGURE 17C

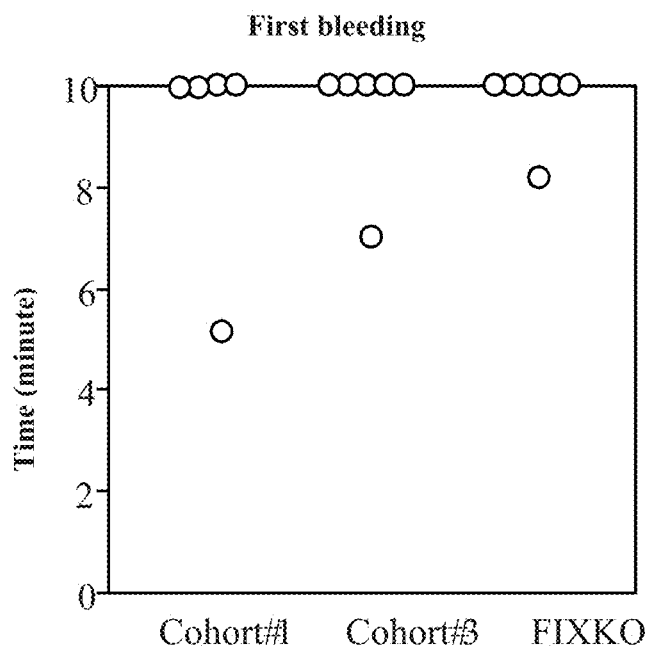


FIGURE 17D

Second bleeding OD value

	FLX-CTP ₃	BeneFLX	FIXKO
#1	0.324	1.368	1.32
#2	0.358	0.516	0.43
#3	0.006	0.548	0.6
#4		0.027	1.26
#5	0.064	0.158	0.46
#6	0.045	0.992	0.384

FIGURE 18A

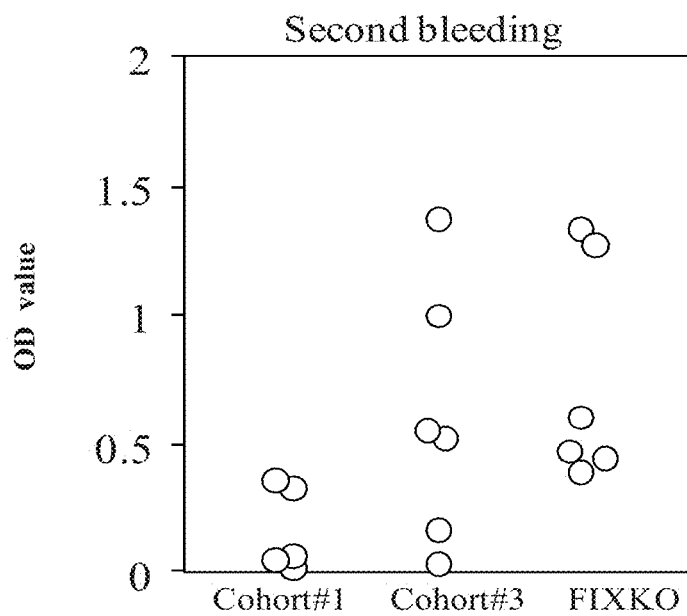


FIGURE 18B

Second bleeding time (min)

	cohort#1	cohort #3	FIXKO
#1	4.63	10	10
#2	2.5	10	8.7
#3	1.2	10	7.13
#4		5	10
#5	3.87	7.4	10
#6	1.83	10	6.5

FIGURE 18C

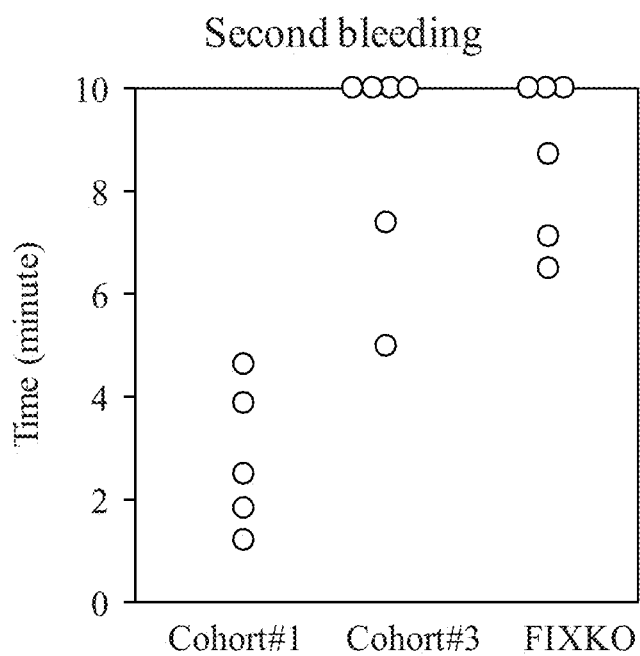


FIGURE 18D

FVII-CTP



FIGURE 19A

FVII-CTP-CTP



FIGURE 19B

FIX-CTP



FIGURE 19C

FIX-CTP-CTP



FIGURE 19D

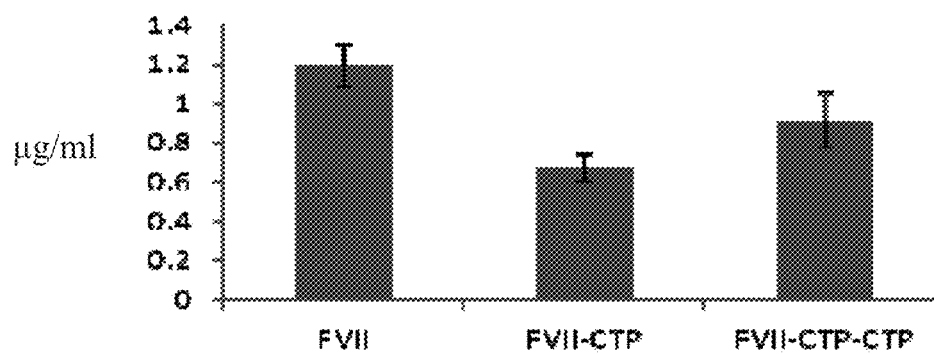


FIGURE 20A

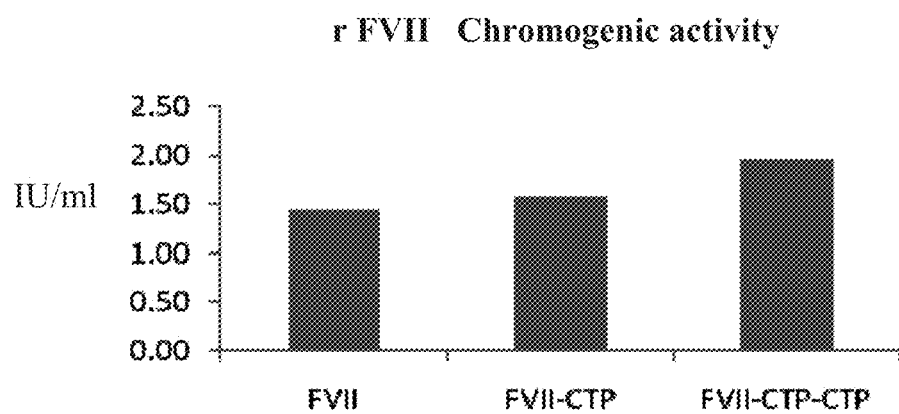


FIGURE 20B

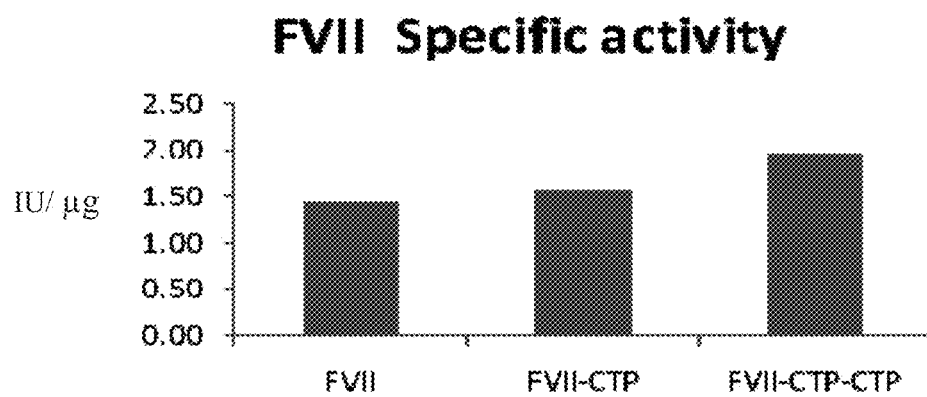


FIGURE 20C

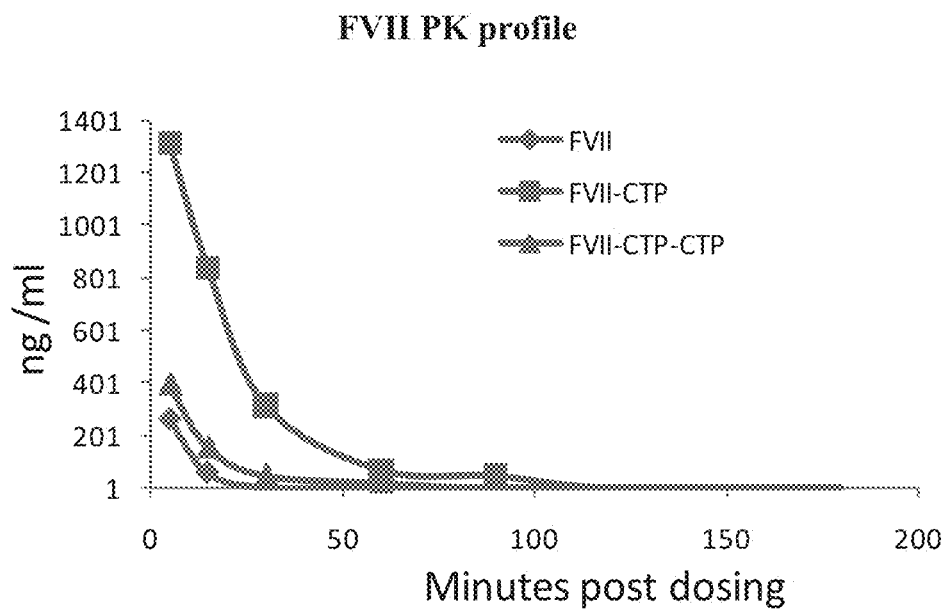


FIGURE 20D

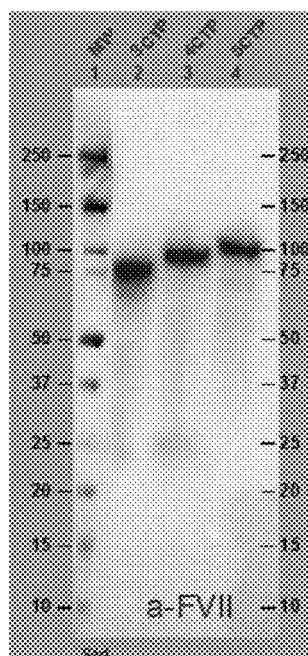


FIGURE 21A

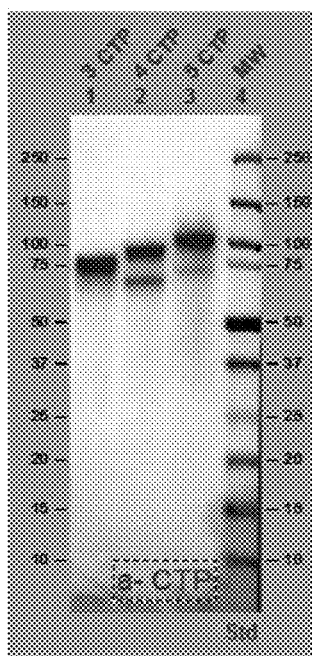


FIGURE 21B

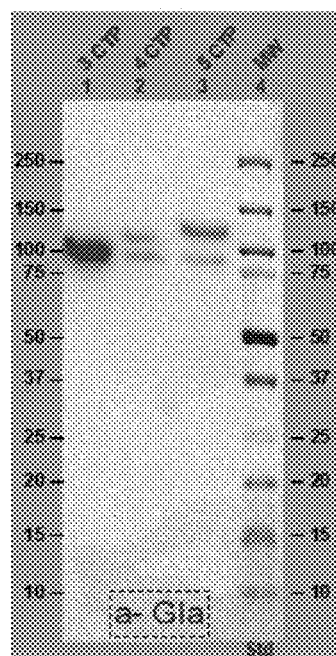


FIGURE 21C

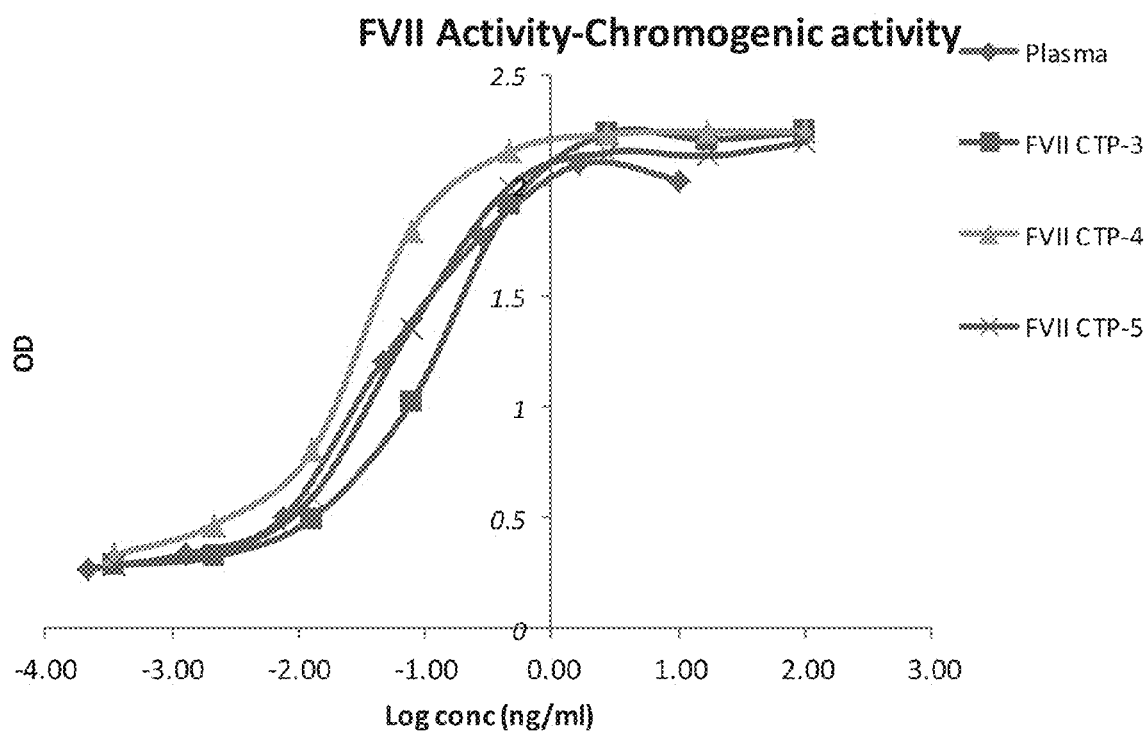


FIGURE 22

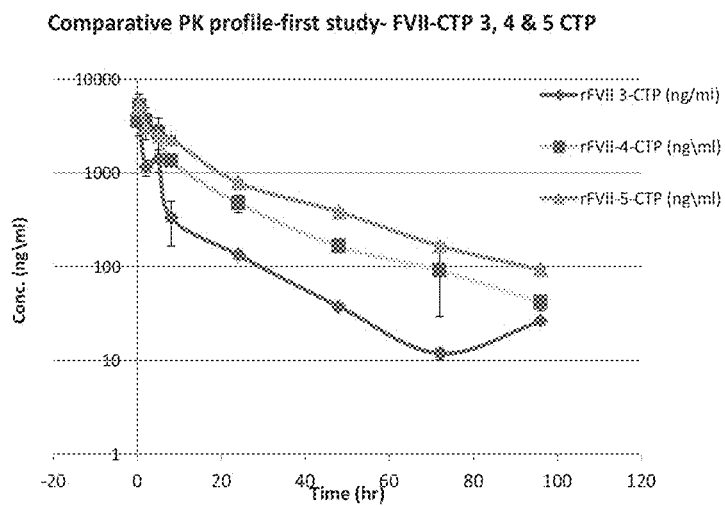
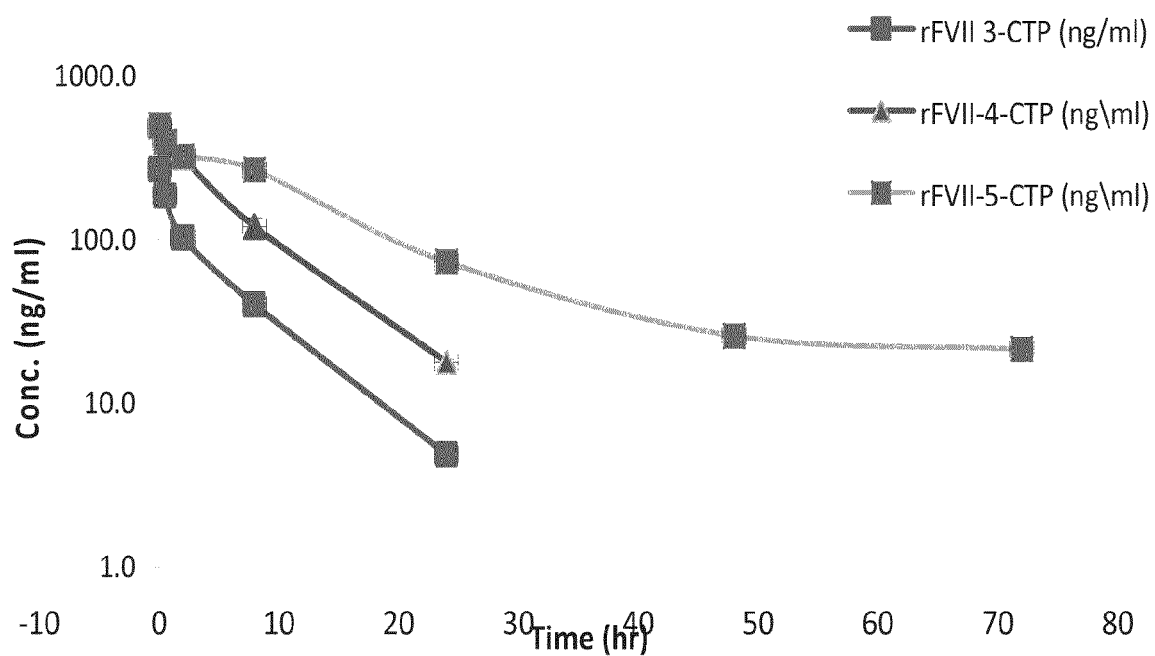


FIGURE 23

Comparative PK profile-Second study-FVII -CTP 3,4 &5**FIGURE 24**

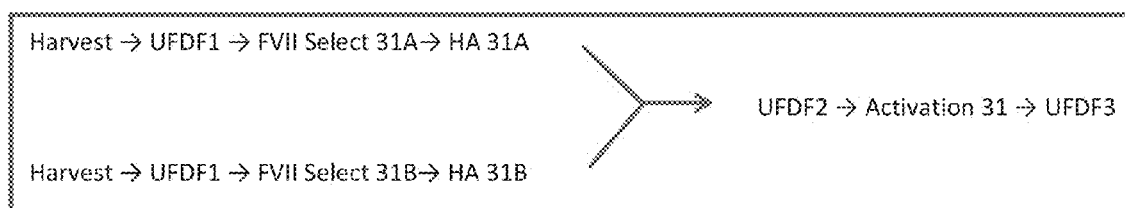


FIGURE 25A

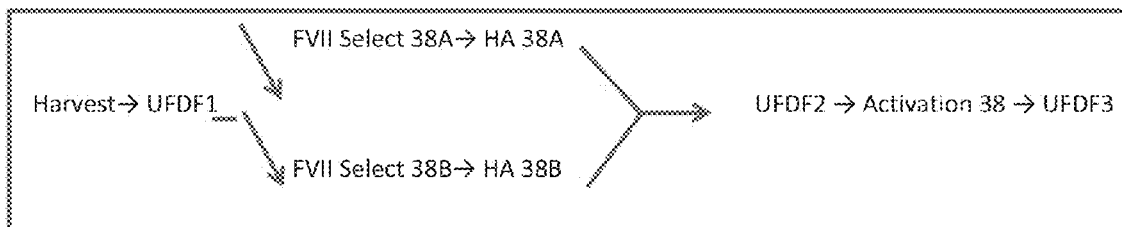
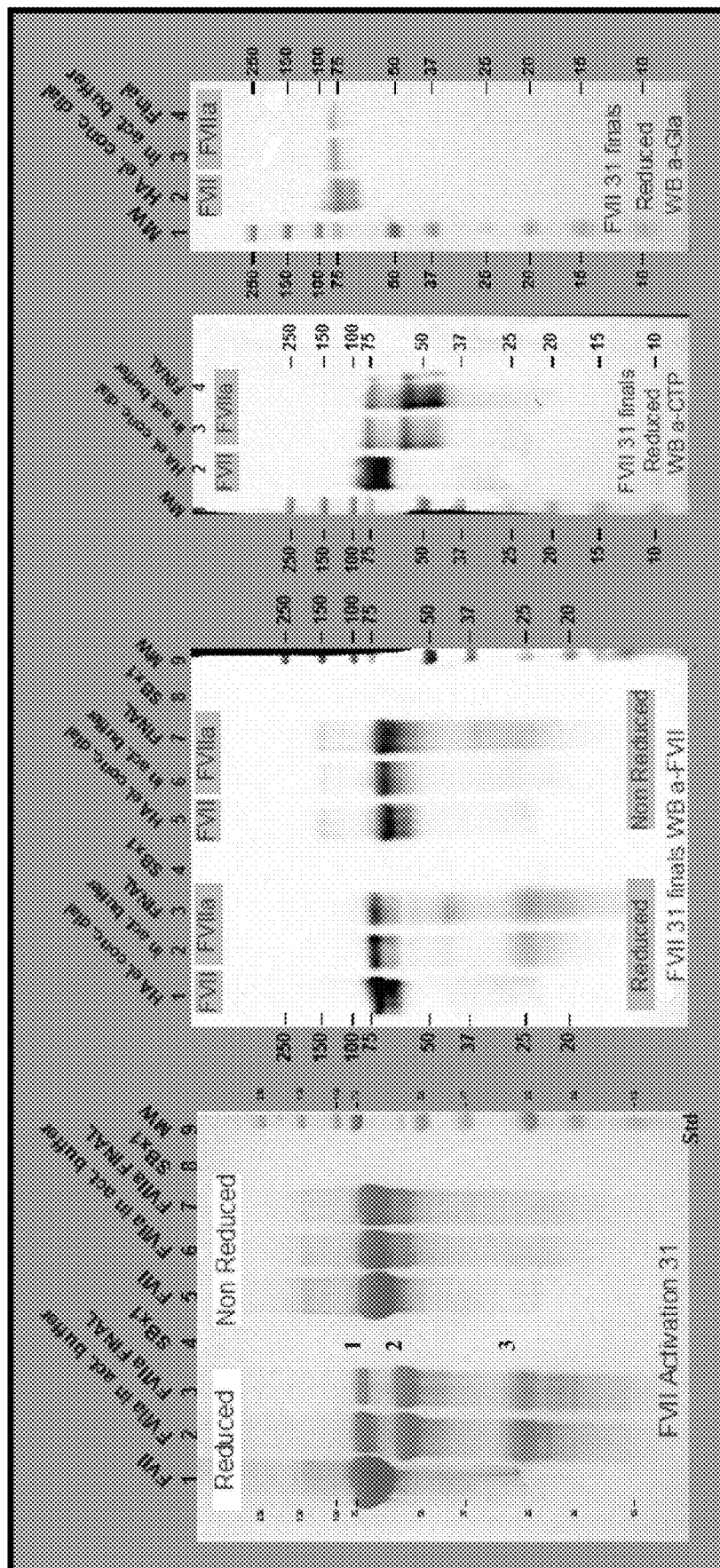


FIGURE 25B



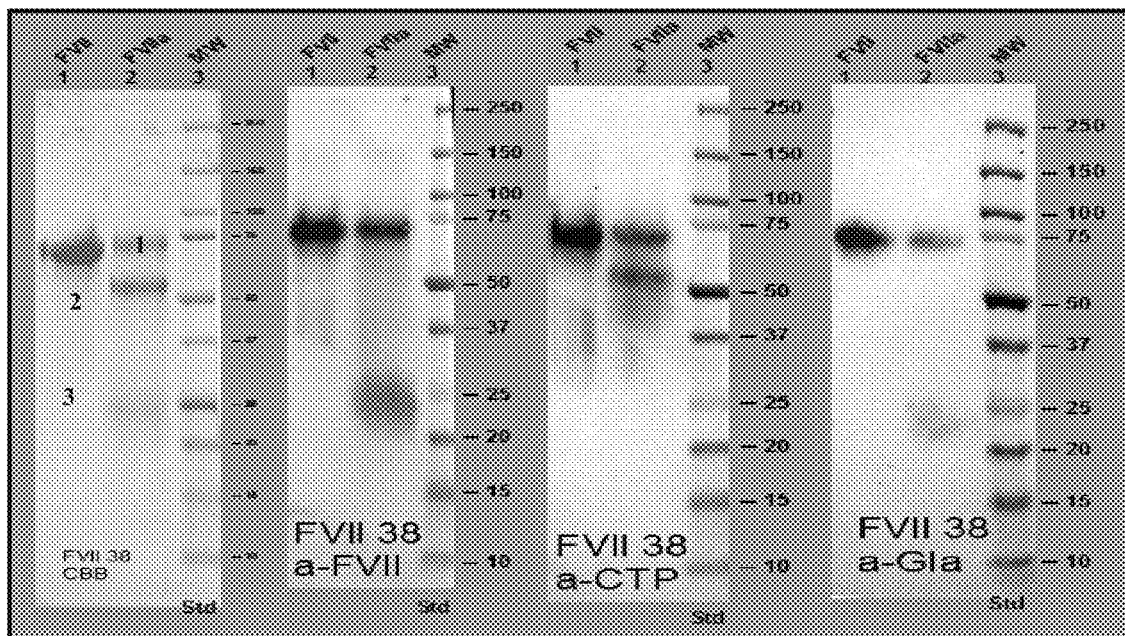


FIGURE 26E

FIGURE 26F

FIGURE 26G

FIGURE 26H

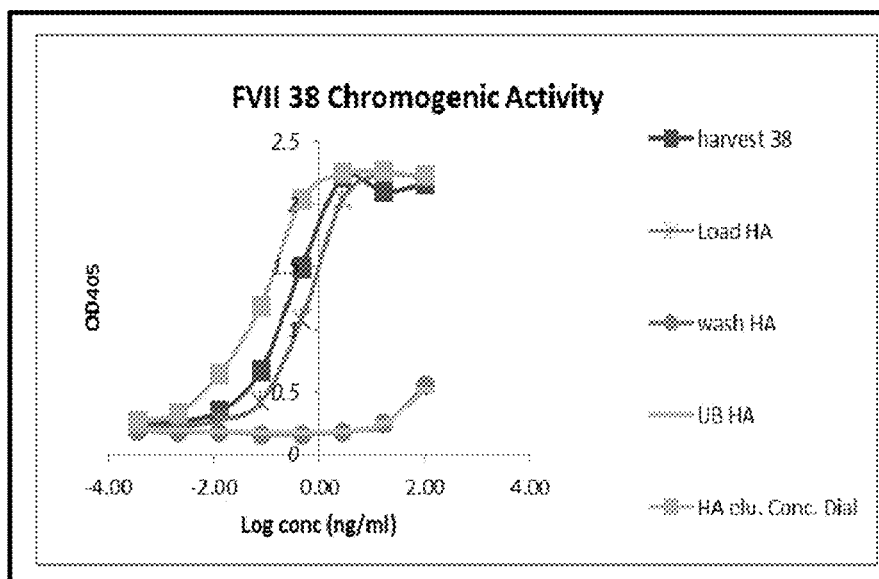


FIGURE 27

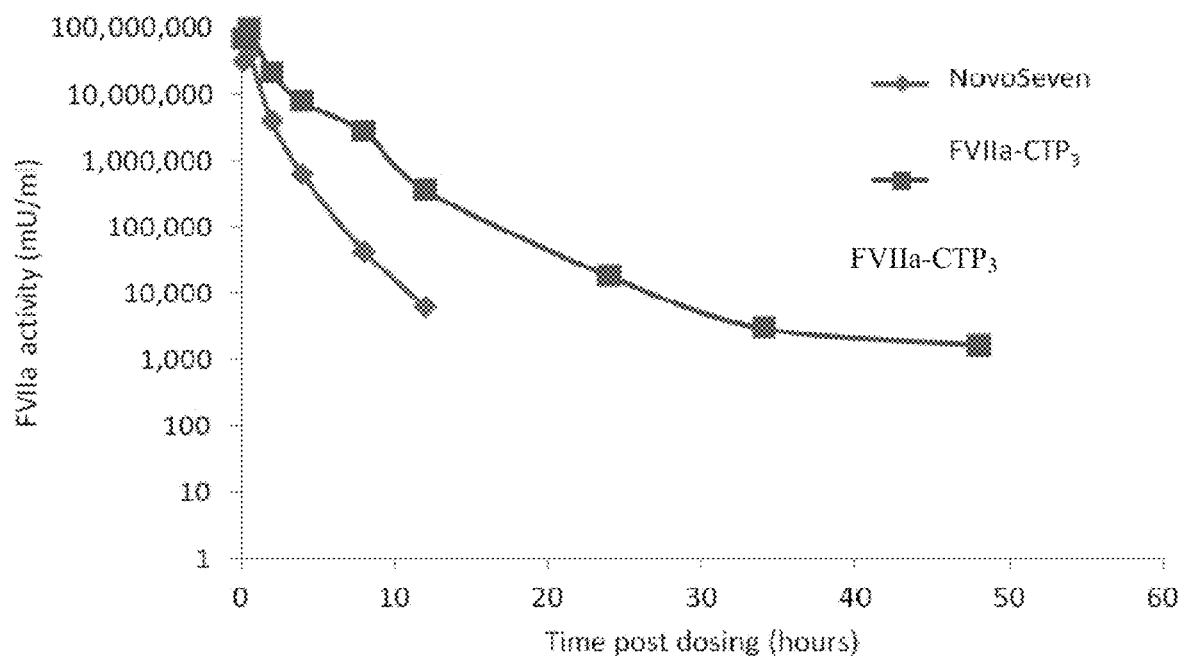


FIGURE 28

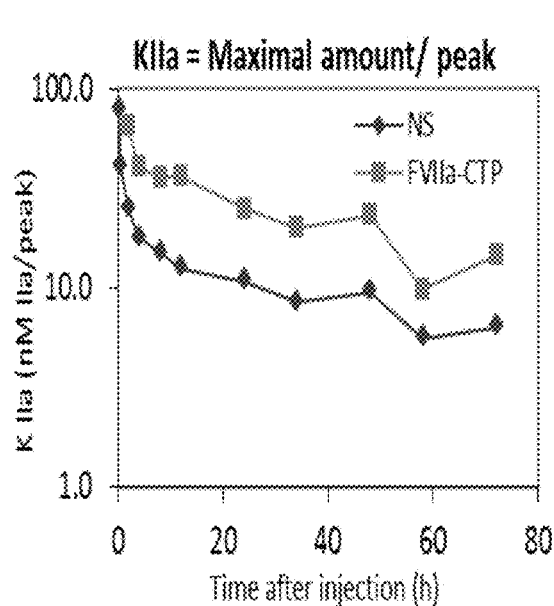


FIGURE 29A

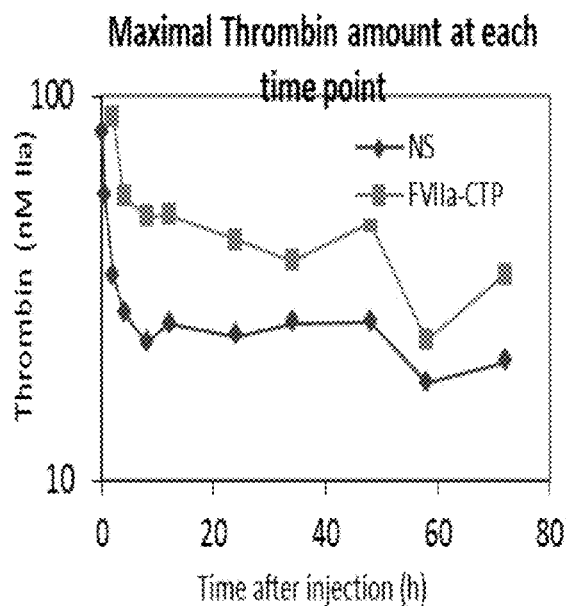


FIGURE 29B

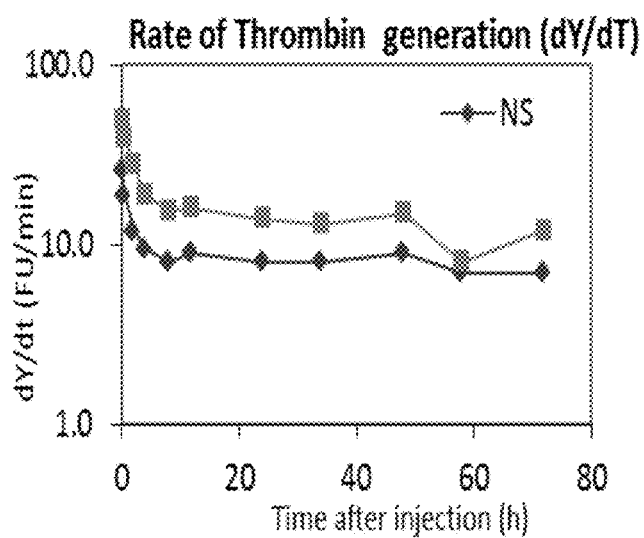


FIGURE 29C

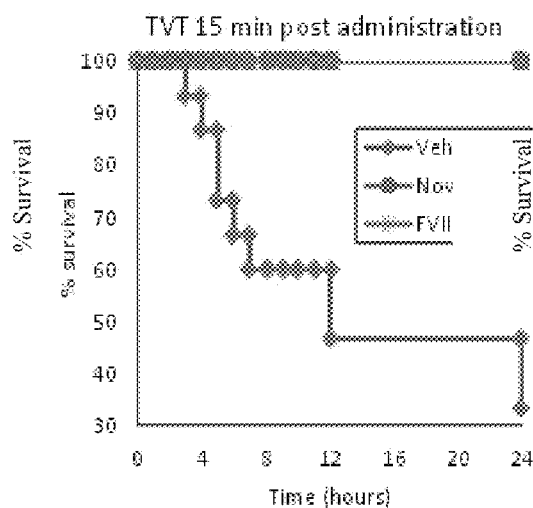


FIGURE 30A

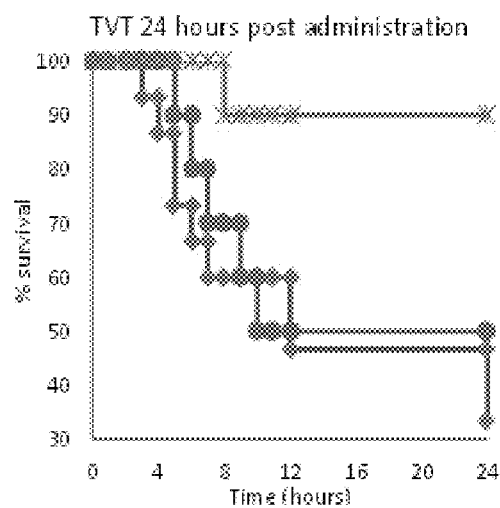


FIGURE 30B

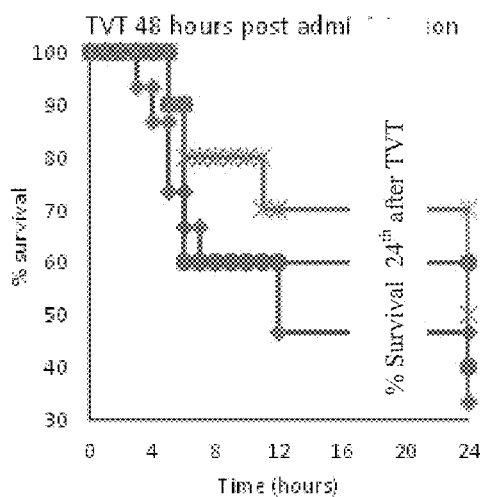


FIGURE 30C

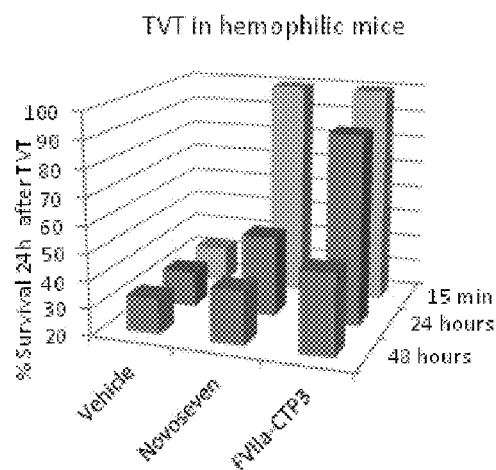


FIGURE 30D

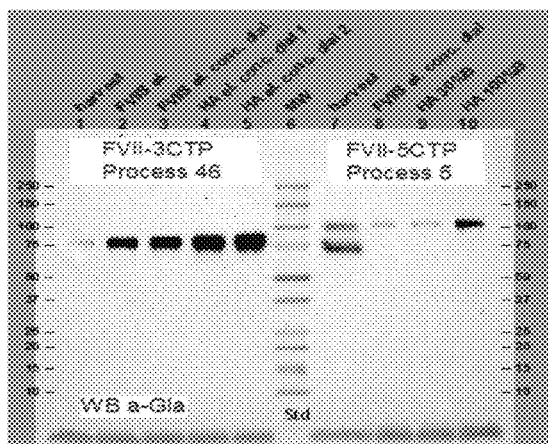


FIGURE 31 A

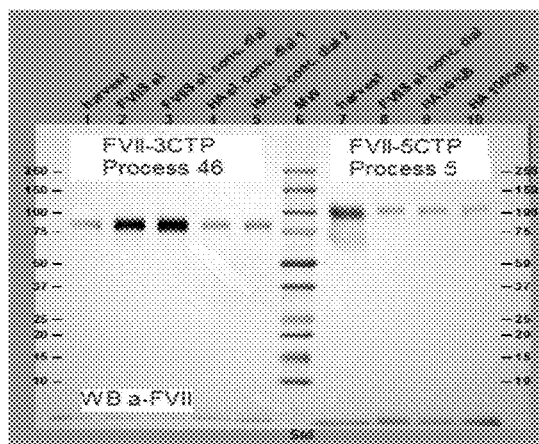


FIGURE 31 B

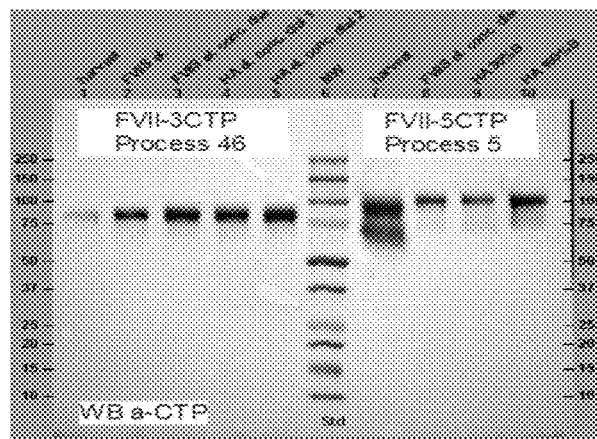


FIGURE 31 C

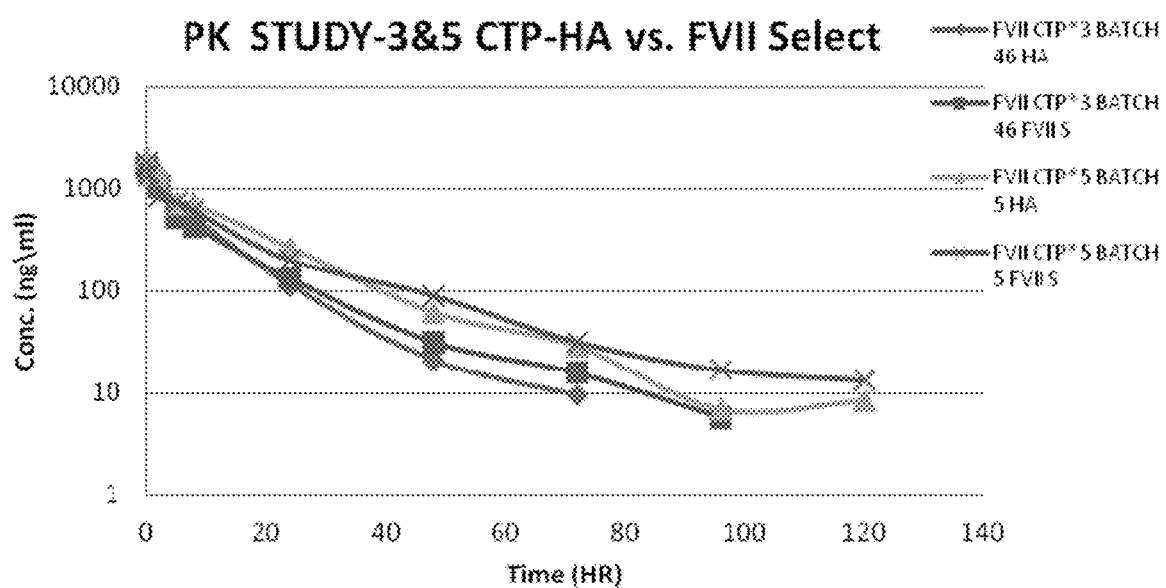


FIGURE 32

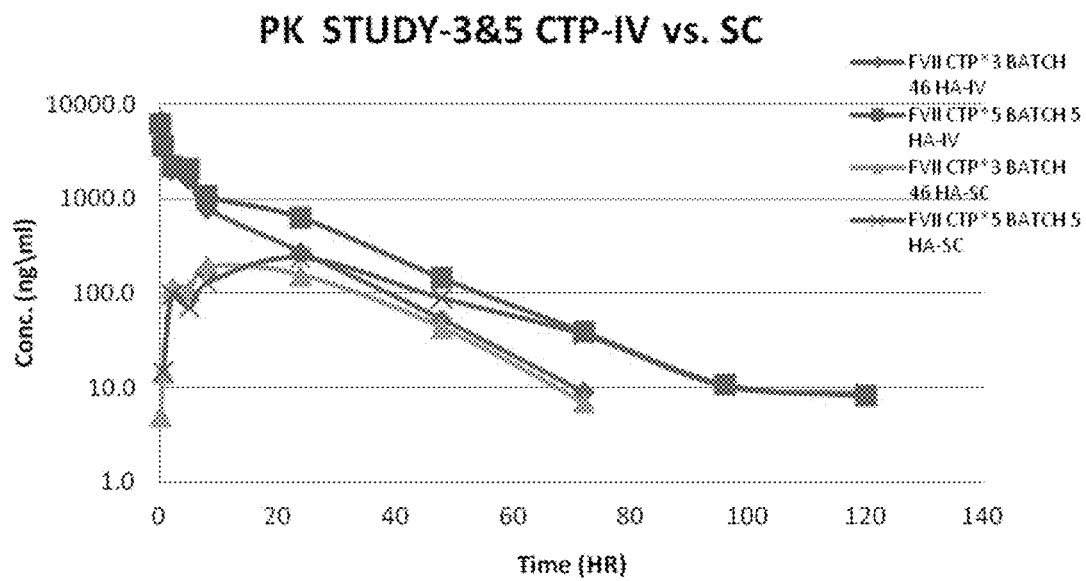


FIGURE 33

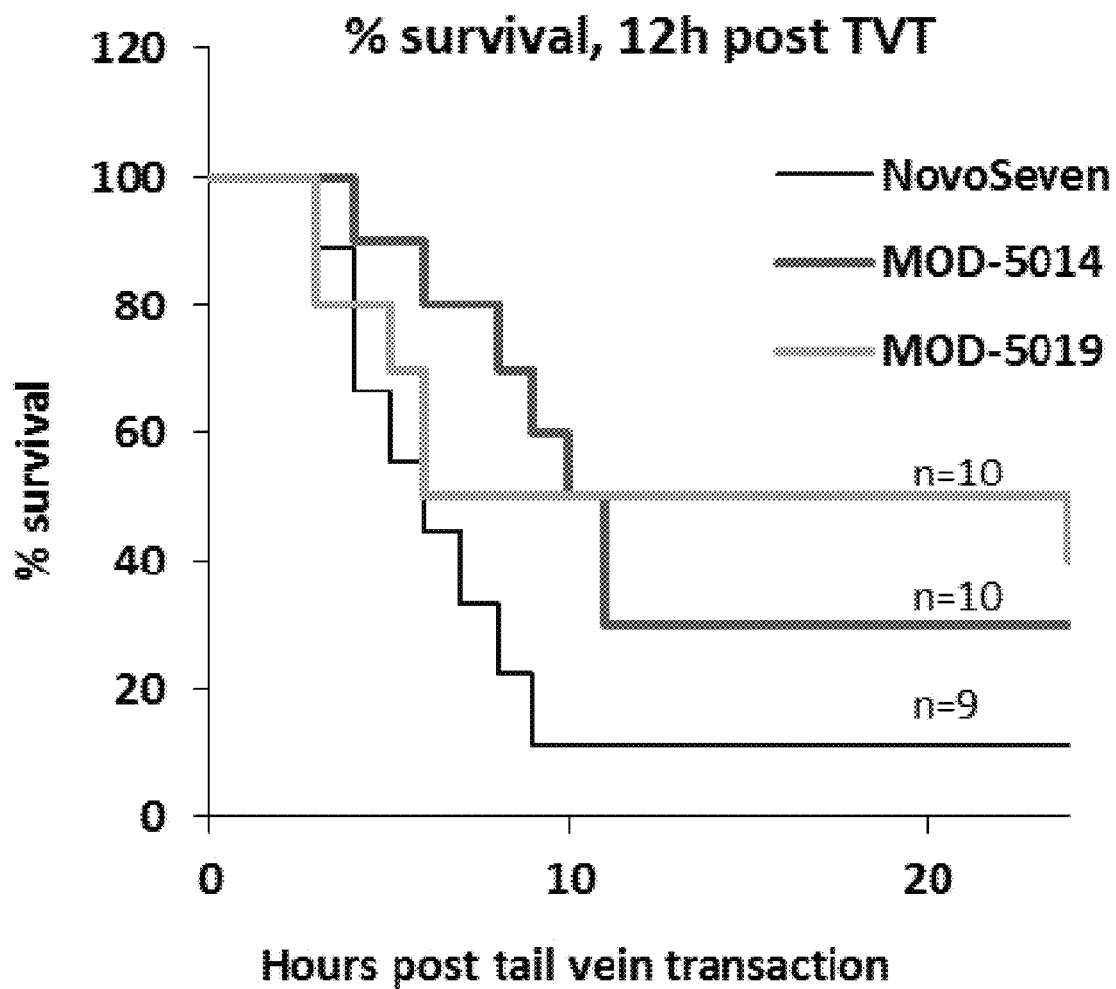


FIGURE 34

FIGURE 35A

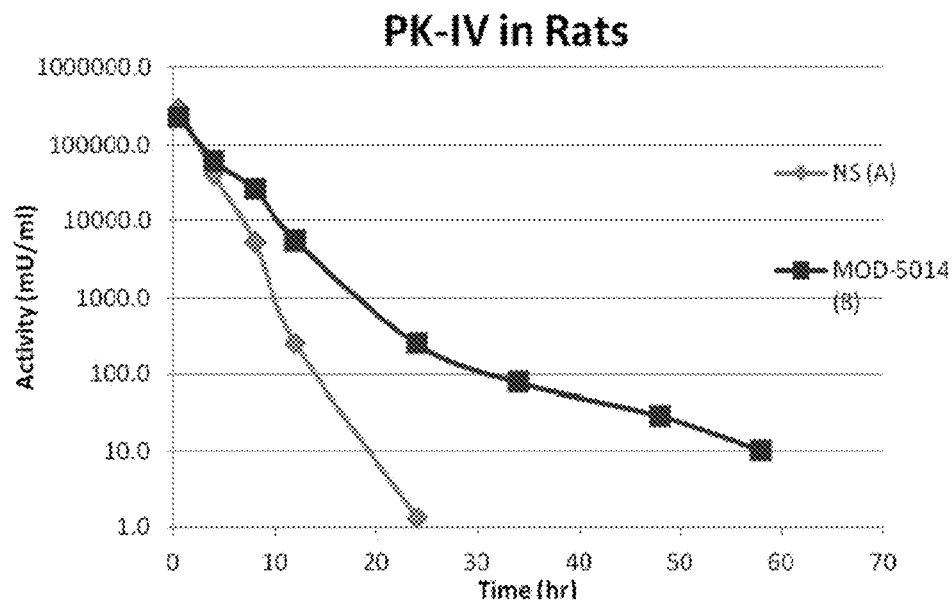
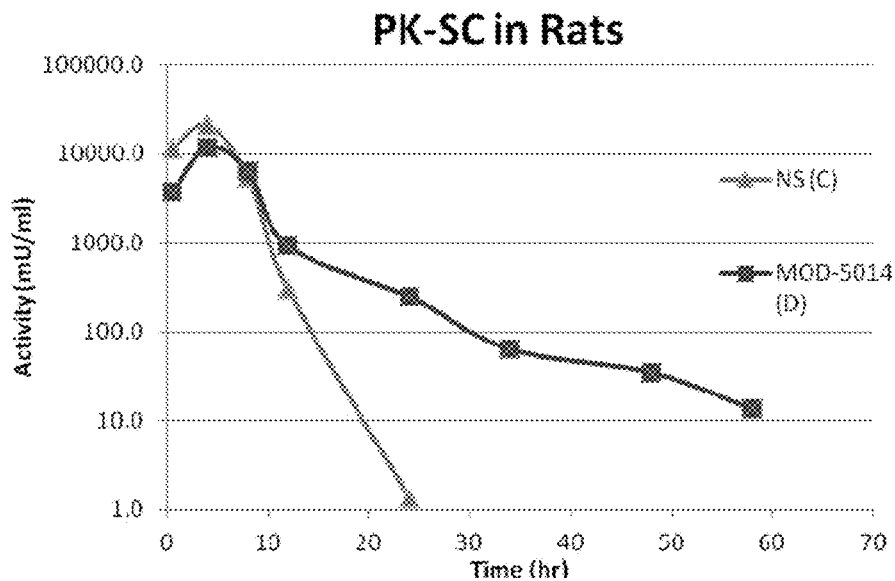


FIGURE 35B



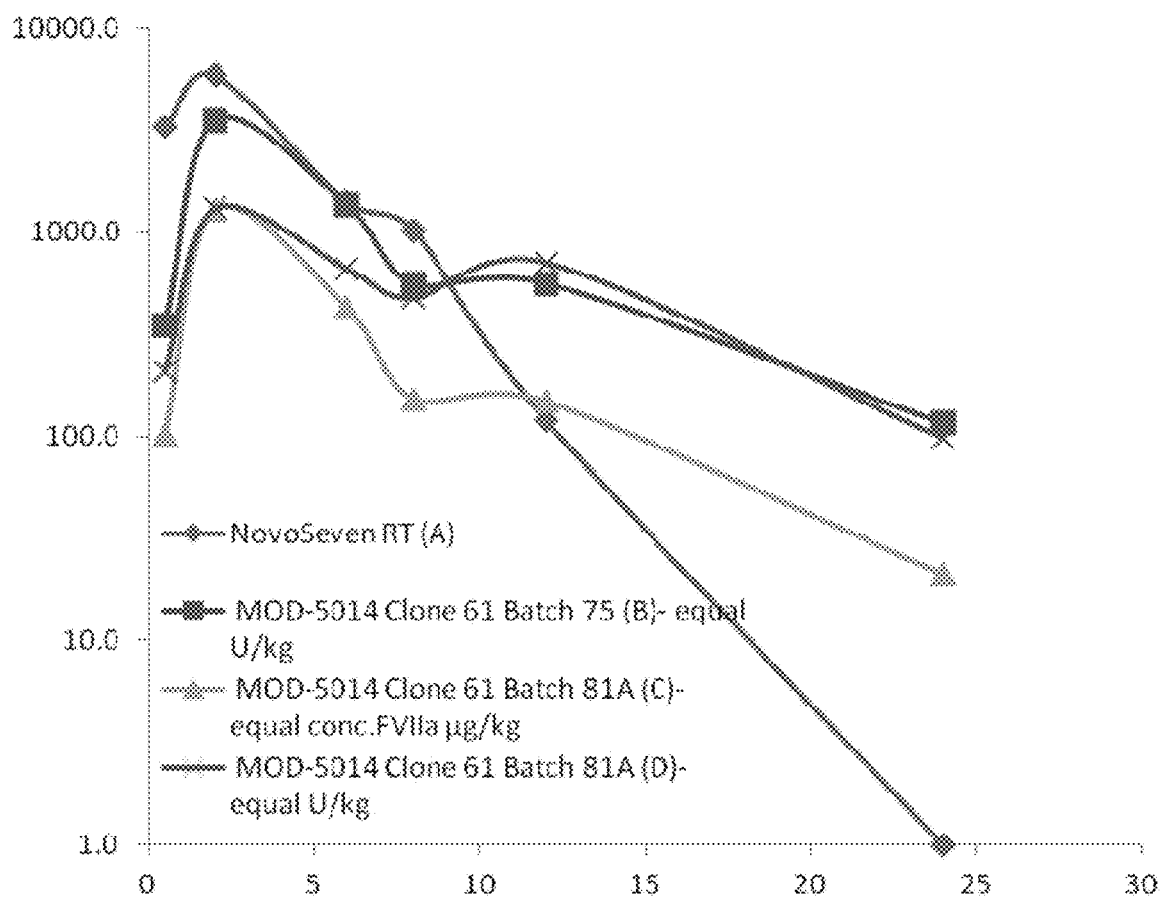


FIGURE 36

Time	PT	aPTT
0	10.71	16.54
10	21.37	12.90
24	40.46	46.60
36	79.05	56.35
48	80.50	100.10
60	49.75	85.48
72	27.50	63.50

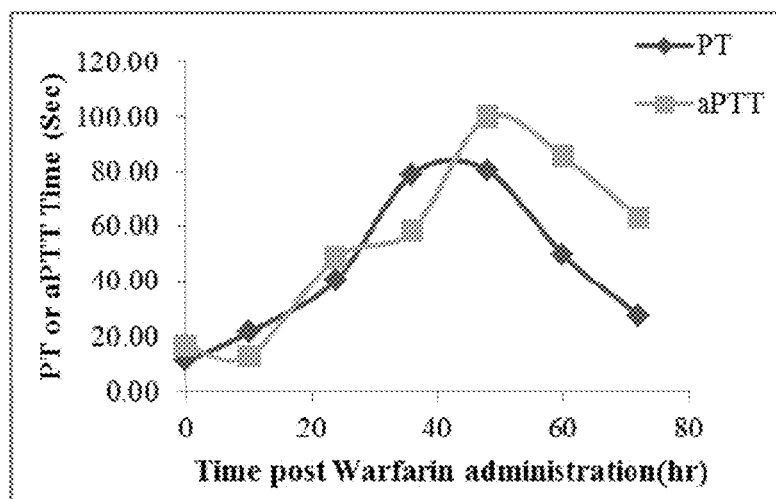


FIGURE 37

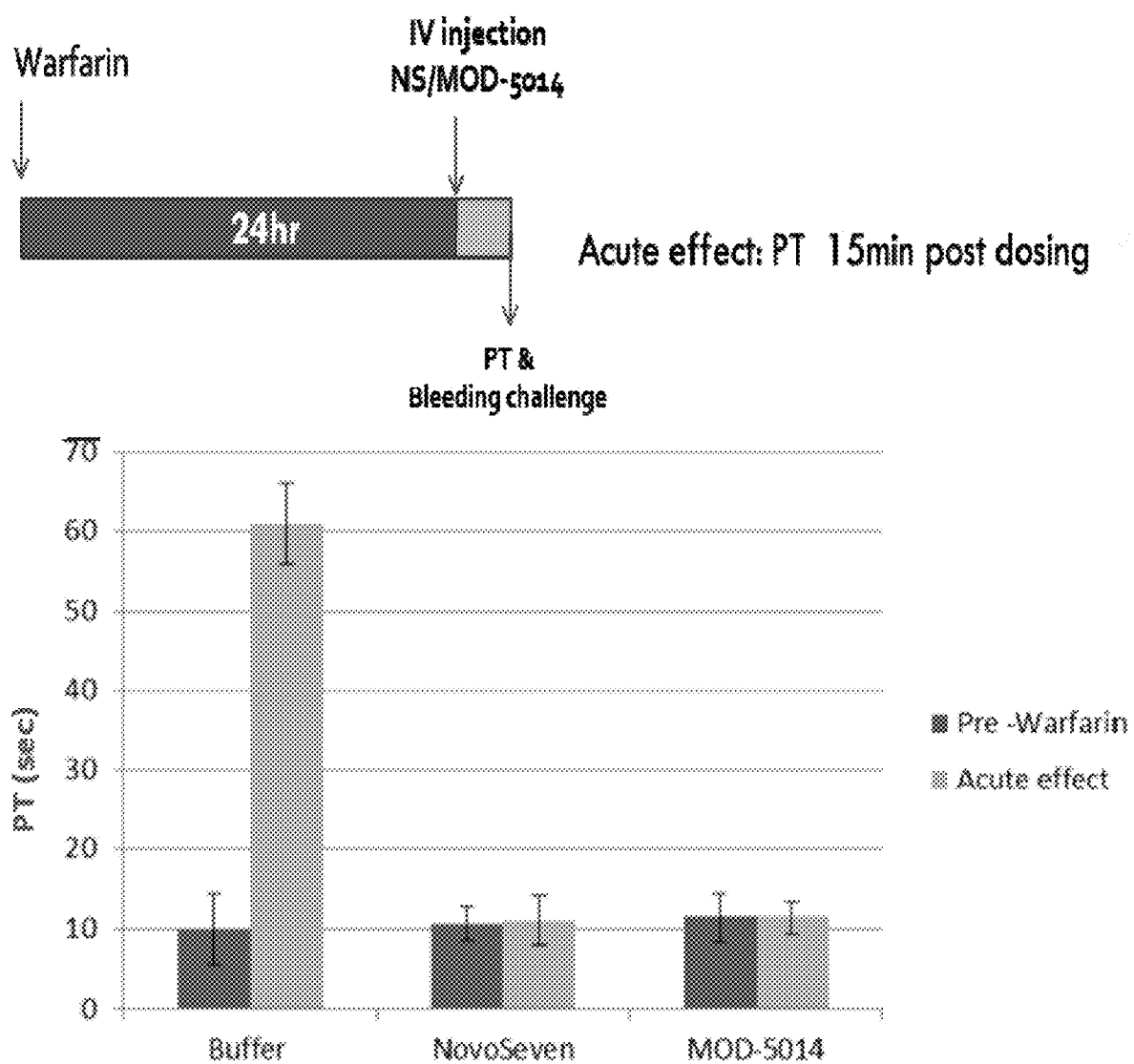


FIGURE 38

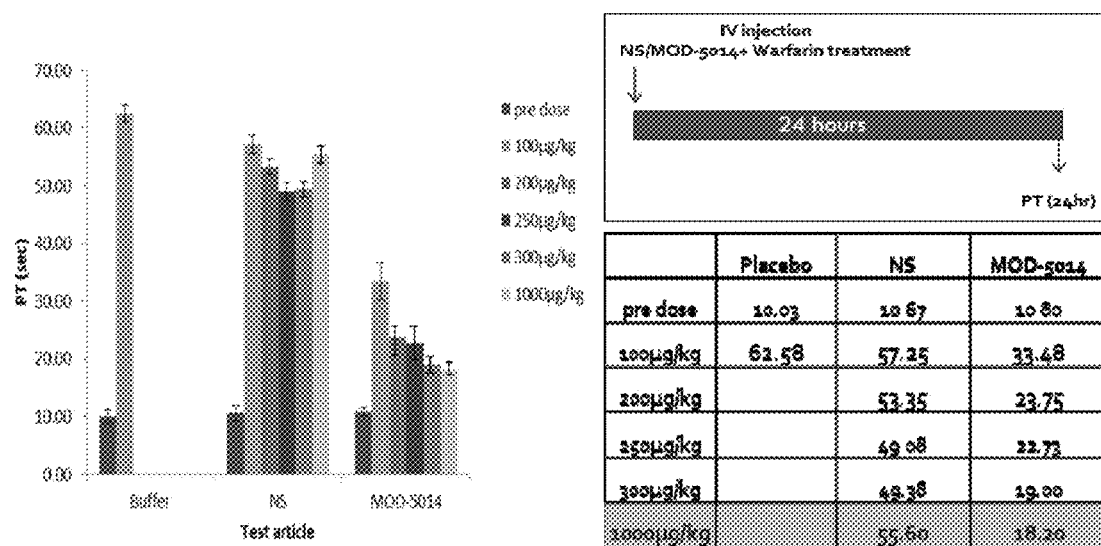


FIGURE 39

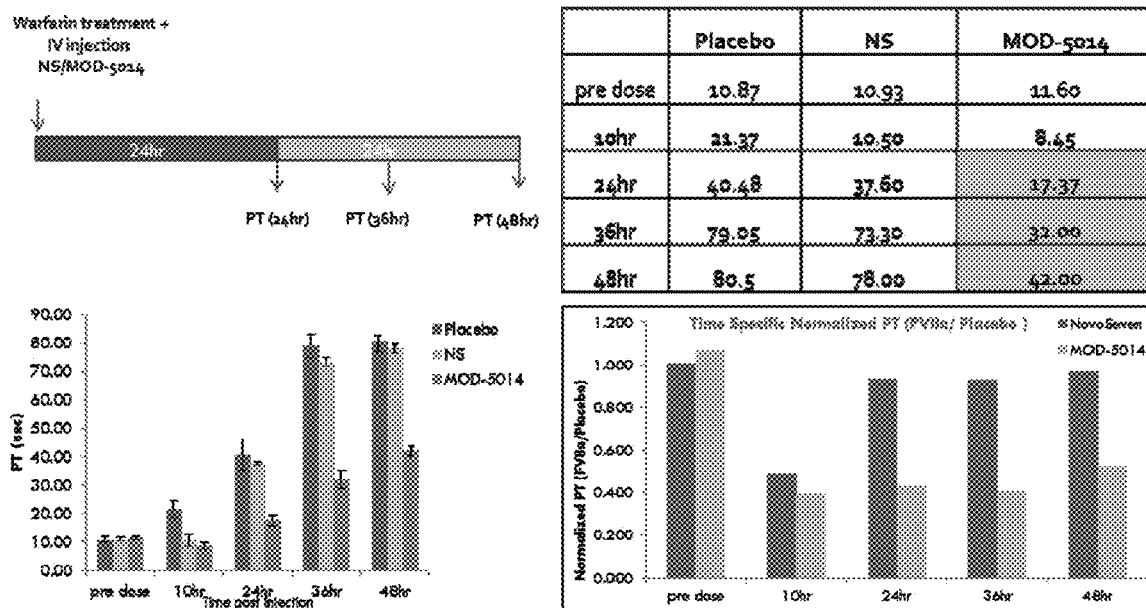


FIGURE 40

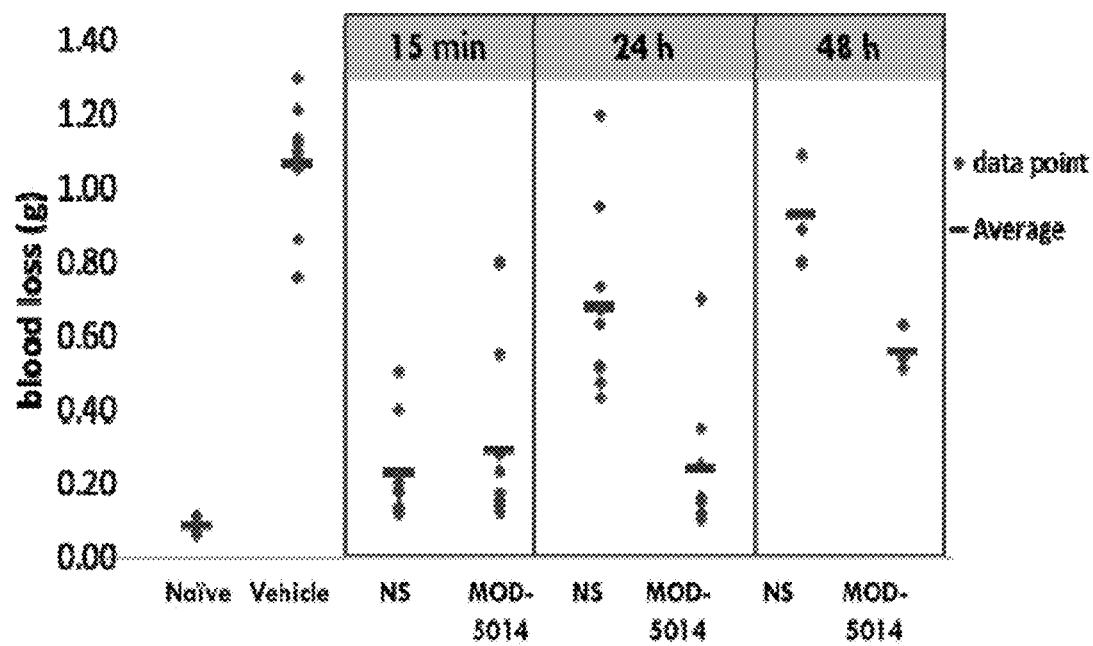
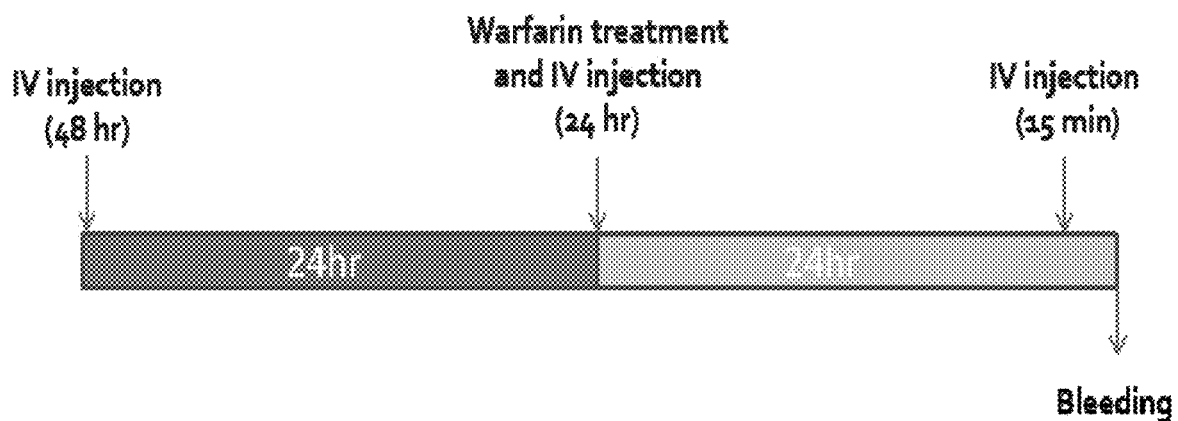
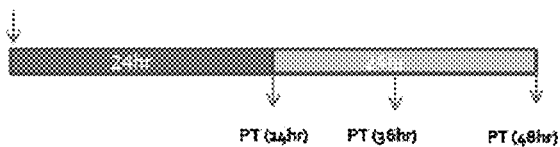


FIGURE 41

Warfarin treatment +
IV injection
NS/MOD-5014



	Buffer	NS	MOD5014
pre dose	10.87	10.93	11.60
10hr	21.37	9.93	8.97
24hr	40.48	33.17	35.00
36hr	79.05	74.70	27.83
48hr	80.5	79.00	40.07

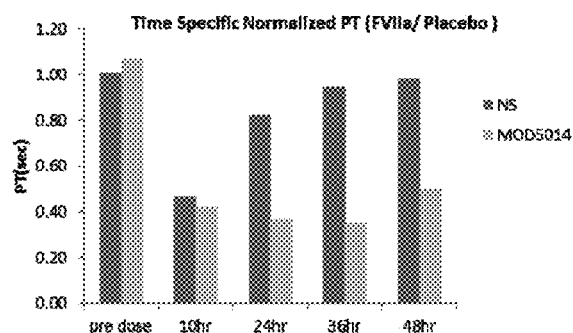
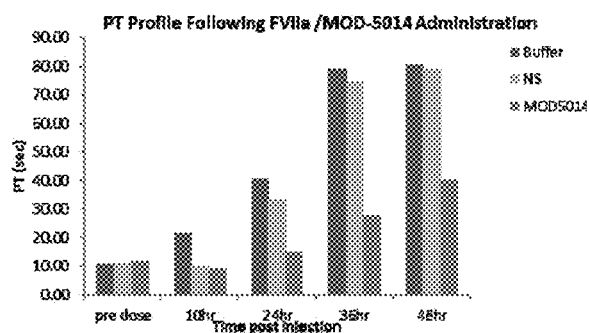


FIGURE 42

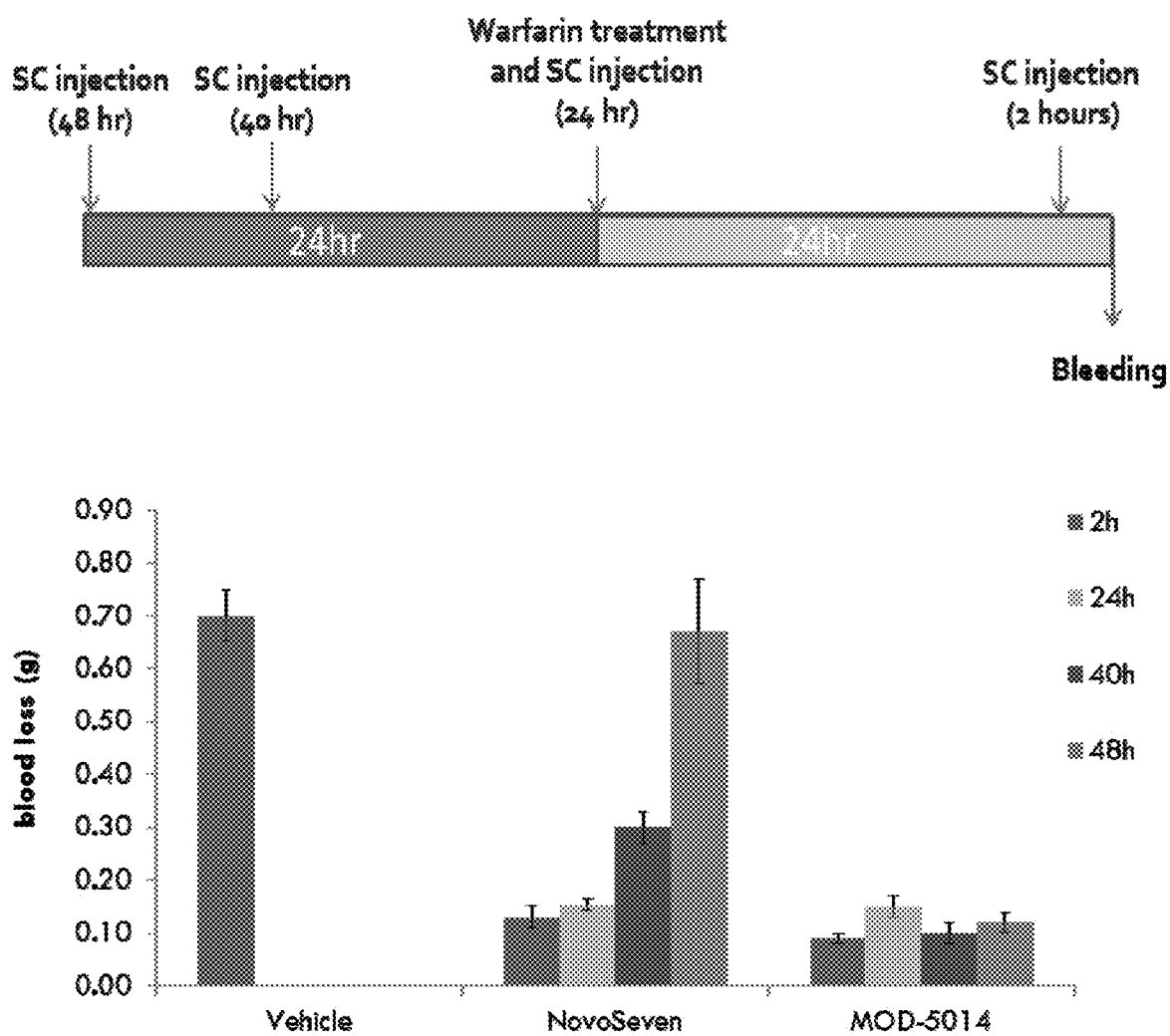


FIGURE 43

1

LONG-ACTING COAGULATION FACTORS AND METHODS OF PRODUCING SAME

CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/759,860, filed on Feb. 5, 2013, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 13/372,540, filed Feb. 14, 2012, which is a continuation-in-part of U.S. patent application Ser. No. 12/826,754, filed Jun. 30, 2010, which claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application Ser. No. 61/224,366, filed Jul. 9, 2009, all of which are hereby incorporated in their entirety herein.

FIELD OF INVENTION

Polypeptides comprising at least one carboxy-terminal peptide (CTP) of chorionic gonadotrophin attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor and polynucleotides encoding the same are disclosed. Pharmaceutical compositions comprising the polypeptides and polynucleotides of the invention and methods of using and producing same are also disclosed.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

The development of coagulation factor replacement therapy has transformed the lives of many individuals with hemophilia. Hemophilia is a group of hereditary genetic disorders that impair the body's ability to control blood clotting or coagulation. Patients with hemophilia do not produce adequate amounts of Factor VIII or Factor IX proteins, which are necessary for effective blood clotting. In severe hemophiliacs even a minor injury can result in blood loss that continues for days or weeks, and complete healing may not occur, leading to the potential for debilitating permanent damage to joints and other organs, and premature death.

One type of hemophilia, Hemophilia B, is an X-linked bleeding disorder caused by a mutation in the Factor IX (FIX) gene, resulting in a deficiency of the procoagulant activity of FIX. Hemophilia B patients have spontaneous soft tissue hemorrhages and recurrent hemarthroses that often lead to a crippling arthropathy. Current treatment for these patients includes an intravenous administration of recombinant FIX. However issues of cost and relatively rapid clearance of FIX from the circulation make developing a long-acting FIX a challenging task.

Commercial availability of FVIII and FIX has led to improved control of life-threatening bleedings episodes. Many patients receive prophylactic therapy, which reduces the risk of bleeding and its associated complications. However, a significant proportion of patients (10-30%) develop inhibitory antibodies to exogenously administered FVIII and FIX. Administration of FVIIa, which is a bypassing product, can induce homeostasis and provide an effective treatment for patients with inhibitory Abs.

Recombinant FVIIa (NovoSeven®) is commercially available and was approved in 1996 for treatment of bleeding episodes in hemophilia patients with inhibitors. However, rFVIIa is rapidly cleared with a terminal half-life of 2.5 hours. As a result, patients generally require multiple, frequent infusions (2-3 doses given in 2-3 hour intervals) to achieve adequate homeostasis following a mild to moderate bleed. Consequently, there is much interest in developing a long-acting form of FVIIa that would prolong the duration of haemostatic activity following a single dose and allow much

2

less frequent dosing. A long-acting FVIIa would also increase the feasibility of long-term prophylactic therapy.

Various technologies are being developed for prolonging the half-life of FVIIa. However, there remains a need to achieve a prolonged half-life of this protein while preserving its biological activity and ensuring that the modifications do not induce significant immunogenicity. The present invention addresses this need by attaching gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to FVIIa, thereby modifying it to prolong its half-life and biological activity.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

In one embodiment, the present invention relates to a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide consisting of a FVII polypeptide and three to five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said CTP-modified FVII polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to a method of extending the biological half-life, improving the area under the curve (AUC), reducing the dosing frequency, or reducing the clearance rate of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FVII polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention relates to a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FVII polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to a method of preventing a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in a subject, the method comprising the step of administering to the subject a CTP-modified coagulation factor, comprising three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby preventing hemophilia in said subject.

In another embodiment, the present invention relates to a method of treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in a subject, the method comprising the step of administering to the subject a CTP-modified coagulation factor, comprising three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said coagulation factor, thereby preventing hemophilia in said subject.

Other features and advantages of the present invention will become apparent from the following detailed description examples and figures. It should be understood, however, that the detailed description and the specific examples while indicating preferred embodiments of the invention are given by way of illustration only, since various changes and modifications within the spirit and scope of the invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art from this detailed description.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

The patent or application file contains at least one drawing executed in color. Copies of this patent or patent application publication with color drawing(s) will be provided by the Office upon request and payment of the necessary fee.

FIG. 1A. Shows a bar graph showing harvests limited, diluted, transfected, and selected cells with FIX-CTP and FIX-CTP-CTP variants in the presence of 5 µg/ml of Vitamin K3. The level of FIX was quantified using Human FIX ELISA

3

kit (Affinity Biologicals; Cat. No. FIX-AG RUO), and the calculated protein concentration ($\mu\text{g/ml}$) is the average of two independent runs.

FIG. 1B. Shows SDS-PAGE gel micrographs of FIX Ab recognition and depicts recognition of anti-FIX antibody in Western-blot; Lane 1 in FIG. 1B was loaded with a sample containing recombinant FIX; Lane 2 in FIG. 1B was loaded with a sample containing FIX-CTP harvests. Lane 3 in FIG. 1B was loaded with a sample containing FIX-(CTP)₂ harvest.

FIG. 1C. Shows SDS-PAGE gel micrographs of FIX Ab recognition. FIG. 1C depicts recognition of anti- γ carboxylation antibody in Western-blot. Lane 1 in FIG. 1C was loaded with a sample containing recombinant FIX. Lane 2 in FIG. 1C was loaded with a sample containing FIX-CTP harvests. Lane 3 in FIG. 1C was loaded with a sample containing FIX-(CTP)₂ harvest.

FIG. 2. Shows a graph showing FIX-CTP and FIX-(CTP)₂ harvests comparative chromogenic activity (measured by the EC_{50} , concentration) compared to rhFIX (American Diagnostics).

FIG. 3. Shows a graph showing PK profile of rhFIX, harvest of FIX-CTP-CTP, and harvest of FIX-CTP.

FIG. 4. Shows a bar graph showing harvests of FIX-CTP and FIX-CTP-CTP harvests and FIX-CTP-CTP purified protein FIX antigen level as determined using Human FIX ELISA kit (Affinity Biologicals; cat. No. FIX-AG RUO). The calculated protein concentration ($\mu\text{g/ml}$) is the average of two independent runs.

FIG. 5A. Shows SDS-PAGE gel micrographs of FIX Ab recognition and depicts a coomassie blue staining. Lane 1 was loaded with a sample containing FIX-(CTP)₂. Lane 2 was loaded with a sample containing unbound FIX-(CTP)₂. Lane 3 was loaded with a sample containing a concentrated elution of FIX-(CTP)₂.

FIG. 5B. Shows SDS-PAGE gel micrographs of FIX Ab recognition and depicts recognition of anti-FIX antibody in Western-blot. Lane 1 was loaded with a sample containing FIX-(CTP)₂. Lane 2 was loaded with a sample containing unbound FIX-(CTP)₂. Lane 3 was loaded with a sample containing a concentrated elution of FIX-(CTP)₂.

FIG. 5C. Shows SDS-PAGE gel micrographs of FIX Ab recognition and depicts recognition of anti- γ carboxylation antibody in Western-blot. Lane 1 was loaded with a sample containing FIX-(CTP)₂. Lane 2 was loaded with a sample containing unbound FIX-(CTP)₂. Lane 3 was loaded with a sample containing a concentrated elution of FIX-(CTP)₂.

FIG. 6. Shows a graph showing FIX-(CTP)₂ chromogenic activity (sample concentration/O.D.) compared to human normal pool plasma and rhFIX (American Diagnostics).

FIG. 7. Shows a graph showing the PK profile of purified FIX-CTP-CTP, rhFIX, harvest of FIX-CTP-CTP, and harvest of FIX-CTP.

FIG. 8A. Shows an anti-CTP and anti-gamma carboxylation antibodies Western blots of FIX fused to three, four or five CTPs. FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ harvests were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision plus dual color protein marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immuno-blot using anti-CTP polyclonal Ab (Adar Biotech Production).

FIG. 8B. Shows an anti-CTP and anti-gamma carboxylation antibodies Western blots of FIX fused to three, four or five CTPs. FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ harvests were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision plus dual color protein marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immuno-blot using anti-Gla Ab (American Diagnostica).

4

FIG. 9. Shows a coomassie blue detection of FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅. After a purification process utilizing Jacalin column (immunoaffinity purification of glycosylated proteins), FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE was stained by Coomassie blue dye for sample detection.

FIG. 10. Shows FIX Chromogenic activity. A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of fully purified (HA column) FIX-CTP₃ FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅ versus human pool normal plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221802). All samples were serially diluted and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose response curve to a reference preparation consisting of normal human plasma.

FIG. 11. Shows the comparative pharmacokinetic (PK) profile of FIX-CTP₃ FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅. FIX concentration in plasma samples were quantified using human FIX Elisa kits (Affinity Biologicals). Pharmacokinetic profile was calculated and is the mean of 3 animals at each time point. Terminal half-lives were calculated using PK Solutions 2.0 software.

FIG. 12A. Shows the FIX-CTP₃ SDS-PAGE analysis—Coomassie SDS-PAGE. FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, rhFIX and rFIXa (activated FIX) were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE Coomassie analysis was performed by staining the gel with Coomassie blue reagent (800 ng of protein).

FIG. 12B. Shows the FIX-CTP₃ SDS-PAGE analysis—Coomassie SDS-PAGE. FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, rhFIX and rFIXa (activated FIX) were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). A Western immunoblot was performed using 100 ng of protein with anti-human FIX polyclonal Ab.

FIG. 12C. Shows the FIX-CTP₃ SDS-PAGE analysis—Coomassie SDS-PAGE. FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, rhFIX and rFIXa (activated FIX) were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). A Western immunoblot was performed using 100 ng of protein with anti-human gamma carboxylation monoclonal antibody (American Diagnostics Cat #499, 3570).

FIG. 12D. Shows the FIX-CTP₃ SDS-PAGE analysis—Coomassie SDS-PAGE. FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, rhFIX and rFIXa (activated FIX) were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). A Western immunoblot was performed using 100 ng of protein with anti-FIX pro-peptide polyclonal Ab (FIG. 12D).

FIG. 12E. Shows the FIX-CTP₃ SDS-PAGE analysis—Coomassie SDS-PAGE. FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, rhFIX and rFIXa (activated FIX) were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). A Western immunoblot was performed using 100 ng of protein with anti-CTP polyclonal Ab.

FIG. 13. Shows the FIX-CTP₃ chromogenic activity. A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of FIX-CTP₃ harvest and FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, versus human pool normal plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221802). FIX-CTP₃ harvest and protein were serially diluted, and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve to a reference preparation consisting of normal human plasma.

FIG. 14. Shows the comparative clotting time. An in vitro aPTT (activated Partial Thrombin Time Assay) was per-

formed comparing the clotting activity of FIX-CTP₃ to BeneFIX. The proteins were serially diluted and spiked into human FIX-depleted plasma, and the clotting time was evaluated.

FIG. 15. Shows FIX-CTP₃ comparative PK profile. FIX concentration was quantitated using human FIX ELISA kits (Affinity Biologicals; Cat. #FIX-AG RUO). The pharmacokinetic profile was calculated for each protein and is the mean of 3 animals at each time point.

FIG. 16A. In parallel to PK sampling, FIX-deficient animals administered with FIX-CTP₃, citrated plasma samples, were evaluated for their clotting activity by aPTT assay, which was translated to % activity. The % activity at each collection point was calculated as the current clotting time/clotting time of normal pool mice plasma*100.

FIG. 16B. In parallel to PK sampling, FIX-deficient animals administered with either BeneFIX®, citrated plasma samples, were evaluated for their clotting activity by aPTT assay, which was translated to % activity. The % activity at each collection point was calculated as the current clotting time/clotting time of normal pool mice plasma*100.

FIG. 17A. Shows a first challenge bleeding parameters. FIX-deficient mice were administered a single intravenous injection of 100 IU/Kg of BeneFIX® or rFIX-CTP₃. The tail vein was slightly clipped 48 hours post-dosing and tail vein bleeding time (TVBT) was evaluated. A second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes after reaching homeostasis, and the same parameters were measured.

FIG. 17B. Shows a first challenge bleeding parameters. FIX-deficient mice were administered a single intravenous injection of 100 IU/Kg of BeneFIX® or rFIX-CTP₃. The tail vein was slightly clipped 48 hours post-dosing and tail vein bleeding time (TVBT) was evaluated. A second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes after reaching homeostasis, and the same parameters were measured.

FIG. 17C. Shows a first challenge bleeding parameters. FIX-deficient mice were administered a single intravenous injection of 100 IU/Kg of BeneFIX® or rFIX-CTP₃. The tail vein was slightly clipped 48 hours post-dosing and bleeding intensity (hemoglobin OD) was evaluated. A second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes after reaching homeostasis, and the same parameters were measured.

FIG. 17D. Shows a first challenge bleeding parameters. FIX-deficient mice were administered a single intravenous injection of 100 IU/Kg of BeneFIX® or rFIX-CTP₃. The tail vein was slightly clipped 48 hours post-dosing and bleeding intensity (hemoglobin OD) was evaluated. A second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes after reaching homeostasis, and the same parameters were measured.

FIG. 18A. Shows a second challenge bleeding parameters. Once the first bleeding described in the legend to FIG. 19 was spontaneously or manually stopped, a second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes following the first one, and the time was re-measured.

FIG. 18B. Shows a second challenge bleeding parameters. Once the first bleeding described in the legend to FIG. 19 was spontaneously or manually stopped, a second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes following the first one, and the time was re-measured.

FIG. 18C. Shows a second challenge bleeding parameters. Once the first bleeding described in the legend to FIG. 19 was spontaneously or manually stopped, a second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes following the first one, and the bleeding intensity was re-measured.

FIG. 18D. Shows a second challenge bleeding parameters. Once the first bleeding described in the legend to FIG. 19 was spontaneously or manually stopped, a second bleeding chal-

lenge was performed 15 minutes following the first one, and the bleeding intensity was re-measured.

FIG. 19A. Shows a diagram illustrating the rFVII-CTP construct.

FIG. 19B. Shows a diagram illustrating the rFVII-CTP-CTP construct.

FIG. 19C. Shows a diagram illustrating the rFIX-CTP construct.

FIG. 19D. Shows a diagram illustrating the rFIX-CTP-CTP construct.

FIG. 20A. Shows a bar graph showing harvests limited diluted clone transfected and selected cells with FVII-CTP variants in the presence of 5 µg/ml of Vitamin K3. The level of FVII was quantified using FVII ELISA (AssayPro).

FIG. 20B. Shows a bar graph showing harvests of limited diluted transfected and selected cells with FVII-CTP variants in the presence of 5 µg of Vitamin K3 activity. FVII activity was quantified using FVII chromogenic activity assay (AssayPro).

FIG. 20C. Shows a bar graph showing harvests of limited diluted transfected and selected cells with FVII-CTP variants in the presence of 5 µg of Vitamin K3. The specific activity of FVII was calculated for each version by dividing the activity value by the harvest FVII concentration.

FIG. 20D. Shows a graph showing PK profile of FVII, FVII-CTP-CTP, and FVII-CTP harvests.

FIG. 21A. Shows western blots of FVII fused to three, four and five CTPs, detected using anti-FVII, anti-CTP, and anti-gamma carboxylation antibodies. FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ harvests were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel (expedon) using Precision plus dual color protein marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immunoblot using anti-FVII.

FIG. 21B. Shows western blots of FVII fused to three, four and five CTPs, detected using anti-FVII, anti-CTP, and anti-gamma carboxylation antibodies. FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ harvests were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel (expedon) using Precision plus dual color protein marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immunoblot using anti-CTP polyclonal Ab (Adar Biotech Production).

FIG. 21C. Shows western blots of FVII fused to three, four and five CTPs, detected using anti-FVII, anti-CTP, and anti-gamma carboxylation antibodies. FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ harvests were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel (expedon) using Precision plus dual color protein marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immunoblot using anti-Gla Ab (American Diagnostica).

FIG. 22. Shows the FVII Activity—Chromogenic activity. A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of HA purified (highly gamma carboxylated fraction) FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ versus normal human pool plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221304). All samples were serially diluted and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose response curve to a reference preparation consisting of normal human plasma.

FIG. 23. Shows a first comparative pharmacokinetic (PK) profile-FVII 3, 4 and 5 CTPs. FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ (Group A, B and C, respectively) were administered in a single intravenous injection to Sprague Dawley rats (six rats per treatment) in a dose of 250 µg/kg body weight. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally from 3 rats alternately at 0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72 and 96 hours post dosing. Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately

after sampling and stored at -20°C . until analysis. FVII-CTP₅ demonstrated a superior profile as compared to the two other versions.

FIG. 24. Shows a second comparative PK profile-FVII 3, 4 and 5 CTPs. FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ following FVII selection and the HA purification process (Group A, B and C, respectively) were administered in a single intravenous injection to Sprague Dawley rats (three rats per substance) in a dose of 29.45 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}$ body weight. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbital at 0.083, 0.5 2, 8, 24, 48, and 72 hours post-dosing. Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20°C . until analysis.

FIG. 25A. Shows a schematic diagram of FVII-CTP₃ purification process. Batch 31 was produced for the PK/PD study.

FIG. 25B. Shows a schematic diagram of FVII-CTP₃ purification process. Batch 38 was produced for the survival study.

FIG. 26A. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 10 μg (Batch 31) or 5 μg (Batch 38) were loaded in each lane of Coomassie stained SDS-PAGE. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain. All three antibodies detect FVII.

FIG. 26B. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 10 μg (Batch 31) or 5 μg (Batch 38) were loaded in each lane of Coomassie stained SDS-PAGE. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain.

FIG. 26C. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 10 μg (Batch 31) or 5 μg (Batch 38) were loaded in each lane of Coomassie stained SDS-PAGE. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain.

FIG. 26D. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 10 μg (Batch 31) or 5 μg (Batch 38) were loaded in each lane of Coomassie stained SDS-PAGE. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain.

FIG. 26E. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 10 μg (Batch 31) or 5 μg (Batch 38) were loaded in each lane of Coomassie stained SDS-PAGE. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain.

FIG. 26F. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 1 μg protein was loaded in each lane of Western blot. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain. All three antibodies detect FVII. FVIIa light chain is detected with both α -FVII.

FIG. 26G. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 1 μg protein was loaded in each lane of Western blot. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain. All three antibodies detect FVII. FVIIa heavy chain was detected by α -CTP.

FIG. 26H. Shows an SDS-PAGE and Western blot of Final FVII and FVIIa. 1 μg protein was loaded in each lane of Western blot. 1. FVII-CTP₃ polypeptide; 2. Heavy chain, including 3 \times CTP; 3. Light Chain. All three antibodies detect FVII. FVIIa heavy chain was detected by α -Gla.

FIG. 27. Shows that FVII-CTP₃ chromogenic activity is enhanced as a result of purification on ceramic hydroxyapatite (HA) column. A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of FVII-CTP₃ harvest, in-process fractions, and purified FVII-CTP₃ versus human pool normal plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221304). FVII-CTP₃ harvest and protein were serially diluted and the potency was

assessed by comparing a dose-response curve to a reference preparation of normal human plasma.

FIG. 28. Shows the PK profile of FVIIa-CTP₃ vs. NovoSeven® in FVIII-deficient mice. FVIIa-CTP₃ was produced following FVII selection, HA purification process and activation. FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven® was administered in a single intravenous injection to FVIII $^{-/-}$ hemophilic mice. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally at 0.083, 0.5 2, 8, 24, 48, and 72 hours post-dosing. Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20°C . until analysis, and a PK profile was established based on FVIIa clotting activity using a STACLOT commercial kit.

FIG. 29A. Shows that FVIIa-CTP₃ was produced following FVII selection, HA purification process and activation. FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven® was administered in a single intravenous injection to FVIII $^{-/-}$ hemophilic mice. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally at 0.083, 0.5 2, 8, 24, 48, and 72 hours post-dosing. Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20°C . until analysis. Thrombin generation parameters were evaluated during the PK experiment, and parameters including maximal amount to peak was evaluated.

FIG. 29B. Shows that FVIIa-CTP₃ was produced following FVII selection, HA purification process and activation. FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven® was administered in a single intravenous injection to FVIII $^{-/-}$ hemophilic mice. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally at 0.083, 0.5 2, 8, 24, 48, and 72 hours post-dosing. Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20°C . until analysis. Thrombin generation parameters were evaluated during the PK experiment, and parameters including amount of thrombin to time point was evaluated.

FIG. 29C. Shows that FVIIa-CTP₃ was produced following FVII selection, HA purification process and activation. FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven® was administered in a single intravenous injection to FVIII $^{-/-}$ hemophilic mice. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally at 0.083, 0.5 2, 8, 24, 48, and 72 hours post-dosing. Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20°C . until analysis. Thrombin generation parameters were evaluated during the PK experiment, and parameters including rate of thrombin generation was evaluated.

FIG. 30A. Shows hemophilic mice survival curves post tail vein transection (TVT). TVT was performed 15 min post administration. Mice Survival was observed for 24 hours after TVT and recorded every single hour for the first 12 hours, and after 24 hours. Control group data (vehicle) is the sum of the 3 experiments with 5 mice/experiment.

FIG. 30B. Shows hemophilic mice survival curves post tail vein transection (TVT). TVT was performed 24 hours post administration. Mice Survival was observed for 24 hours after TVT and recorded every single hour for the first 12 hours, and after 24 hours. Control group data (vehicle) is the sum of the 3 experiments with 5 mice/experiment.

FIG. 30C. Shows hemophilic mice survival curves post tail vein transection (TVT). TVT was performed 48 hours post administration. Mice Survival was observed for 24 hours after TVT and recorded every single hour for the first 12 hours, and after 24 hours. Control group data (vehicle) is the sum of the 3 experiments with 5 mice/experiment.

FIG. 30D. Summarizes mouse survival as recorded 24 hours post TVT.

FIG. 31A. Shows FVII-3-CTP and FVII-5 CTP immune-blots, blotted for GLA.

FIG. 31B. Shows FVII-3-CTP and FVII-5 CTP immune-blots, blotted for FVII.

FIG. 31C. Shows FVII-3-CTP and FVII-5 CTP immune-blots, blotted for CTP.

FIG. 32. Shows a comparative PK profile-FVII 3 & 5 CTP—from select and HA column purification (FVII vs. FVII HA).

FIG. 33. Shows a comparative PK profile-FVII 3 & 5 CTP—The second study (IV vs. SC).

FIG. 34. Shows hemophilic mice survival curves post tail vein transection (TVT) following SC administration. TVT was performed 12 hours post administration. Mice Survival was observed for 24 hours after TVT and recorded every single hour for the first 12 hours, and after 24 hours.

FIG. 35A. Shows the PK profile of MOD-5014 vs. NovoSeven® following IV administration.

FIG. 35B. Shows the PK profile of MOD-5014 vs. NovoSeven® following SC administration.

FIG. 36. Shows the PK profile of MOD-5014 (Clone 61 #75, #81) vs. NovoSeven® following single SC administration.

FIG. 37. Shows that warfarin increases PT and aPTT values. SD-rats received mg/Kg warfarin per-os, and blood samples were taken at the designated time point. Plasma was prepared and PT and aPTT values were determined.

FIG. 38. Acute effect of IV injection of MOD-5014 and NovoSeven on Warfarin treated rats.

FIG. 39. Shows the response of Warfarin treated rats to a wide range of MOD-5014 and NovoSeven doses, 24 hours post injection.

FIG. 40. Shows that MOD-5014 restored PT values to normal up to 48 hours post dosing, while the effect of NovoSeven no longer exists after 24 hours.

FIG. 41. Shows IV injection of MOD-5014 reduce bleeding time in warfarin treated rats as compared to NovoSeven 24 and 48 hours post injection.

FIG. 42. Shows that MOD-5014 is able to restore PT values to normal up to 48 hours post dosing, while the effect of NovoSeven no longer exists after 24 hours

FIG. 43. Shows superiority over NovoSeven by keeping the blood loss at low level for 48 hours after administration.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

In one embodiment, the present invention provides long-acting coagulation factors and methods of producing and using same. In another embodiment, long-acting coagulation factors comprise a carboxy terminal peptide (CTP, also referred to as CTP unit). In another embodiment, long-acting polypeptides which comprise a coagulation factor further comprise a carboxy terminal peptide (CTP) of human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG). In another embodiment, CTP acts as a protectant against the degradation of a coagulation factor. In another embodiment, CTP extends the C_{max} of a coagulation factor. In another embodiment, CTP extends the T_{max} of a coagulation factor. In another embodiment, CTP extends the circulatory half-life of a coagulation factor. In some embodiments, CTP enhances the potency of a coagulation factor.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of extending the biological half-life of a coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to ten CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby extending the biological half-life of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of extending the biological half-life of a coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to five CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby extending the biological half-life of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for extending the circu-

latory half-life of a coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for increasing the half-life of a coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method for extending the half-life of a coagulation factor.

Coagulation Factor VII (FVII) is a 444 amino acid glycoprotein (50 KDa) secreted by hepatocytes into the bloodstream as an inactive pro-enzyme. Upon tissue injury and exposure to circulating blood, FVII forms a complex with Tissue Factor (TF) which is a true receptor protein to FVII and is expressed by various cells localized in the deeper layers of the vessel wall. The formation of this FVII-TF complex leads to activation of FVII. Activated FVII (FVIIa) initiates the extrinsic coagulation pathway by activating Factor IX and Factor X.

FVII belong to a group of Vitamin K-dependent glycoproteins associated with the coagulation system. Besides FVII, this group consists of Factor IX, Factor X, Protein C and prothrombin. These proteins have similar domain organizations and are synthesized as precursors with an N-terminal propeptide followed by a mature amino acid sequence. The propeptide contains a docking site for gamma-carboxylase which converts glutamic acids (Glu) into gamma carboxy glutamic acids (Gla). This domain is followed by two epidermal growth factor-like (EGF) domains, a connecting region (CR) and a C-terminal serine protease domain. Prior to secretion, FVII propeptide is cleaved forming a 406 amino acid single chain zymogen FVII glycoprotein. After secretion, the protein can be activated into a disulfide-linked two chain heterodimer, FVIIa, by cleavage in the CR. The plasma concentration of FVII is 10 nM and approximately 1% circulates in the active form in healthy individuals.

Factor IX (FIX) is a 415 Amino acid (55 KDa) glycoprotein; it belongs to a group of vitamin K dependent glycoproteins associated with the coagulation system. FIX has a similar domain organization as factor FVII, Factor X, Protein C and prothrombin that are synthesized as precursors with an N-terminal propeptide followed by a mature amino acid sequence.

FIX is secreted as a single chain molecule that undergoes complex post-transcriptional modifications, many of which are critical to its biochemical and pharmacokinetic properties. Among all the post-transcriptional modifications, 12 glutamic acid residues near the amino terminus of FIX that are gamma carboxylated by the vitamin K-dependent gamma carboxylase are the most crucial ones. Carboxylation is required for the interaction of FIX with the phospholipid surfaces and for optimal FIX activity. The amino terminus propeptide serves as a recognition site for the gamma carboxylase and thus, following gamma carboxylation, it is cleaved off by the Golgi apparatus serine protease known as Paired basic Amino acid Cleave Enzyme (PACE/Furin). Four additional post-transcriptional modifications might occur at the Golgi apparatus: sulfation of tyrosine 155, phosphorylation of serine 158, O-glycosylation on Ser 63 and on 61 and finally, N-glycosylation on Asn 157 and 16, but were shown not to be necessary for proper activity of FIX.

FIX circulates in the plasma (average concentration of 5 µg/ml) as a single chain inactive zymogen. Upon proteolytic cleavage at two peptide bonds: Arg 145 and Arg 180 by either one or two physiological activators, FVIIa-TF complex or FIXa, the activation peptide is removed, converting FIX to a fully active enzyme consisting of a light and heavy chain held together by a single disulfide bond. The N-terminal light chain contains the non-catalytic gamma carboxyglutamic acid (Gla) and two epidermal growth factor-like domains, while the C-terminal heavy chain contains the trypsin-like

catalytic domain of the molecule. FIXa alone is characterized by poor catalytic activity. However when complexed with FVIII, its proteolytic activity increase by 4-5 orders of magnitude towards its natural substrate FX.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of extending the biological half-life or a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to ten CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby extending the biological half-life or improving the AUC of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of extending the biological half-life or a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to five CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby extending the biological half-life or improving the AUC of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of extending the biological half-life or a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of FIX, comprising the step of attaching one to five CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the FIX, thereby extending the biological half-life or improving the AUC of the FIX. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of extending the biological half-life or a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of FVII or FVIIa, comprising the step of attaching one to five CTPs to the carboxy terminus of FVII or FVIIa, thereby extending the biological half-life or improving the AUC of FVII or FVIIa.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of extending the biological half-life of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention further provides a method of extending the biological half-life of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching up to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FVIIa polypeptide. In one embodiment, three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) are attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide. In another embodiment, four chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) are attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide. In another embodiment, five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) are attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby improving the AUC of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching up to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby improving the AUC of said FVIIa polypeptide. In one embodiment, three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) are attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide. In another embodiment, four chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) are attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide. In another embodiment, five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) are attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, a coagulation factor of the invention is a protein. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor of the invention is a peptide. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor of the invention is a polypeptide. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is an enzyme. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a serine protease. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a glycoprotein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a transglutaminase. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is an inactive zymogen. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is any coagulation factor known to one of skill in the art.

In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor VIII (FVIII). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor V (FV). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor XIII (FXIII). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor X (FX). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is fibrin.

In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor VIIa (FVIIa). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor VII (FVII). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor IX (FIX). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor X (FX). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor XIa (FXIa). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor XII (FXII). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor Xa (FXa). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor Va (FVa). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is prothrombin. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is thrombin. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor XI (FXI). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Von Willebrand factor (vWF). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor VIIIa (FVIIIa). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is B-deleted Domain FVIII (FVIII_{BDD}). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is B domain-deleted FVIII (FVIII_{BDD}). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Beta domain-deleted FVIII (FVIII_{BDD}). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor IXa (FIXa). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is prekallikrein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is kallikrein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor XIIa (FXIIa). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Fibrinogen. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is thrombomodulin. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is Factor II (FII).

In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a glycoprotein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a vitamin K-dependent glycoprotein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a vitamin K-independent glycoprotein.

In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant protein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant glycoprotein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant glycoprotein FV. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FVI. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FVII. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FVIII. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FIX. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FXI. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FXII. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FvW. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FII. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FIXa. In another embodi-

13

ment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FXIa. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant fibrin. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FVIIa. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FXa. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FVa. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant prothrombin. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant thrombin. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FVIIIa. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant prekallikrein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant kallikrein. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a recombinant FXIIa. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is any known recombinant coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor comprising a signal peptide is any known recombinant coagulation factor.

In another embodiment, a coagulation factor comprises 1-10 CTP repeats attached to the C-terminus and no CTPs attached to the N-terminus. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor comprises at least one CTP attached to the C-terminus and no CTPs attached to the N-terminus. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor comprising 1-10 CTP repeats attached to the C-terminus and no CTPs attached to the N-terminus is an engineered coagulation factor. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor comprising at least one CTP attached to the C-terminus and no CTPs attached to the N-terminus is an engineered coagulation factor. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor comprising 1-10 CTP repeats attached to the C-terminus and no CTPs attached to the N-terminus is a conjugated coagulation factor. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor comprising at least one CTP attached to the C-terminus and no CTPs attached to the N-terminus is a conjugated coagulation factor.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide consisting of a FIX polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said CTP-modified FIX polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention further provides a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide consisting of a FVIIa polypeptide and five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa.

In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is a coagulation factor comprising a domain organization similar or identical to the domain organization of FIX, FVII, Factor X, Protein C, or prothrombin. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is synthesized as a precursor with an N-terminal propeptide. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor as used herein is in an inactive pro-enzyme form. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is produced in hepatocytes. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor comprises a docking site for gammacarboxylase which converts glutamic acids (Glu) into gamma carboxy glutamic acids (Gla). In another embodiment, the coagulation factor as used herein is a commercially available coagulation factor.

In one embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor VII comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 11)
ctcgaggacatggtctccaggccctcaggctcctctgcttctggtg
gcttcagggtgctggtgagctcttcgtaaccaggaggaagcccaag
gcgtcctgcaccggcgccggcgcccaacgcgttcctggaggagctgcgg

14

-continued

ccgggctccctggagagggagtgcaaggaggagcagtgctccttcgagga
5 ggcccgaggagatcttcaaggacgaggagaggaagctgttctggattt
cttacagtgatggggaccagtggtgcctcaagtcacgagaatgggggc
tcttgcaaggaccagctccagtcctatatctgcttctgctcctgcctt
10 cgagggcggaactgtgagacgcacaaggatgaccagctgatctgtgtga
acgagaacggcggtgtgagcagtgactgcagtgaccacacgggcaccaag
cgctcctgtcgggtgccacgaggggtactctctgctggcagacggggtgc
15 ctgcacaccacagtgtaatatccatgtggaaaaatacctattctagaaa
aaagaaatgccagcaaaacccaaggccgaattgtggggggcaagggtgtgc
cccaaggggagtggtccatggcaggtcctgtgtgtgtgaatggagctca
20 gtgtgtgtgggggaccctgatcaacaccatctgggtggtctccgcggccc
actgtttcgacaaaatcaagaactggaggaacctgatcgcggtgctgggc
gagcacgacctcagcgagcacgacgggatgagcagagccggcggtggc
25 cgaggtcatcatccccagcacgtacgtcccgggcaccaccaaccacgaca
tcgcgctgctccgctgcaccagcccggtgctcactgacctgtggtg
ccccctgctgcccgaacggacgttctctgagaggacgtggccttcgt
30 gcgcttctcattggtcagcggtggggccagctgctggacctggcgcca
cgccctggagctcatggtcctcaacgtgccccggtgatgaccaggac
tgctgcagcagtcacggaaggtgggagactcccaaatatcacggagta
35 catgttctgtgccggtactcggatggcagcaaggactcctgcaaggggg
acagtgaggcccatgccaccactaccggggcagctggtacctgacg
ggcatcgctcagctggggccagggtgcgcaaccgtgggcccactttggggt
40 gtacaccagggtctccagtcacatcgagtggtgcaaaagctcatgcgt
cagagccacgcccaggagtcctcctgcgagccccatttcctgaggatgc
ggccgc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 9)
MVSQALRLCLLLGLQGCLAAVFVTQEEAHGLHRRRRANAFLEELRPGS
LERECKEEQCSFEEAREIFKDAERTKLPWISYSDGDQCASSPCQNGSCK
DQLQSYICFCLPAFEGRNCEETHKDDQLICVNENGCEQYCSHTGTRKSC
55 RCHEGYSLLADGVSCPTVEYPCGKIPILEKRNASKPQGRIVGGKVCPKG
ECPWQVLLLVNQAQLCGGTLINTIWWVSAAHCFDKIKNWRNLIIVLGEHD
LSEHDGDEQSRRAQVIIPSTYVPGTTHNDIALLRHLQPVVLTDHVVPLC
60 LPERTFSERTLAFVRFSLVSGWGLLDGATALEMLVNLNPRMLTQDCLQ
QSRKVGDSFNITEYMFCAAGSDGSKDCKGDSGGPHATHYRGTYLTGIV
SWGQCATVGHFGVYTRVSQYIEWLQKLMRSEPRGVLLRAPFP.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII comprises the following amino acid sequence:

15

(SEQ ID NO: 10)
 MVSQALRLCLLLGLQGCLAAVFVTQEEAHGVLHRRRRANAFLEELRPGS
 LERECKEEQCSFEEAREIFKDAERTKLFWISYSDGDQCASSPCQNGGSCK
 DQLQSYICFCLPAFEGRNCEETHKDDQLICVNENGGCEQYCS DHTGTKRSC
 RCHEGYSLLADGVSTPTVEYPCGKIPILEKRNASKPQGRIVGGKVC PKG
 ECPWQVLLL VNGAQLCGGTLINTI WVVSAAHCFDKIKNWRNLIAVLGEHD
 LSEHDGDEQSRRAQVIIPSTYVPGTTNHDIALRLHQPVVLT DHVVLPC
 LPERTFSERTLAFVRFSLVSGWQLLDRGATALELMVLNVPRLMTQDCLQ
 QSRKVGDSFNITEYMF CAGYS DGS KDSCKGDSGGPHATHYRG TWYLTGIV
 SWGQGCATVGHFVYTRVSQYIEWLQKLMRSEPRPGVLLRAPFP*GCCR.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor VII-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 12)
 ctcgaggacatggtctccaggccctcaggctcctctgccttctgcttg
 gcttcagggtgctggtgcagttctcgtaaccaggaggaagcccacg
 gcgtcctgcaccggcgccggcgcccaacgcgttctcgaggagctgcgg
 ccgggctccctggagaggagtgcaaggaggagcagtgctccttcgagga
 ggcccgaggatcttcaaggacgcggagaggacgaagctgttctggattt
 cttacagtgatggggaccagtgctcctcaagtcctatgccagaatggggc
 tcctgcaaggaccagctccagtcctatatctgcttctgctccctgcctt
 cgaggggcggaactgtgagacgcacaaggatgaccagctgatctgtgtga
 acgagaacggcggtgtgagcagtgactgcagtgaccacacgggcaccaag
 cgctcctgtcggtgccacgagggtactctctgctggcagacggggtgtc
 ctgcacacccacagtgtaatatcctatgtgaaaaatacctattctagaaa
 aaagaaatgccagcaaaccccaaggccgaattgtgggggcaaggtgtgc
 cccaaaggggagtgctcatggcaggtcctgttgttggtgaatggagctca
 gttgtgtgggggaccctgatcaacaccatctgggtggtctccgcggccc
 actgtttcgacaaaatcaagaactggaggaacctgatcgcggtgctgggc
 gagcacgacctcagcgagcagcaggggatgagcagagccggcggtggc
 gcaggtcatcatcccgacagctacgtcccgggcaccaccaaccacgaca
 tcgcgctgctccgctgcaccagcccggtgctcactgacctatggtg
 cccctctgctgccgaaggcaggttctctgagaggacgctggccttcgt
 gcgcttctcattggtcagcggtggggccagctgctggaccgtggcgcca
 cgccctggagctcatggtcctcaacgtgccccggctgatgaccaggac
 tgctgcagcagtcacggaaggtgggagactcccaaatatcacggagta
 catgttctgtgccggtactcggtatggcagcaaggactcctgcaaggggg
 acagtgaggggccacatgccaccactaccggggcacgtggtacctgacc
 ggcatcgtgagctggggccagggtgcgccaccgtgggccacttcggcgt
 gtacaccagggtgtccagtaacatcgagtggtgcagaaactgatgagaa
 gcgagcccagaccggcgtgctgctgagagcccccttcccagcagcagc

16

-continued

tccaagggccccctccccctagcctgcccagcctagcagactgcctgggccc
 cagcgacacccccatcctgccccagtgaggatccggcgccgc.

5 In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 13)
 MVSQALRLCLLLGLQGCLAAVFVTQEEAHGVLHRRRRANAFLEELRPGS
 LERECKEEQCSFEEAREIFKDAERTKLFWISYSDGDQCASSPCQNGGSCK
 DQLQSYICFCLPAFEGRNCEETHKDDQLICVNENGGCEQYCS DHTGTKRSC
 15 RCHEGYSLLADGVSTPTVEYPCGKIPILEKRNASKPQGRIVGGKVC PKG
 ECPWQVLLL VNGAQLCGGTLINTI WVVSAAHCFDKIKNWRNLIAVLGEHD
 LSEHDGDEQSRRAQVIIPSTYVPGTTNHDIALRLHQPVVLT DHVVLPC
 20 LPERTFSERTLAFVRFSLVSGWQLLDRGATALELMVLNVPRLMTQDCLQ
 QSRKVGDSFNITEYMF CAGYS DGS KDSCKGDSGGPHATHYRG TWYLTGIV
 SWGQGCATVGHFVYTRVSQYIEWLQKLMRSEPRPGVLLRAPFPSSSSKA
 25 PPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQ*.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor VII-CTP-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 14)
 ctcgaggacatggtctccaggccctcaggctcctctgccttctgcttg
 gcttcagggtgctggtgcagttctcgtaaccaggaggaagcccacg
 35 gcgtcctgcaccggcgccggcgcccaacgcgttctcgaggagctgcgg
 ccgggctccctggagaggagtgcaaggaggagcagtgctccttcgagga
 ggcccgaggatcttcaaggacgcggagaggacgaagctgttctggattt
 40 cttacagtgatggggaccagtgctcctcaagtcctatgccagaatggggc
 tcctgcaaggaccagctccagtcctatatctgcttctgctccctgcctt
 cgaggggcggaactgtgagacgcacaaggatgaccagctgatctgtgtga
 45 acgagaacggcggtgtgagcagtgactgcagtgaccacacgggcaccaag
 cgctcctgtcggtgccacgagggtactctctgctggcagacggggtgtc
 ctgcacacccacagtgtaatatcctatgtgaaaaatacctattctagaaa
 50 aaagaaatgccagcaaaccccaaggccgaattgtggggggcaaggtgtgc
 cccaaaggggagtgctcatggcaggtcctgttgttggtgaatggagctca
 gtgtgtgggggaccctgatcaacaccatctgggtggtctccgcggccc
 55 actgtttcgacaaaatcaagaactggaggaacctgatcgcggtgctgggc
 gagcacgacctcagcgagcagcaggggatgagcagagccggcggtggc
 gcaggtcatcatcccgacagctacgtcccgggcaccaccaaccacgaca
 tcgcgctgctccgctgcaccagcccggtgctcactgacctatggtg
 60 cccctctgctgccgaaggcaggttctctgagaggacgctggccttcgt
 gcgcttctcattggtcagcggtggggccagctgctggaccgtggcgcca
 65 actgtttcgacaaaatcaagaactggaggaacctgatcgcggtgctgggc
 gagcacgacctcagcgagcagcaggggatgagcagagccggcggtggc
 gcaggtcatcatcccgacagctacgtcccgggcaccaccaaccacgaca
 tcgcgctgctccgctgcaccagcccggtgctcactgacctatggtg
 cccctctgctgccgaaggcaggttctctgagaggacgctggccttcgt
 gcgcttctcattggtcagcggtggggccagctgctggaccgtggcgcca
 cggccctggagctcatggtcctcaacgtgccccggctgatgaccaggac
 tgctgcagcagtcacggaaggtgggagactcccaaatatcacggagta
 catgttctgtgccggtactcggtatggcagcaaggactcctgcaaggggg
 acagtgaggggccacatgccaccactaccggggcacgtggtacctgacc
 ggcatcgtgagctggggccagggtgcgccaccgtgggccacttcggcgt
 gtacaccagggtgtccagtaacatcgagtggtgcagaaactgatgagaa
 gcgagcccagaccggcgtgctgctgagagcccccttcccagcagcagc

17

-continued

catgttctgtgcccgtactcggatggcagcaaggactcctgcaaggggg
 acagtggaggcccatgccacccactaccggggcacgtggtacctgacc
 ggcatcgtgagctggggccagggtgcgccaccgtgggccacttcggcgt
 gtacaccagggtgtcccagtagcatcgagtggtgcagaaactgatgagaa
 gegagcccagacccggcgtgctgctgagagcccccttccccagcagcagc
 tccaaggccccctccccctagctgcccagccctagcagactgacctgggccc
 ctccgacacaccaatcctgccacagagcagctcctctaaggccccctctc
 catcctgcccctccccctccgggtgccaggccccctctgacacccctatc
 ctgcctcagtgatgaaggctcggatccggcgccgc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII-CTP-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 15)

MVSQALRLCLLLGLQGCLAAVFVTQEEAHGVLHRRRRANAFLEELRPGS
 LERECKEEQCSFEEAREIFKDAERTKLFWISYSDGDQCASSPCQNGGSCK
 DQLQSYICFCLPAFEGRNCETHKDDQLICVNENGGCEQYCS DHTGTRSC
 RCHEGYSLLADGVSTPTVEYPCGKIPILEKRNASKPQGRIVGGKVC PKG
 ECPWQVLLL VNGAQLCGGTLINTI WVVSAAHCFDKIKNWRNLIAVLGEHD
 LSEHDGDEQSRRAQVIIPSTYVPGTTNHDIALLRHQPVVLT DHVVPLC
 LPERTFSERTLAFVRFSLVSGWGQLLDRGATALEMLVNLVPRMTQDCLQ
 QSRKVGDSPNITEYMFCAGYSDGSKDSCKGDSGGPHATHYRGTWYLTGIV
 SWGQGCATVGHFVYTRVSQYIEWLQKLMRSEPRPGVLLRAPFPSSSSKA
 PPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILP
 Q**.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor VII-CTP-CTP-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 24)

ctcagggacatggtctcccaggccctcaggctcctctgccttctgcttgg
 gcttcagggtgcctggctgcagttctcgttaaccaggaggaagcccaag
 gcgtcctgcaccggcgccggcgccgaacgcgttcctggaggagctgcgg
 ccgggctccctggagaggagtgcaaggaggagcagtgctccttcgagga
 ggcccgaggagatctcaaggacgcggagaggacgaagctgttctggtatt
 cttacagtgatggggaccagtgctgcctcaagtcctatgccagaatgggggc
 tcctgcaaggaccagctccagtcctatctgcttctgcctccctgcctt
 cgaggggccgaactgtgagacgcacaaggatgaccagctgatctgtgtga
 acgagaacggcggtgtgagcagtagtcagtgaccacacgggccaacga
 cgctcctgtcggtgccacagggggtactctctgctggcagacgggggtgc
 ctgcacccccacagttgaatatccatgtggaaaaatacctattctagaaa
 aaagaaatgccagcaaaccccaaggccgaattgtggggggcaaggtgtgc
 cccaaaggggagtgccatggcaggtcctgtgtgtggaatggagctca

18

-continued

gttgtgtggggggaccctgatcaacacccatctgggtggtctccgcggccc
 actgtttcgacaaaaatcaagaactggaggaaactgatcgcggtgctggggc
 5 gagcacgacctcagcgagcacgacggggatgagcagagccggcggtggc
 gcaggtcatcatccccagcacgtacgtcccgggcaccaccaaccacgaca
 tcgcgtgctccgcctgcaccagcccggtggtcctcactgacctgtggtg
 10 cccctctgcctgcccgaacggacgttctctgagaggacgtggccttcgt
 gcgcttctcattggtcagcggtggggccagctgctggaccgtggcgcca
 cggccctggagctcatggtcctcaactgccccggctgatgaccaggac
 15 tgcctgcagcagtcacggaagggtgggagactcccaaatatcacggagta
 catgttctgtgcccgtactcggatggcagcaaggactcctgcaaggggg
 acagtggaggcccatgccacccactaccggggcacgtggtacctgacc
 20 ggcatcgtgagctggggccagggtgcgccaccgtggggcacttcggcgt
 gtacaccagggtgtcccagtagcatcgagtggtgcagaaactgatgagaa
 gegagcccagacccggcgtgctgctgagagcccccttccccagcagcagc
 25 tccaaggccccctccccctagcctgccagccctagcagactgcctgggccc
 cagtgacacccctatcctgcctcagtcagctccagcaaggccccacccc
 ctacgctgccttctccttctcggctgctggccccagcgatactccaatt
 30 ctgccccagtcctccagcagtaaggctccccctccatctctgccatcccc
 cagcagactgccaggccctctgtataccaccatcctcccacagtgatgag
 gatccggcgccgcttaattaa.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII-CTP-CTP-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 25)

MVSQALRLCLLLGLQGCLAAVFVTQEEAHGVLHRRRRANAFLEELRPGS
 LERECKEEQCSFEEAREIFKDAERTKLFWISYSDGDQCASSPCQNGGSCK
 45 DQLQSYICFCLPAFEGRNCETHKDDQLICVNENGGCEQYCS DHTGTRSC
 RCHEGYSLLADGVSTPTVEYPCGKIPILEKRNASKPQGRIVGGKVC PKG
 ECPWQVLLL VNGAQLCGGTLINTI WVVSAAHCFDKIKNWRNLIAVLGEHD
 LSEHDGDEQSRRAQVIIPSTYVPGTTNHDIALLRHQPVVLT DHVVPLC
 50 LPERTFSERTLAFVRFSLVSGWGQLLDRGATALEMLVNLVPRMTQDCLQ
 QSRKVGDSPNITEYMFCAGYSDGSKDSCKGDSGGPHATHYRGTWYLTGIV
 SWGQGCATVGHFVYTRVSQYIEWLQKLMRSEPRPGVLLRAPFPSSSSKA
 55 PPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQ
 SSSSKAPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQ**.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII-CTP-CTP-CTP without the signal peptide is set forth in SEQ ID NO: 46.

In another embodiment, the signal peptide of Factor VII-CTP-CTP-CTP is set forth in SEQ ID NO: 47.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor VII-(CTP)₄ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

19

(SEQ ID NO: 26)

ctcaggacatggtctcccaggccctcaggctcctctgccttctgcttgg
 gcttcagggtgcctggctgcagttctcgtaaccaggaggaagccacg
 gcgtcctgcaccggcgccggcgcccaacgcgttcctggaggagctgcgg
 ccgggctccctggagaggagtgcaaggaggagcagtgctccttcgagga
 ggcccgaggagatcttcaaggacgaggagagcgaagctgttctgattt
 cttacagtgatggggaccagtgctcctcaagtcctgacagaatgggggc
 tcttgcaaggaccagctccagtcctatatctgcttctgcctccctgcctt
 cgaggcccggaactgtgagacgcacaaggatgaccagctgatctgtgtga
 acgagaacggcggtgtgagcagtgactgcagtgaccacacgggcaccaag
 cgctcctgtcgggtgccacgagggtactctctgctggcagacggggtgtc
 ctgcacacccacagttgaatatccatgtggaaaaatacctattctagaaa
 aaagaaatgccagcaaaccccaaggccgaattgtggggggcaaggtgtgc
 cccaaaggggagtgccatggcaggtcctgttgttggtgaatggagctca
 gttgtgtgggggacccctgatcaacaccatctgggtggtctccgcggccc
 actgtttcgacaaaatcaagaactggaggaacctgatcgcggtgctgggc
 gagcacgacctcagcgagcacgacgggatgagcagagccggcggtggc
 gcaggtcatcatccccagcagctacgtcccgggcaccaccaaccacgaca
 tcgcgctgctccgctgcaccagcccggtgctcactgacctgtggtg
 cccctctgcctgccgaacggacgttctctgagaggacgctggccttcgt
 gcgcttctcattggtcagcggtggggccagctgctggacgtggcgcca
 cggccctggagctcatggtcctcaacgtgccccggctgatgaccaggac
 tgccctgcagcagtcacggaaggtgggagactcccaaatatcacggagta
 catgttctgtgccggtactcggatggcagcaaggactcctgcaaggggg
 acagtgaggggccacatgccaccactaccggggcacgtggtacctgacc
 ggcatcgtgagctggggccagggtgcgccaccgtgggccacttcggcgt
 gtacaccagggtgtcccagtcacatcgatggctgcagaaactgatgagaa
 gcgagcccagacccggcgtgctgctgagagcccccttccccagcagcagc
 tccaaggccccctccccctagcctgcccagccctagcagactgcctgggcc
 cagtgacacccctatcctgctcagtcagctccagcaaggccccacccc
 ctgacctgccttctccttctcggtgcttgccccagcgatactccaatt
 ctgccccagtcctccagcagtaaggctccccctccatctctgccatcccc
 cagcagactgccaggccctctgatacaccatcctcccacagtgatgag
 gatccgc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII-(CTP)₄ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 27)

LEDMVSQALRLCLLLGLQGCLAAVFVTQEEAHGLHRRRRANAFLEELR
 PGSLEKECKEQCSFEEAREIFKDAERTKLFWISYSDGDQCASSPCQNGG
 SCKDQLQSYICFCLPAFEGRNCEHKKDDQLICVNENGGCEQYCSDHGTGK
 RSCRCHEGYSLLADGVSTPTVEYPCGKIPILEKRNASKPQGRIVGGKVC

20

-continued

PKGECPWQVLLLVNGAQLCGGTLINTIWWVSAAHCFDKIKNWRNLIAVLG
 EHDLSEHDGDEQSRRAQVVIIPSTYVPGTTNHDIALLRHLQHPVVLTDHVV
 5 PLCLPERTFSERTLAFVRFSLVSGWGLDRGATALELMVLNVPRLMTQD
 CLQQSRKVGDSFNITEYMFAGYSDGSKDSCKGDSGGPHATHYRGTWYLT
 GIVSWGQGCATVGHFVYTRVSQYIEWLQKLMRSEPRPGVLLRAPFPSSS
 10 SKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPIL
 LPQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQ*G.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor VII-(CTP)₅ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 28)

ctcaggacatggtctcccaggccctcaggctcctctgccttctgcttgg
 gcttcagggtgcctggctgcagttctcgtaaccaggaggaagccacg
 gcgtcctgcaccggcgccggcgcccaacgcgttcctggaggagctgcgg
 ccgggctccctggagaggagtgcaaggaggagcagtgctccttcgagga
 25 ggcccgaggagatcttcaaggacgaggagagcgaagctgttctgattt
 cttacagtgatggggaccagtgctcctcaagtcctgacagaatgggggc
 tcttgcaaggaccagctccagtcctatatctgcttctgcctccctgcctt
 cgagggccggaaactgtgagacgcacaaggatgaccagctgatctgtgtga
 acgagaacggcggtgtgagcagtgactgcagtgaccacacgggcaccaag
 cgctcctgtcgggtgccacgagggtactctctgctggcagacggggtgtc
 35 ctgcacacccacagtgaatatccatgtggaaaaatacctattctagaaa
 aaagaaatgccagcaaaccccaaggccgaattgtggggggcaaggtgtgc
 cccaaaggggagtgccatggcaggtcctgttgttggtgaatggagctca
 gtgtgtggggggaccctgatcaacaccatctgggtggtctccgcggccc
 actgtttcgacaaaaatcaagaactggaggaacctgatcgcggtgctgggc
 gagcacgacctcagcgagcacgacgggatgagcagagccggcggtggc
 45 gcaggtcatcatccccagcagctacgtcccgggcaccaccaaccacgaca
 tcgcgctgctccgctgcaccagcccggtgctcactgacctgtggtg
 cccctctgcctgccgaacggacgttctctgagaggacgctggccttcgt
 gcgcttctcattggtcagcggtggggccagctgctggacgtggcgcca
 cggccctggagctcatggtcctcaacgtgccccggctgatgaccaggac
 50 tgccctgcagcagtcacggaaggtgggagactcccaaatatcacggagta
 catgttctgtgccggtactcggatggcagcaaggactcctgcaaggggg
 acagtgaggggccacatgccaccactaccggggcacgtggtacctgacc
 ggcatcgtgagctggggccagggtgcgccaccgtgggccacttcggcgt
 gtacaccagggtgtcccagtcacatcgatggctgcagaaactgatgagaa
 gcgagcccagacccggcgtgctgctgagagcccccttccccagcagcagc
 45 tccaaggccccctccccctagcctgcccagccctagcagactgcctgggcc
 cagtgacacccctatcctgctcagtcagctccagcaaggccccacccc
 ctgacctgccttctccttctcggtgcttgccccagcgatactccaatt
 ctgccccagtcctccagcagtaaggctccccctccatctctgccatcccc
 cagcagactgccaggccctctgatacaccatcctcccacagtgatgag
 gatccgc.

21

-continued

ctgccccagtcctccagcagcaaggctccccacctagcctgccttctcc
atcaaggctgcctgccccatcgatcccccaattttgcctcagagcagct
ctagcaaggcactccccccagctctgcctctccaagcagactccttgcc
ccttcagacactccaatcctccacagtcctctagctctaaagctccacc
tcccagcctgcccagcctagtagactccccggaccttctgatccccca
tcttgccccagtgatgaggatccgc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor VII-(CTP)₅ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 29)
LEDMVSQALRLCLLLGLQGCLAAVFVTQEEAHGVLHRRRRANAFLEELR
PGSLERECKEEQCSFEEAREIFKDAERTKLFWISYSDGDQCASSPCQNGG
SCKDQLQSYICFCLPAFEGRNCETHKDDQLICVNENGCEQYCSHTGDK
RSCRCHEGYSLLADGVSCPTVEYPCGKIPILEKRNASKPQGRIVGGKVC
PKGECPWQVLLLVNGAQLCGGTLINTIWWVSAAHCFDKIKNWRNLIAVLG
EHDLSHDGDEQSRRAQVVIIPSTYVPGTTNHDIALRLHQPVVLTDHVV
PLCLPERTFERTLAFVRFSLVSGWGQLLDRGATALEMLVNLVPRMLTQD
CLQQSRKVGDSNPI TEYMFCAGYSDGSKDCKGDSGGPHATHYRGTWYLT
GIVSWGQGCATVGHFGVYTRVSQYIEWLQKLMRSEPRPGVLLRAPFPSSS
SKAPPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPIL
LPQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPRLPG
PSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQ*GS.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor IX comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 16)
gcgatcgccatgcagcgcgtgaacatgatcatggcagaatcaccaggcct
catcaccattgccttttaggatctactcagtgctgaatgtacagtttt
tcttgatcatgaaaacgccaacaaaattctgaatcgccaaagaggtata
attcaggtaaattggaagagtttgttcaagggaaccttgagagagaatgt
atggaagaaaagtgtagttttgaagaagcacgagaagttttgaaaacac
tgaaagaacaactgaattttggaagcagatgttgatggagatcagtggtg
agtccaatccatgtttaaatggcggcagttgcaaggatgacattaattcc
tatgaatgttggtgtccctttggatttgaaggaaagaactgtgaattaga
tgtaacatgtaacattaagaatggcagatgcgagcagttttgtaaaaaa
gtgctgataacaaggtggtttgtcctgtactgagggatcgcagttgca
gaaaaccagaagtcctgtgaaccagcagtgccatttccatgtggaagagt
ttctgtttcacaaacttctaagctcaccgctgctgagactgtttttctctg
atgtggactatgtaaatctactgaagctgaaccattttggataaacatc
actcaagcacccaatcatttaagtacttactcaggttgttggtggaga
agatgccaaaccaggtcaattcccttgccaggttgttttgatggtaaag
ttgatgcattctgtggaggctctatcgtaaatgaaaatggattgtaact

22

-continued

gctgcccactgtgttgaaactgggtgttaaaattacagttgtcgagggtga
acataaatattgaggagacagaacatacagagcaaaagcgaaatgtgattc
gaattattcctcaccacaactacaatgcagctattaataagtacaacctat
gacattgccttctggaactggacgaacccttagtgctaaacagctacgt
tacacctatttgcatgtctgacaaggaatacacgaacatcttctcctcaat
ttggatctggctatgtaagtggctggggaagagctctccacaaagggaga
tcagctttagtctccagtagcttagagttccactgttgaccgagccac
atgtcttcgatctacaaagttcaccatctataacaacatgttctgtgctg
gcttccatgaaggaggtagagattcatgtcaaggagatagtgggggacc
catgttactgaagtgaagggaaccagtttcttaactggaattattagctg
gggtgaagaggtgtgcaatgaaaggcaaatatggaatatataccaaggtat
cccggtatgtcaactggattaaggaaaaaacaagctcactgaaacgctg
ccgc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor IX comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 17)
MQRVNMIMAESPLITICLLGYLLSAECTVFLDHENANKILNRPKRYNSG
KLEEFVQGNLERECMEEKCSFEEAREVFENTERTEFWKQYVDGDQCESN
PCLNGGSKDDINSYECWCPFGFEGKNCELDVTNCINKGRCEQFCNKNSAD
NKVVCSCTEGYRLAENQKSCPAVFPFCGRVSVSQTSLTRAETVFPDND
VYNSTEAEITLDNITQSTQSFNDFTRVVGEDAKPGQFPWQVVLNGKVDA
FCGGSIVNEKWIIVTAAHCVETGVKITVVAHEHNIETEHTEQKRNIRI
PHHNYNAAINKYNHDIALLELDEPLVLNSYVTPICIAKEYTNIFLKFGS
GVVSGWGRVVFHKGRSALVLQYLRVPLVDRATCLRSTKFTIYNMFCAGFH
EGGRDSCQGDSSGGPHVTEVEGTSFLTGIISWGEECAMKGKGIYTKVSR
VNWIKETKLT*.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor IX-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 18)
gcgatcgccatgcagcgcgtgaacatgatcatggcagaatcaccaggcct
catcaccatctgccttttaggatctactcagtgctgaatgtacagttt
ttcttgatcatgaaaacgccaacaaaattctgaatcgccaaagaggtat
aattcaggtaaattggaagagtttgttcaagggaaccttgagagagaatg
tatggaagaaaagtgtagttttgaagaagcacgagaagttttgaaaaca
ctgaaagaacaactgaattttggaagcagatgttgatggagatcagtggt
gagtcgaatccatgtttaaatggcggcagttgcaaggatgacattaattc
ctatgaatgttggtgtccctttggatttgaaggaaagaactgtgaattag
atgtaacatgtaacattaagaatggcagatgcgagcagttttgtaaaaaa
agtgctgataacaaggtggtttgtcctgtactgagggatcgcagttgct
agaaaaccagaagtcctgtgaaccagcagtgccatttccatgtggaagag

23

-continued

tttctgtttcacaaacttcttaagctcaccctgctgagactgttttccct
 gatgtggactatgtaattctactgaagctgaaaccattttggataacat
 cactcaaagcaccacatcatttaactgacttcactcgagttgttggtggag
 aagatgccaaccagggtcaattcccttggcaggtgttttgaatggtaaa
 gttgatgcattctgtggaggctctatcgtaataatgaaatggattgtaac
 tgctgccactgtgttgaactggtgttaaaattacagttgtgcgaggtg
 aacataatattgaggagacagaaacatacagagcaaaagcgaaatgtgatt
 cgaattattcctcaccacaactacaatgcagctattaataagtacaacca
 tgacattgcccttctggaactggacgaacccttagtgctaacacagctacg
 ttacacctatttgcattgctgacaaggaatacacgaacatcttctcaaa
 tttgatctggctatgtaagtggtgggaagagtcttccacaaagggag
 atcagctttagttcttcagtagcttagagttccactgttgaccgagcca
 catgtcttcgactctacaaagttcaccatctataacaacatgttctgtgct
 ggcttccatgaaggaggtagagattcatgtcaaggagatagtgggggacc
 ccatgttactgaagtgaaggaggaccagtttcttaactggaattattagct
 ggggtgaagagtgcaatgaaaggcaaatatggaatatataccaaggtat
 tccccggtatgtcaactggattaaggaaaaacaaagctcactagctccag
 cagcaaggccccctccccgagctgcccccccccaagcagggtgcttgggc
 cctccgacacaccaatcctgccacagtgatgaaggtctggatccgcgcc
 gc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor IX-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 19)
 MQRVNMIMAESPLITICLLGYLLSAECTVFLDHENANKILNRPKRYNSG
 KLEEFVQGNLERECMEEKCSFEEAREVFENTERTEFWKQYVDGDQCESN
 PCLNGGSKDDINSYECWCPFGFEGKNCELDVTNCINKGRCEQFCNKNSAD
 NKVVCSTEGYRLAENQKSCPAVFPFCGRVSVSQTSLTRAETVFPDND
 YVNSTEAEITLDNITQSTQSFNDFTRVVGGEDAKPGQFPWQVVLNGKVDA
 FCGGSIVNEKIWTAAHCVETGVKITVVAHEHNIETEHEQKRNIRIRI
 PHHNYNAAINKYNHDIALLLEDEPLVLNSYVTPICIAKEYTNIFLKFGS
 GYVSGWGRVPHKGRSALVLQYLRVPLVDRATCLRSTKFTIYNMFCAGFH
 EGGGRSCQGDGGPHVTEVEGTSFLTGIISWGEECAMKGKGIYTKVSRY
 VNWIKEKTKLTSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRPLPGPSDTPILPQ**.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor IX-CTP-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 20)
 gcgatcgccatgcagcgctgaacatgatcatggcagaatcaccaggcct
 catcaccatctgccttttaggatctactcagtgctgaatgtacagttt
 ttcttgatcatgaaacgccaacaaattctgaatcgccaaagaggtat

24

-continued

aattcaggtaaattggaagagttgttcaagggaaccttgagagagaatg
 tatggaagaaaagtgtagtttgaagaagcacgagagagttttgaaaaca
 5 ctgaaagaacaactgaattttggaagcagtagttgatggagatcagtggt
 gagtccaatccatgtttaaattggcggcagttgcaaggatgacattaattc
 ctatgaatgttggtgtcccttggatttgaaggaaagaactgtgaattag
 10 atgtaacatgtaacattaagaatggcagatgcgagcagttttgtaaaaaat
 agtgctgataacaagggtggttgcctctgactgagggatatcgacttgc
 agaaaaccagaagtcctgtgaaccagcagtgccatttccatgtggaagag
 15 tttctgtttcacaaacttctaagctcaccctgctgagactgttttccct
 gatgtggactatgtaattctactgaagctgaaaccattttggataacat
 cactcaaagcaccacatcatttaactgacttcactcgagttgttggtggag
 aagatgccaaccagggtcaattcccttggcaggtgttttgaatggtaaa
 20 gttgatgcattctgtggaggctctatcgtaataatgaaatggattgtaac
 tgctgccactgtgttgaactggtgttaaaattacagttgtgcgaggtg
 aacataatattgaggagacagaaacatacagagcaaaagcgaaatgtgatt
 25 cgaattattcctcaccacaactacaatgcagctattaataagtacaacca
 tgacattgcccttctggaactggacgaacccttagtgctaacacagctacg
 ttacacctatttgcattgctacaaggaatacacgaacatcttctcaaat
 30 ttggatctggctatgtaagtggtggggaagaggtcttccacaaagggaga
 tcagctttagttcttcagtagcttagagttccactgttgaccgagccac
 atgtcttcgactctacaaagttcaccatctataacaacatgttctgtgctg
 35 gcttccatgaaggaggtagagattcatgtcaaggagatagtgggggacc
 catgttactgaagtgaaggaggaccagtttcttaactggaattattagctg
 ggggtgaagagtgcaatgaaaggcaaatatggaatatataccaaggtat
 40 cccggtatgtcaactggattaaggaaaaacaaagctcactagctccagc
 agcaaggccccctccccgagcctgcccccccccaagcagggtgcttgggc
 ctccgacacaccaatcctgccacagagcagctcctctaaggccccctctc
 45 catccctgccatccccctccccgctgcttggccccctctgacacccctatc
 ctgcctcagtgatgaaggtctggatccgcgccgc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor IX-CTP-CTP (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 21)
 MQRVNMIMAESPLITICLLGYLLSAECTVFLDHENANKILNRPKRYNSG
 55 KLEEFVQGNLERECMEEKCSFEEAREVFENTERTEFWKQYVDGDQCESN
 PCLNGGSKDDINSYECWCPFGFEGKNCELDVTNCINKGRCEQFCNKNSAD
 NKVVCSTEGYRLAENQKSCPAVFPFCGRVSVSQTSLTRAETVFPDND
 60 YVNSTEAEITLDNITQSTQSFNDFTRVVGGEDAKPGQFPWQVVLNGKVDA
 FCGGSIVNEKIWTAAHCVETGVKITVVAHEHNIETEHEQKRNIRIRI
 PHHNYNAAINKYNHDIALLLEDEPLVLNSYVTPICIAKEYTNIFLKFGS
 65 GYVSGWGRVPHKGRSALVLQYLRVPLVDRATCLRSTKFTIYNMFCAGFH

25

-continued

EGGRDSCQGDGGPHVTEVEGTSFLTGIISWGEECAMKGKYGIYTKVSR
YVNWIKETKLTSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPPSL
PSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQ**.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor IX-(CTP)₃ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 30)

tctagagtcgaccccgccatgcagcgcgtgaacatgatcatggcagaatc
accaggcctcatcaccatctgccttttaggatctactcagtgctgaat
gtacagtttttcttgatcatgaaaacgccaacaaattctgaatcgccca
aagaggtataattcaggtaaatggaagagttgttcaagggaaccttga
gagagaatgtatggaagaaagtgtagtttgaagaagcagagaagttt
ttgaaaacactgaaagaacaactgaattttggaagcagatgttgatgga
gatcagtgtagtccaatccatgtttaaatggcgagcttgcaaggatga
cattaattcctatgaatgttggtgtccctttgatttgaaggaaagaact
gtgaattagatgtaacatgtaacattaagaatggcagatgcgagcagttt
tgtaaaaatagtgctgataacaaggtggtttgctcctgtactgagggata
tcgacttgcagaaaaccagaagtcctgtgaaccagcagtgccatttccat
gtggaagagtttctgtttcacaaacttctaagctcaccgtgctgaggca
gtttttctctgatgtggactatgtaaatctactgaagctgaaccatttt
ggataaacatcactcaaagcaccacatcatttaactgacttactcgagttg
ttggtggagaagatgccaaaccaggtcaattcccttggcaggttgttttg
aatggtaaagttgatgcattctgtggaggctctatcgtaataaaaaatg
gattgtaactgctgccactgtgttgaaactggtgttaaaattacagttg
tcgcaggtgaacataatattgaggagacagaaacacagagcaaaagcga
aatgtgattcgaattattcctcaccacaactacaatgcagctattaataa
gtacaacatgacattgccttctggaactggacgaacccttagtgctaa
acagctacgttacacctatttgcatgtgtgacaaggaatacacgaacatc
ttcctcaaatttggatctggctatgtaagtggtgggaagagtcctcca
caaaggagatcagcttttagttcttcagtagcttagagttccacttggtg
accgagccacatgtcttcgatctacaaagttccacctatataacaacatg
ttctgtgctggcttccatgaaggaggtagagattcatgtcaaggagatag
tgggggaccccatgttactgaagtggaaagggaaccagtttcttaactggaa
ttattagctgggtgaagaggtgtgcaatgaaaggcaaatatggaatatat
accaaggtatcccggtatgtcaactggattaaggaaaaaacaagctcac
tagctocagcagcaaggccctcccccagcctgccctcccaagcaggc
tgccctgggcccagtgacacccctatcctgcctcagtcagctccagcaag
gccccacccctagcctgcttctccttctcggtgcttgccccagcga
tactccaattctgcccagtcctccagcagtaaggctcccccctccatctc
tgccatccccagcagactgccaggccctctgtgatacccatcctccca
cagtgatgaggatccgcggcgcc.

26

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor IX-(CTP)₃ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 31)

MQRVNMIMAESPLITICLLGYLLSAECTVFLDHENANKILNRPKRYNSG
KLEEFVQGNLERECMEKCSFEEAREVFENTERTEFWKQYVDGDQCESN
10 PCLNGGSKDDINSYECWCPFGFEGKNCELDVTCTNIKNRCEQFCCKNSAD
NKVVCSCTEGYRLAENQKSCPAVFPFCGRVSVSQTSLTRAFAVFPD
YVNSTEATILDNITQSTQSFNDFTRVVGEDAKPGQFPWQVVLNGKVDA
15 FCGGSIVNEKWIIVTAHCVETGVKITVVAGEHNIETEHTQKRNIRI
PHHYNAAINKYNHDIALLLELDEPLVLNSYVTPICADKEYTNIFLKFGS
GYVSGWGRVPHKGRSALVLQYLRVPLVDRATCLRTKFTIYNMFCAGFH
EGGRDSCQGDGGPHVTEVEGTSFLTGIISWGEECAMKGKYGIYTKVSR
20 YVNWIKETKLTSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPPSL
PSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQ**.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor IX-(CTP)₄ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 32)

tctagagtcgaccccgccatgcagcgcgtgaacatgatcatggcagaatc
accaggcctcatcaccatctgccttttaggatctactcagtgctgaat
gtacagtttttcttgatcatgaaaacgccaacaaattctgaatcgccca
35 aagaggtataattcaggtaaatggaagagttgttcaagggaaccttga
gagagaatgtatggaagaaagtgtagtttgaagaagcagagaagttt
ttgaaaacactgaaagaacaactgaattttggaagcagatgttgatgga
gatcagtgtagtccaatccatgtttaaatggcgagcttgcaaggatga
40 cattaattcctatgaatgttggtgtccctttgatttgaaggaaagaact
gtgaattagatgtaacatgtaacattaagaatggcagatgcgagcagttt
tgtaaaaatagtgctgataacaaggtggtttgctcctgtactgagggata
45 tcgacttgcagaaaaccagaagtcctgtgaaccagcagtgccatttccat
gtggaagagtttctgtttcacaaacttctaagctcaccgtgctgaggca
gtttttctctgatgtggactatgtaaatctactgaagctgaaccatttt
50 ggataaacatcactcaaagcaccacatcatttaactgacttactcgagttg
ttggtggagaagatgccaaaccaggtcaattcccttggcaggttgttttg
aatggtaaagttgatgcattctgtggaggctctatcgtaataaaaaatg
55 gattgtaactgctgccactgtgttgaaactggtgttaaaattacagttg
tcgcaggtgaacataatattgaggagacagaaacacagagcaaaagcga
aatgtgattcgaattattcctcaccacaactacaatgcagctattaataa
60 gtacaacatgacattgccttctggaactggacgaacccttagtgctaa
acagctacgttacacctatttgcatgtgtgacaaggaatacacgaacatc
ttcctcaaatttggatctggctatgtaagtggtgggaagagtcctcca
65 caaaggagatcagcttttagttcttcagtagcttagagttccacttggtg

27

-continued

accgagccacatgtcttcgatctacaaagttccacatctataacaacatg
 ttctgtgctggcttccatgaaggaggtagagattcatgtcaaggagatag
 tgggggaccccatgttactgaagtgaaggaccagtttcttaactggaa
 ttattagctgggtgaagagtggtcaatgaaaggcaaatatggaatatat
 accaaggtatcccggtatgtcaactggattaaggaaaaaacaagctcac
 tagctccagcagcaaggccctcccccagcctgccctcccaagcaggc
 tgcctgggcccctctgacaccctatcctgctcagtcagctcctctaag
 gccccaccaccttccctgctagcccttcaagactgccaggccctagcga
 tacaccaattctgcccagtcctccagcagcaaggctccccacctagcc
 tgccttctccatcaaggctgctggcccatccgataccccaattttgctt
 cagagcagctctagcaaggcacctccccccagtcctgcccctctcaagcag
 actcctggcccttcagacactcccatctgccacagtgatgaggatccg
 cggcgccg.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor IX-(CTP)₄ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 33)

SRVDPAMQVRNMI AESPGLITICLLGYLLSAECTVFLDHENANKILNRP
 KRYNSGKLEEFVQGNLERECMEEEKSFEEAREVFENTERTTEFWKQYVDG
 DQCESNPCLNGGSKDDINSYECWCPFGFEGKNCELDVT CNIKNGRCEQF
 CKNSADNKVVCSCTEGYRLAENQKSCEPAVPPFCGRVSVSQT SKLTRA EA
 VFPD VDVNSTEAETILDNITQSTQSFNDFTRVVGEDAKPGQFPWQVVL
 NGKVDAFCGGSIVNEKWI VTAACHVETGVKITV VAGEHNI EETEHT EQKR
 NVIRIIPHHNYNAAINKYNHDIALLELDEPLVLNSYVTPIC IADKEYTNI
 FLKFGSGYVSGWGRVPHKGRSALVLQYLRVPLVDRATCLRSTKFTIYNNM
 FCAGFHEGGRDSCQGD SGPHVTEVEGTSFLTGIISWGE ECA MKGYGIY
 TKVSRVYNWIK ETKT LSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSK
 APPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILP
 QSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSRLPGPSDTPILPQ*GSAA.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding Factor IX-(CTP)₅ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 34)

ctagagtcgaccccgccatgcagcgcgtgaacatgatcatggcagaatca
 ccaggcctcatcccatctgccttttaggatctactcagtgctgaatg
 tacagttttcttgatcatgaaacgccacaaaattctgaatcgccaa
 agaggtataaattcaggtaaattggaagagttgttcaagggaaccttgag
 agagaatgtatggaagaaagtgtagttttgaagaagcacgagaagtttt
 tgaaaacactgaaagaacaactgaattttggaagcagtagttgttaggag
 atcagtgtagtccaatccatgttttaattggcggcagttgcaaggatgac
 attaatcctatgaatgttggtgtccctttggatttgaaggaaagaaactg
 tgaattagatgtaacatgtaacattaagaatggcagatgcgagcagtttt

28

-continued

gtaaaaatagtgctgataaacaagggtggtttgctcctgtactgagggatat
 cgacttgcagaaaaccagaagtcctgtgaaccagcagtgccatttccatg
 tggaaagagtttctgtttcacaaacttctaagctcaccctgctgaggcag
 ttttccctgatgtggactatgtaaattctactgaagctgaaaccattttg
 gataacatcactcaaagcaccatcatttaagtacttactcagtggtgt
 tgggtggagaagatgccaaaccaggtcaattcccttggcaggttgttttga
 atggtaaagttgatgcattctgtggaggctctatcgttaatgaaaaatgg
 attgtaactgctgccactgtgttgaaactgggtgttaaaattacagttgt
 cgcaggtgaacataatattgaggagacagaacatacagagcaaaagcgaa
 atgtgattcgaattattcctcaccacaactacaatgcagctattaataag
 tacaaccatgacattgcccttctggaactggacgaacctttagtgctaaa
 cagctacgtttacacctatttgcattgctgacaaggaatacacgaacatct
 tctcaaatgttgatctggctatgttaagtggctggggaagagcttccac
 aaaggagatcagctttagttcttcagtaccttagagttccacttgttga
 ccgagccacatgtcttcgatctacaaagttcaccatctataacaacatgt
 tctgtgctggcttccatgaaggaggtagagatctatgtcaaggagatagt
 gggggaccccatgttactgaagtggaggaccagtttcttaactggaat
 tattagctgggtgaagagtggtcaatgaaaggcaaatatggaatatata
 ccaaggatcccggtatgtcaactggattaaggaaaaaacaagctcact
 agctccagcagcaaggccctcccccgagcctgcccctcccaagcaggct
 gectgggcccctctgacacccctatcctgctcagtcagctcctctaagg
 ctccaccaccttccctgcttagcccttcaagactgccaggccctagcgat
 acaccaattctgccccagtcctccagcagcaaggctccccacctagcct
 gecttctccatcaaggctgctggcccatccgataccccaattttgcttc
 agagcagctctagcaaggcacctccccccagtcctgcccctctccaagcaga
 ctccctggccccttcagacactccaatcctcccacagtcctctagctctaa
 agctccacctcccagcctgcccagccctagtagactccccggacctctgt
 atacccccatcttggcccagtgatgaggatccgcgccg.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of Factor IX-(CTP)₅ (attached to the carboxy terminus) comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 35)

RVDPMQVRNMI AESPGLITICLLGYLLSAECTVFLDHENANKILNRPK
 RYNSGKLEEFVQGNLERECMEEEKSFEEAREVFENTERTTEFWKQYVDGD
 QCESNPCLNGGSKDDINSYECWCPFGFEGKNCELDVT CNIKNGRCEQFC
 KNSADNKVVCSCTEGYRLAENQKSCEPAVPPFCGRVSVSQT SKLTRA EA
 FPD VDVNSTEAETILDNITQSTQSFNDFTRVVGEDAKPGQFPWQVVLN
 GKVD AFCGGSIVNEKWI VTAACHVETGVKITV VAGEHNI EETEHT EQKR
 VIRIIPHHNYNAAINKYNHDIALLELDEPLVLNSYVTPIC IADKEYTNI
 FLKFGSGYVSGWGRVPHKGRSALVLQYLRVPLVDRATCLRSTKFTIYNNM
 FCAGFHEGGRDSCQGD SGPHVTEVEGTSFLTGIISWGE ECA MKGYGIY

29

-continued

KVSRVYNWIKETKLTSSSSKAPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKA
PPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQ
SSSSKAPPSLPSPRLPGPSDTPILPQSSSSKAPPSLPSPRLPGPSD
TPILPQ**GSAA.

In another embodiment, furin is added to a cell expressing the coagulation factor-CTP of the invention. In another embodiment, furin increases the production efficiency of a coagulation factor-CTP of the invention in a cell. In another embodiment, furin is co-transfected with the vector comprising the coding sequence of the coagulation factor-CTP of the invention. In another embodiment, furin is encoded by a separate vector. In another embodiment, furin and a coagulation factor-CTP are encoded by one vector. In another embodiment, the coding sequence of furin is inserted into pCI-DHFR. In another embodiment, the coding sequence of furin is engineered in pCI-dhfr/smaI+NotI, Furin/AsiSI F.I.+NotI.

In another embodiment, the nucleic acid sequence encoding furin comprises the following nucleic acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 22)

tctagagtcgaccccgccatggagctgagccctggttgcctatgggtggt
agcagcaacaggaaccttggctcctgctagcagctgatgctcagggccaga
aggtctctaccaacacgtgggtgtgcatcctggaggccacagcggtg
gccaacagtggtgacggaagcatgggttctcaacctgggcccagatctt
cggggactattaccactcttgcatcgaggagtgcgaagcggtccctgt
cgctcaccgcccgcggcacagccggtgcagagggagcctcaagtag
tggctggaacagcaggtggcaaacgcagcgactaaacgggacgtgtacca
ggagcccacagacccaagtttctcagcagtggtacctgtctggtgtca
ctcagcgggacctgaatgtgaaggcggcctgggagcagggctacacagg
cacggcattgtggtctccattctggacgatggcatcgagaagaaccaccc
ggacttggcaggcaattatgatcctggggccagtttggatgtcaatgacc
aggacctgaccccgccctcggtacacacagatgaatgacaacaggcac
ggcacacggtgtgcgggggaagtggctgcggtggccaacacggtgtctg
tggtgtaggtgtggcctacaacgcccgattggagggtgcgcagctgg
atggcgaggtgacagatgcagtgaggcacgctcgtgggctgaacccc
aaccacatccacatctacagtccagctgggccccgaggatgacggcaa
gacagtggtggccagcccgctcgccgaggagcctctctcctgggg
ttagccagggccgaggggggctgggctccatcttctgtctgggctcgggg
aacgggggcccgggaacatgacagctgcaactgcgacggtacaccaacag
tatctacacgctgtccatcagcagcgccacgcagcttggcaacgtgccgt
ggtagcagcaggcctgctcgtccacactggccacgacctacagcagtgcc
aaccagaatgagaagcagatcgtgacgactgatttggcgagaagtgcac
ggagtctcacagggcacctcagcctctgcccccttagcagccggcatca
ttgctctcacctggaggccaataagaacctcacatggcgggacatgcaa
cacctggtgtacagacctgaagccagccccacctcaatgccaacgactg

30

-continued

ggccaccaatggtgtggcggaagtgcagccactcatatggctacgggc
ttttggacgcagggcccatggtggcctggcccagaattggaccacagtg
5 gccccccagcgaagtgcacatcgacatcctcaccgagcccaagacat
cgggaaacggctcgaggtgcggaagacgctgaccgcgtgctgggcgagc
ccaaccacatcactcggtggagcagctcaggcgcggtcacctgtcc
10 tataatcgccgtggcgacctggccatccacctggtcagccccatgggcac
ccgctccacctgctggcagccagccacatgactactccgcagatgggt
ttaatgactgggcttcatgacaactcattcctgggatgaggatccctct
15 ggcgagtggtcctagagattgaaaacaccagcgaagccaacaactatgg
gacgctgaccaagttcacctcgtactctatggcaccgccccctgaggggc
tgcccgtaacctccagaaagcagtggtgcaagacctcagctccagtcag
gcctgtgtggtgtgcgaggaaggcttctccctgcaccagaagagctgtgt
20 ccagcactgcctccaggcttcgcccccaagtcctcgatacgcaactata
gcaccgagaatgacgtggagaccatccggggccagcgtctgcgccccctgc
cacgctcatgtgccacatgccaggggcgggcctgacagactgcctcag
25 ctgccccagccacgcctccttggacctgtggagcagacttgcctccggc
aaagccagagcagccgagagtcgcccgccacagcagcaccctcggtg
cccccgagggtgaggcggggcaacggctgcgggcagggtgctgcctc
30 acacctgctgaggtggtggccggcctcagctgcgccttcacgtgctgg
tcttcgtcactgtcttctcgtgctcagctgcgctctggtcttagtttt
cggggggtgaaggtgtacaccatggaccgtggcctcatctcctacaagg
35 gctgccccctgaagcctggcaggaggagtgcccgctcgtactcagaagagg
acgagggccggggcgagaggaccgctttatcaagaccagagcgccctc
tgaacgcggcgc.

In another embodiment, the amino acid sequence of furin comprises the following amino acid sequence:

(SEQ ID NO: 23)

45 MELRPWLLWVVAATGTLVLLAADAQGQKVFTNTWAVRIPGGPAVANSVAR
KHGFLNLGQIFGDYYHFWHRGVTKRSLSPHRPHRSRLQREPQVQWLEQQV
AKRRTKRDVYQEPTDPKKPQQWYLSGVTQRDLNVKAQAQYTGHIIVVS
50 ILDDGIEKNHPDLAGNYDPGASFDVNDQDPDPQPRYTQMNDNRHGTRCAG
EVAAVANNVCGVGVAYNARIGGVRMLDGEVTDVEARSGLNPNHIHIY
SASWGPEDDGKTVDPARLAEEAFRGVSQGRGLGSIFVWASGNGGREH
55 DSCNCDGYTNSIYTLSSISSATQFGNVWPWYSEACSSLTATTYSSGNQNEKQ
IVTTDLRQKCTESHTGTSASAPLAAGIIALTEANKNLTWDRMQHLVQQT
SKPAHLNANDWATNGVRKVSYSYGYLLDAGAMVALAQNWTTPAPQRKC
IIDILTFPKDIGKRLEVRKTVTACLGEPNHITRLEHAQARLTLSYNRRGD
60 LAIHLVSPMGTRSTLLAARPHDYSADGFNDWAFMTTHSWEDPSGEWVLE
IENTSEANNYGLTKFTLVLYGTAPEGLPVPPESGCKTLTSSQACVVCE
EGFSLHQKSCVQHCPGFPAPQVLDTHTYSTENDVETIRASVCAPCHASCAT
65 CQGPALTDCLSCPSHASLDPVEQTCSRQSQSSRESPPQQQPPRLPPEVEA

GQRLRAGLLPSHLPEVVAGLSCAFIVLVFVTVFLVLQLRSGFSFRGKVKY

TMDRGLISYKGLPPEAWQECPSDSEEDGRGERTAFIKDQSAL*.

In one embodiment, the term coagulation factor further includes a homologue of a known coagulation factor. In one embodiment, the homologue has a coagulating activity. In some embodiments, homology according to the present invention also encompasses deletion, insertion, or substitution variants, including an amino acid substitution, thereof and biologically active polypeptide fragments thereof. In one embodiment, the variant comprises conservative substitutions, or deletions, insertions, or substitutions that do not significantly alter the three dimensional structure of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the deletion, insertion, or substitution does not alter the function of interest of the coagulation factor, which in one embodiment, is binding to a particular binding partner.

In another embodiment, the invention includes a homologue of a coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the invention includes a homologue of a coagulation factor having a coagulation activity. In another embodiment, the invention includes a homologue of a coagulation factor having functional binding. In another embodiment, the invention includes homologues of a coagulation factor as described herein having a coagulation activity. In another embodiment, the invention includes homologues of a coagulation factor as described herein having functional binding. In another embodiment, homologues e.g., polypeptides which are at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 87%, at least 89%, at least 91%, at least 93%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% homologous to a coagulation factor as determined using BlastP software of the National Center of Biotechnology Information (NCBI) using default parameters.

In another embodiment, the invention includes homologues of furin. In another embodiment, the invention includes homologues of furin maintaining a function of interest, which in one embodiment is cleaving of a precursor protein. In another embodiment, homologues e.g., polypeptides which are at least 50%, at least 55%, at least 60%, at least 65%, at least 70%, at least 75%, at least 80%, at least 85%, at least 87%, at least 89%, at least 91%, at least 93%, at least 95%, at least 96%, at least 97%, at least 98%, or at least 99% homologous to a furin as determined using BlastP software of the National Center of Biotechnology Information (NCBI) using default parameters.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to ten gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to five gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor having at least one CTP on its carboxy terminus.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide consisting of a coagulation factor and one to five gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide consisting essentially of a coagulation factor and one to five CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor.

It is to be understood that the compositions and methods of the present invention comprising the elements or steps as described herein may, in another embodiment, consist of those elements or steps, or in another embodiment, consist essentially of those elements or steps. In some embodiments, the term "comprise" refers to the inclusion of the indicated active agent, such as the CTP-modified coagulation factor, as well as inclusion of other active agents, and pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, excipients, emollients, stabilizers, etc., as are known in the pharmaceutical industry. In some embodiments, the term "consisting essentially of" refers to a composition, whose only active ingredient is the indicated active ingredient, however, other compounds may be included which are for stabilizing, preserving, etc. the formulation, but are not involved directly in the therapeutic effect of the indicated active ingredient. In some embodiments, the term "consisting essentially of" may refer to components which facilitate the release of the active ingredient. In some embodiments, the term "consisting" refers to a composition, which contains the active ingredient and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to three CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to four CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to five CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to six CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to seven CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to eight CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to nine CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and two to ten CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to four CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to five CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to six CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to seven CTPs attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a polypeptide consisting essentially of a coagulation factor and

In another embodiment, the present invention further provides a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three

gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a recombinant coagulation factor as described hereinabove. In one embodiment, the present invention provides an engineered coagulation factor as described hereinabove. In one embodiment, the engineered coagulation factor as described hereinabove is referred to as a CTP-modified coagulation factor.

In one embodiment, the CTPs that are attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor are attached in tandem to the carboxy terminus.

In one embodiment, an engineered coagulation factor as described herein has equivalent or improved biological activity compared to the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, an engineered coagulation factor as described herein has equivalent or improved pharmacological measurements compared to the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, an engineered coagulation factor as described herein has equivalent or improved pharmacokinetics compared to the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, an engineered coagulation factor as described herein has equivalent or improved pharmacodynamics compared to the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a cell comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide and three to five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a cell comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a cell comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide and five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the term "three to five" when referring to gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs), refers to attaching three, four, or five CTPs to the carboxy terminal of a coagulation factor polypeptide provided herein.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide and three to five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide and five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of extending the biological half-life of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides

(CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of extending the biological half-life of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of extending the biological half-life of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FVII polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby improving the AUC of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby improving the AUC of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby improving the AUC of said FVII polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby reducing the dosing frequency of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby reducing the dosing frequency of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby reducing the dosing frequency of said FVII polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the clearance rate of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby reducing the clearance rate of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the clearance rate of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby reducing the clearance rate of said FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the clearance rate of a Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy

terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby reducing the clearance rate of said FVII polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FVII polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FVII polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide comprising a FVII polypeptide and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide comprising a FVII polypeptide and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide comprising a FVII polypeptide and five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject.

In another embodiment, the methods provided herein further comprise the step of attaching four chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVII polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) of the present invention. In one embodiment, hemophilia is hemophilia B. In one embodiment, hemophilia B is known as factor IX deficiency or Christmas disease. In one embodiment, the hemophilia is severe hemophilia, which in one embodiment, describes hemophilia in which the coagulation factor levels are 0-1%. In another embodiment, the hemophilia is moderate hemophilia, which in one embodiment, describes hemophilia in which the coagulation factor levels are 1-5%. In another embodiment, the hemophilia is mild hemophilia, which in one embodiment, describes hemophilia in which the coagulation factor levels are 5-50%.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide comprising a FIX polypeptide and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide to said subject,

thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide comprising a FIX polypeptide and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide comprising a FIX polypeptide and five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide comprising a FVIIa polypeptide and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering one or more CTP-modified coagulation factors as described herein to said subject. Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide comprising a FIX polypeptide and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide and a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide comprising a FVIIa polypeptide and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In one embodiment, the CTP-modified FIX and the CTP-modified FVIIa are administered in the same composition at the same time. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified FIX and the CTP-modified FVIIa are administered in separate compositions at the same time. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified FIX and the CTP-modified FVIIa are administered in separate compositions at separate times.

In other embodiments, the engineered coagulation factor is for the treatment of hemophilia B patients. In one embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 3 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus is for the treatment of hemophilia B patients. In one embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 4 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus is for the treatment of hemophilia B patients. In one embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 5 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus is for the treatment of hemophilia B patients. In another embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 2 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus is for the treatment of hemophilia B patients. In another embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 1 CTP repeat in its carboxy terminus is for the treatment of hemophilia B patients. In other embodiments, the engineered coagulation factor can reduce the number of infusions required for a patient, reduce the required doses for a patient, or a combination thereof.

In one embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 3 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus exhibits an improved PK profile while maintaining its coagulation activity vs. FIX-CTP-CTP harvest, FIX-CTP harvest or rhFIX. In one embodiment, the elimination half-life of rFIX-CTP3 is 2.5- to 4-fold longer than rFIX in rats and in FIX-deficient mice. In one embodiment, the administration of rFIX-CTP3 significantly prolonged the procoagulatory effect in FIX-deficient

mice for at least 76 hr after dosing. In one embodiment, the administration of rFIX-CTP3 produced a higher activity peak than rFIX in FIX-deficient mice. In another embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 2 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus exhibits an improved PK profile while maintaining its coagulation activity vs. FIX-CTP harvest or rhFIX. In another embodiment, coagulation Factor IX comprising 2 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus exhibits 3-fold increase in half-life and 4.5-fold higher AUC compared to rhFIX.

In one embodiment, coagulation Factor VII comprising 3 CTPs in tandem in its carboxy terminus exhibits an improved PK profile while maintaining its coagulation activity vs. NovoSeven® (see Table 59 and FIG. 36).

In another embodiment, the terms “CTP peptide,” “carboxy terminal peptide” and “CTP sequence” are used interchangeably herein. In another embodiment, the carboxy terminal peptide is a full-length CTP. Each possibility represents a separate embodiment of the invention.

In another embodiment, a signal peptide is attached to the amino terminus of the CTP, as described in U.S. Pat. No. 7,553,940, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

In other embodiments, the term engineered coagulation factor refers to the amino acid sequence of a matured coagulation factor. In other embodiments, the term engineered coagulation factor refers to the amino acid sequence of the coagulation factor including its signal sequence or signal peptide.

In another embodiment, “signal sequence” and “signal peptide” are used interchangeably herein. In another embodiment, “sequence” when in reference to a polynucleotide molecule can refer to a coding portion. Each possibility represents a separate embodiment of the present invention.

In another embodiment, an engineered coagulation factor comprising at least one CTP as described herein has enhanced in vivo biological activity compared the same coagulation factor without at least one CTP. In one embodiment, the enhanced biological activity stems from the longer half-life of the engineered coagulation factor while maintaining at least some biological activity. In another embodiment, the enhanced biological activity stems from enhanced biological activity resulting from the CTP modification. In another embodiment, the enhanced biological activity stems from both a longer half-life and from enhanced functionality of the CTP-modified coagulation factor.

In some embodiments, at least one CTP sequence at the carboxy terminal end of the coagulation factor provides enhanced protection against degradation of a coagulation factor. In some embodiments, at least one CTP sequence at the carboxy terminal end of the coagulation factor provides enhanced protection against clearance. In some embodiments, at least one CTP sequence at the carboxy terminal end of the coagulation factor provides prolonged clearance time. In some embodiments, at least one CTP sequence at the carboxy terminal end of the coagulation factor enhances its C_{max}. In some embodiments, at least one CTP sequence at the carboxy terminal end of the coagulation factor enhances its T_{max}. In some embodiments, at least one CTP sequence at the carboxy terminal end of the coagulation factor prolongs its T_{1/2}.

In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor of this invention is used in the same manner as an unmodified conjugated coagulation factor. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor of this invention has an increased circulating half-life and plasma residence time, decreased clearance, and increased clinical activity in vivo. In another

embodiment, due to the improved properties of the conjugated coagulation factor as described herein, this conjugate is administered less frequently than the unmodified form of the same coagulation factor.

In another embodiment, decreased frequency of administration will result in improved treatment strategy, which in one embodiment, will lead to improved patient compliance leading to improved treatment outcomes, as well as improved patient quality of life. In another embodiment, compared to conventional conjugates of coagulation factors, it has been found that conjugates having the molecular weight and linker structure of the conjugates of this invention have an improved potency, improved stability, elevated AUC levels, and enhanced circulating half-life.

In another embodiment, the present invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide consisting of a FIX polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said CTP-modified FIX polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide consisting of a FVIIa polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa.

In another embodiment, the present invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide consisting of a FVIIa polypeptide and four gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa.

In another embodiment, the present invention further provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide consisting of a FVIIa polypeptide and five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a composition comprising a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein. In another embodiment, provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition comprising the conjugated coagulation factor as described herein. In another embodiment, provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of the conjugated coagulation factor as described herein. In one embodiment, a therapeutically effective amount of a conjugated coagulation factor is determined according to factors such as the specific condition being treated, the condition of the patient being treated, as well as the other ingredients in the composition.

In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects afflicted with a coagulation or clotting disorder. In another embodiment, the coagulation or clotting disorder is Hemophilia. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the prophylactic therapy of Hemophilia thus reducing the risk of bleeding and associated complications. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects afflicted with Hemophilia while reducing the risk of developing inhibitory antibodies to exogenously administered coagulation factors. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects afflicted with Hemophilia thus inducing homeostasis.

In one embodiment, a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention has therapeutic uses. In another embodi-

ment, a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention has prophylactic uses.

In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects experiencing excessive bleeding or bruising or having a prolonged Prothrombin Time (PT) or Partial Thromboplastin Time (PTT). In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects having an acquired condition that is causing bleeding, such as vitamin K deficiency or liver disease. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects having deficiencies in coagulation factors that are acquired (due to other diseases) or inherited, mild or severe, permanent or temporary. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects afflicted with hemophilia A. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects afflicted with hemophilia B. In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects having acquired deficiencies due to chronic diseases, such as liver disease or cancer; to an acute condition such as disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC), which uses up clotting factors at a rapid rate; or to a deficiency in vitamin K or treatment with a vitamin K antagonist like warfarin (the production of factors II, VII, IX, and X require vitamin K). In another embodiment, a conjugated coagulation factor as described herein is useful in the treatment of subjects afflicted with a disease in which causes clotting imbalances such as but not limited to: a liver disease, uremia, a cancer, a bone marrow disorder, an exposure to snake venom, a vitamin K deficiency, an anticoagulation therapy, an accidental ingestion of the anticoagulant warfarin, multiple blood transfusions (stored units of blood lose some of their clotting factors), or a combination thereof. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating deep vein thrombosis in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of preventing uncontrolled bleeding in a subject with hemophilia comprising administering a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of preventing bleeding episodes in a subject with hemophilia comprising administering a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of controlling bleeding episodes in a subject with hemophilia B (congenital factor IX deficiency).

In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention are for the treatment of bleeding episodes in hemophilia A or B patients with inhibitors to FVIII or FIX and in patients with acquired hemophilia; prevention of bleeding in surgical interventions or invasive procedures in hemophilia A or B patients with inhibitors to FVIII or FIX and in patients with acquired hemophilia; treatment of bleeding episodes in patients with congenital FVII deficiency and prevention of bleeding in surgical interventions or invasive procedures in patients with congenital FVII deficiency. Acquired hemophilia is a spontaneous autoimmune disorder in which patients with previously normal hemostasis develop autoantibodies against clotting factors, most frequently FVIII. The development of autoantibodies against FVIII leads to FVIII deficiency, which results in insufficient generation of thrombin by factor IXa and the factor VIIIa complex through the intrinsic pathway of the coagulation cascade. The following conditions may be associated with acquired hemophilia A: idiopathic, pregnancy, autoimmune disorders, inflammatory

bowel disease, ulcerative colitis, dermatologic disorders (eg, psoriasis, pemphigus), respiratory diseases (eg, asthma, chronic obstructive pulmonary disease), allergic drug reactions, diabetes, acute hepatitis B infection, acute hepatitis C infection, malignancies-solid tumors (prostate, lung, colon, pancreas, stomach, bile duct, head and neck, cervix, breast, melanoma, kidney), hematologic malignancies. It will be appreciated by the skilled artisan that autoimmune disorders may include rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, multiple sclerosis, temporal arteritis, sjögren syndrome, autoimmune hemolytic anemia, goodpasture syndrome, myasthenia gravis, graves' disease, autoimmune hypothyroidism. It will be appreciated by the skilled artisan that allergic reactions may occur from a subject being administered penicillin and its derivatives, sulfamides, phenytoin, chloramphenicol, methyldopa, depot thioxanthene, interferon alfa, fludarabine, bacille calmette-guerin (BCG) vaccination, desvenlafaxine. It will be appreciated by the skilled artisan that hematologic malignancies may include chronic lymphocytic leukemia, non-Hodgkin lymphoma, multiple myeloma, waldenstrom macroglobulinemia, myelodysplastic syndrome, myelofibrosis, and erythroleukemia. Hence, and in one embodiment, provided herein is a method for treating acquired hemophilia in a subject, comprising administering to the subject any of the compositions provided herein.

In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention are for the treatment or prevention of muscle bleeds. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention are for the treatment or prevention of joint bleeds. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of epistaxis and gum bleeding, mucous membrane bleeding, bleeding into the central nervous system. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of gastrointestinal or cerebral bleeding. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of low frequency mild bleeds. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of low frequency moderate bleeds. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of high frequency mild bleeds. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of high frequency moderate bleeds.

In one embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of asymptomatic hemophilia. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of mild to moderate hemophilia. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of severe hemophilia.

In one embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of hemorrhage, which in one embodiment, is uncontrollable hemorrhage, and, in another embodiment, intracerebral hemorrhage. In another embodiment, the compositions and methods of the present invention provide therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of neonatal coagulopathies; severe hepatic disease; high-risk surgical procedures; traumatic blood loss; bone marrow transplantation; thrombocytopenias and platelet function disorders; urgent reversal of oral anticoagulation; congenital deficiencies of factors V, VII, X, and

XI; or von Willebrand disease, in one embodiment, von Willebrand disease with inhibitors to von Willebrand factor.

In one embodiment, a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention is for the treatment of hemophilia or a related disease as described herein in a subject. In one embodiment, the subject is human. In another embodiment, the subject is a human child. In another embodiment, the subject is a domesticated animal. In another embodiment, the subject is a mammal. In another embodiment, the subject is a farm animal. In another embodiment, the subject is a monkey. In another embodiment, the subject is a horse. In another embodiment, the subject is a cow. In another embodiment, the subject is a mouse. In another embodiment, the subject is a rat. In another embodiment, the subject is canine. In another embodiment, the subject is feline. In another embodiment, the subject is bovine, ovine, porcine, equine, murine, or cervine. In one embodiment, the subject is male. In another embodiment, the subject is female. In one embodiment, the subject is a child, in another embodiment, an adolescent, in another embodiment, an adult or, in another embodiment, an elderly subject. In another embodiment, the subject is a pediatric subject, in another embodiment, a geriatric subject.

In another embodiment, a [(CTP) $n > 1$ -coagulation factor] as described herein comprises a full length coagulation factor or an active fragment thereof connected via a peptide bond on its carboxy terminus to at least one CTP unit with no CTPs on its amino terminus. In another embodiment, a [(CTP) $n > 1$ -coagulation factor] as described herein comprises a coagulation factor or an active fragment thereof connected via a peptide bond to at least one CTP unit which is connected to an additional CTP unit via a peptide bond with no CTPs on its amino terminus. In another embodiment, one nucleic acid molecule encodes an engineered coagulation factor comprising at least one CTP attached to its C-terminus and no CTPs on its amino terminus.

In another embodiment, the CTP is attached to the coagulation factor via a linker. In another embodiment, the linker which connects the CTP sequence to the coagulation factor is a covalent bond. In another embodiment, the linker which connects the CTP sequence to the coagulation factor is a peptide bond. In another embodiment, the linker which connects the CTP sequence to the coagulation factor is a substituted peptide bond. In another embodiment, the CTP sequence comprises: DPRFQDSSSSKAPPPSLPSPSR-LPGSDTPIL (SEQ ID NO: 1). In another embodiment, the CTP sequence comprises: SSSSKAPPPSLPSPSR-LPGSDTPILPQ (SEQ ID NO: 2). In another embodiment, the CTP sequence comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the sequences set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2.

In another embodiment, the carboxy terminal peptide (CTP) peptide of the present invention comprises the amino acid sequence from amino acid 112 to position 145 of human chorionic gonadotrophin, as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 1. In another embodiment, the CTP sequence of the present invention comprises the amino acid sequence from amino acid 118 to position 145 of human chorionic gonadotropin, as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the CTP sequence also commences from any position between positions 112-118 and terminates at position 145 of human chorionic gonadotropin. In some embodiments, the CTP sequence peptide is 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33 or 34 amino acids long and commences at position 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117 or 118 of the CTP amino acid sequence.

In another embodiment, the CTP peptide is a variant of chorionic gonadotrophin CTP which differs from the native CTP by 1-5 conservative amino acid substitutions as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,712,122, which is incorporated

herein by reference. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide is a variant of chorionic gonadotrophin CTP which differs from the native CTP by 1 conservative amino acid substitution. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide is a variant of chorionic gonadotrophin CTP which differs from the native CTP by 2 conservative amino acid substitutions. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide is a variant of chorionic gonadotrophin CTP which differs from the native CTP by 3 conservative amino acid substitutions. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide is a variant of chorionic gonadotrophin CTP which differs from the native CTP by 4 conservative amino acid substitutions. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide is a variant of chorionic gonadotrophin CTP which differs from the native CTP by 5 conservative amino acid substitutions.

In another embodiment, the CTP peptide amino acid sequence of the present invention is at least 70% homologous to the native CTP amino acid sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide amino acid sequence of the present invention is at least 80% homologous to the native CTP amino acid sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide amino acid sequence of the present invention is at least 90% homologous to the native CTP amino acid sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide amino acid sequence of the present invention is at least 95% homologous to the native CTP amino acid sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the CTP peptide amino acid sequence of the present invention is at least 98% homologous to the native CTP amino acid sequence or a peptide thereof.

In another embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding the CTP peptide of the present invention is at least 70% homologous to the native human CTP DNA sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding the CTP peptide of the present invention is at least 80% homologous to the native human CTP DNA sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding the CTP peptide of the present invention is at least 90% homologous to the native CTP DNA sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding the CTP peptide of the present invention is at least 95% homologous to the native CTP DNA sequence or a peptide thereof. In another embodiment, the polynucleotide encoding the CTP peptide of the present invention is at least 98% homologous to the native CTP DNA sequence or a peptide thereof.

In one embodiment, at least one of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences is truncated. In another embodiment, both of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are truncated. In another embodiment, 2 of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are truncated. In another embodiment, 3 of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are truncated. In another embodiment, 4 of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are truncated. In another embodiment, of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are truncated. In another embodiment, 2 or more of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are truncated. In another embodiment, all of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are truncated. In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 10 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 3. In another embodiment, SEQ ID NO: 3 comprises the following amino acid (AA) sequence: SSSSKAPPPSLP.

In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 10 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4. In another embodiment, SEQ ID NO: 4 comprises the following amino acid (AA) sequence: SSSSKAPPPSLPSPSR-LPGSDTPILPQ.

In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 11 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4. In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 12 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4. In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 8 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4 or SEQ ID NO: 3. In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 13 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4. In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 14 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4. In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 6 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4 or SEQ ID NO: 3. In one embodiment, the truncated CTP comprises the first 5 amino acids of SEQ ID NO: 4 or SEQ ID NO: 3.

In one embodiment, at least one of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences is glycosylated. In another embodiment, both of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are glycosylated. In another embodiment, 2 of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are glycosylated. In another embodiment, 3 of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are glycosylated. In another embodiment, 4 of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are glycosylated. In another embodiment, 5 of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are glycosylated. In another embodiment, 2 or more of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are glycosylated. In another embodiment, all of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences are glycosylated.

In one embodiment, the CTP sequence of the present invention comprises at least one glycosylation site. In one embodiment, the CTP sequence of the present invention comprises 2 glycosylation sites. In one embodiment, the CTP sequence of the present invention comprises 3 glycosylation sites. In one embodiment, the CTP sequence of the present invention comprises 4 glycosylation sites. In one embodiment, one or more of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences is fully glycosylated. In another embodiment, one or more of the chorionic gonadotrophin CTP amino acid sequences is partially glycosylated. In one embodiment, partially glycosylated indicates that one of the CTP glycosylation sites is glycosylated. In another embodiment, two of the CTP glycosylation sites are glycosylated. In another embodiment, three of the CTP glycosylation sites are glycosylated.

In some embodiments, the CTP sequence modification is advantageous in permitting the usage of lower dosages. In some embodiments, the CTP sequences modification is advantageous in permitting fewer dosages. In some embodiments, the CTP sequences modification is advantageous in permitting a safe, long-acting effect.

In some embodiments, "polypeptide", "engineered coagulation factor", or "protein" as used herein encompasses native polypeptides (either degradation products, synthetically synthesized polypeptides or recombinant polypeptides) and peptidomimetics (typically, synthetically synthesized polypeptides), as well as peptoids and semipeptoids which are polypeptide analogs, which have, in some embodiments, modifications rendering the polypeptides comprising a coagulation factor even more stable while in a body or more capable of penetrating into cells.

In some embodiments, modifications include, but are limited to C terminus modification, polypeptide bond modification, including, but not limited to, CH₂-NH, CH₂-S, CH₂-S=O, O=C-NH, CH₂-O, CH₂-CH₂, S=C-NH, CH=CH or CF=CH, backbone modifications, and residue modification. Methods for preparing peptidomimetic compounds are well known in the art and are specified, for example, in Quantitative Drug Design, C. A. Ramsden Gd., Chapter 17.2, F. Choplin Pergamon Press (1992), which is

incorporated by reference as if fully set forth herein. Further details in this respect are provided hereinafter.

In some embodiments, polypeptide bonds (—CO—NH—) within the polypeptide are substituted. In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by N-methylated bonds (—N(CH₃)-CO—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by ester bonds (—C(R)H—C—O—O—C(R)—N—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by ketomethylen bonds (—CO—CH₂—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by α-aza bonds (—NH—N(R)—CO—), wherein R is any alkyl, e.g., methyl, carba bonds (—CH₂-NH—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by hydroxyethylene bonds (—CH(OH)—CH₂—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by thioamide bonds (—CS—NH—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by olefinic double bonds (—CH=CH—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by retro amide bonds (—NH—CO—). In some embodiments, the polypeptide bonds are substituted by polypeptide derivatives (—N(R)—CH₂-CO—), wherein R is the "normal" side chain, naturally presented on the carbon atom. In some embodiments, these modifications occur at any of the bonds along the polypeptide chain and in one embodiment at several (2-3 bonds) at the same time.

In some embodiments, natural aromatic amino acids of the polypeptide such as Trp, Tyr and Phe, are substituted for synthetic non-natural acid such as Phenylglycine, TIC, naphthylelanine (Nol), ring-methylated derivatives of Phe, halogenated derivatives of Phe or o-methyl-Tyr. In some embodiments, the polypeptides of the present invention include one or more modified amino acid or one or more non-amino acid monomers (e.g. fatty acid, complex carbohydrates etc).

In one embodiment, "amino acid" or "amino acid sequence" is understood to include the 20 naturally occurring amino acid; those amino acid often modified post-translationally in vivo, including, for example, hydroxyproline, phosphoserine and phosphothreonine; and other unusual amino acid including, but not limited to, 2-amino adipic acid, hydroxylysine, isodesmosine, nor-valine, nor-leucine and ornithine. In one embodiment, "amino acid" includes both D- and L-amino acids.

In some embodiments, the polypeptides of the present invention are utilized in therapeutics which requires the polypeptides comprising a coagulation factor to be in a soluble form. In some embodiments, the polypeptides of the present invention include one or more non-natural or natural polar amino acid, including but not limited to serine and threonine which are capable of increasing polypeptide solubility due to their hydroxyl-containing side chain.

In some embodiments, the engineered coagulation factor of the present invention is utilized in a linear form, although it will be appreciated by one skilled in the art that in cases where cyclicization does not severely interfere with engineered coagulation factors characteristics, cyclic forms of the engineered coagulation factors can also be utilized.

In some embodiments, the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention are biochemically synthesized such as by using standard solid phase techniques. In some embodiments, these biochemical methods include exclusive solid phase synthesis, partial solid phase synthesis, fragment condensation, or classical solution synthesis.

In some embodiments, recombinant protein techniques are used to generate the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention. In some embodiments, recombinant protein techniques are used for the generation of relatively long polypeptides (e.g., longer than 18-25 amino acids). In some

embodiments, recombinant protein techniques are used for the generation of large amounts of the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention. In some embodiments, recombinant techniques are described by Bitter et al., (1987) *Methods in Enzymol.* 153:516-544, Studier et al. (1990) *Methods in Enzymol.* 185:60-89, Brisson et al. (1984) *Nature* 310:511-514, Takamatsu et al. (1987) *EMBO J.* 6:307-311, Coruzzi et al. (1984) *EMBO J.* 3:1671-1680 and Brogli et al., (1984) *Science* 224:838-843, Gurley et al. (1986) *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:559-565 and Weissbach & Weissbach, 1988, *Methods for Plant Molecular Biology*, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp 421-463, which are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide molecule comprising the coding portion of a gene encoding a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, as described hereinabove. In another embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide molecule consisting of the coding portion of a gene encoding a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, as described hereinabove. In another embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide molecule consisting essentially of the coding portion of a gene encoding a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, as described hereinabove.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, as described hereinabove. In another embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide consisting of a coagulation factor and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, as described hereinabove. In another embodiment, the invention provides a polynucleotide encoding a polypeptide consisting essentially of a coagulation factor and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, as described hereinabove. In one embodiment, the polynucleotide is a polynucleotide sequence. In one embodiment, the polynucleotide is a polynucleotide molecule.

In another embodiment, the invention provides an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide molecule as described herein. In another embodiment, the present invention provides an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three to five gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a cell comprising the expression vector as described herein. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a cell comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a cell comprising an expression vector comprising a

polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a composition comprising the expression vector as described herein. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a composition comprising the cell as described herein. In another embodiment, the cell is a eukaryotic cell. In another embodiment, the cell is a prokaryotic cell.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to ten chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said coagulation factor, thereby producing a CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to ten polynucleotide sequences encoding a chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptide (CTP) to the carboxy terminus of a polynucleotide sequence encoding said coagulation factor, thereby producing a CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention are synthesized using a polynucleotide molecule encoding a polypeptide of the present invention. In some embodiments, the polynucleotide molecule encoding the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention is ligated into an expression vector, comprising a transcriptional control of a cis-regulatory sequence (e.g., promoter sequence). In some embodiments, the cis-regulatory sequence is suitable for directing constitutive expression of an engineered coagulation factor of the present invention. In some embodiments, the cis-regulatory sequence is suitable for directing tissue-specific expression of the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention. In some embodiments, the cis-regulatory sequence is suitable for directing inducible expression of the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention.

In some embodiment, tissue-specific promoters suitable for use with the present invention include sequences which are functional in one or more specific cell populations. Examples include, but are not limited to, promoters such as albumin that is liver-specific [Pinkert et al., (1987) *Genes*

Dev. 1:268-277], lymphoid-specific promoters [Calame et al., (1988) Adv. Immunol. 43:235-275]; in particular promoters of T-cell receptors [Winoto et al., (1989) EMBO J. 8:729-733] and immunoglobulins; [Banerji et al. (1983) Cell 33:729-740], neuron-specific promoters such as the neurofilament promoter [Byrne et al. (1989) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:5473-5477], pancreas-specific promoters [Edlunch et al. (1985) Science 230:912-916] or mammary gland-specific promoters such as the milk whey promoter (U.S. Pat. No. 4,873,316 and European Application Publication No. 264, 166). Inducible promoters suitable for use with the present invention include, for example, the tetracycline-inducible promoter [Srour, M. A., et al., 2003. Thromb. Haemost. 90: 398-405].

In one embodiment, the phrase "a polynucleotide molecule" refers to a single or double stranded nucleic acid sequence which is isolated and provided in the form of an RNA sequence, a complementary polynucleotide sequence (cDNA), a genomic polynucleotide sequence and/or a composite polynucleotide sequences (e.g., a combination of the above).

In one embodiment, a "complementary polynucleotide sequence" refers to a sequence, which results from reverse transcription of messenger RNA using a reverse transcriptase or any other RNA-dependent DNA polymerase. In one embodiment, the sequence can be subsequently amplified in vivo or in vitro using a DNA polymerase.

In one embodiment, a "genomic polynucleotide sequence" refers to a sequence derived (isolated) from a chromosome and thus it represents a contiguous portion of a chromosome.

In one embodiment, a "composite polynucleotide sequence" refers to a sequence, which is at least partially complementary and at least partially genomic. In one embodiment, a composite sequence can include some exonal sequences required to encode the polypeptide of the present invention, as well as some intronic sequences interposing therebetween. In one embodiment, the intronic sequences can be of any source, including of other genes, and typically will include conserved splicing signal sequences. In one embodiment, intronic sequences include cis-acting expression regulatory elements.

In one embodiment, following expression and secretion, the signal peptides are cleaved from the precursor engineered coagulation factors resulting in the mature engineered coagulation factors.

In some embodiments, polynucleotides of the present invention are prepared using PCR techniques, or any other method or procedure known to one skilled in the art. In some embodiments, the procedure involves the ligation of two different DNA sequences (See, for example, "Current Protocols in Molecular Biology", eds. Ausubel et al., John Wiley & Sons, 1992).

In one embodiment, polynucleotides of the present invention which encode the engineered coagulation factors are inserted into expression vectors (i.e., a nucleic acid construct) to enable expression of the recombinant polypeptide. In one embodiment, the expression vector of the present invention includes additional sequences which render this vector suitable for replication and integration in prokaryotes. In one embodiment, the expression vector of the present invention includes additional sequences which render this vector suitable for replication and integration in eukaryotes. In one embodiment, the expression vector of the present invention includes a shuttle vector which renders this vector suitable for replication and integration in both prokaryotes and eukaryotes. In some embodiments, cloning vectors comprise transcription and translation initiation sequences (e.g., promot-

ers, enhances) and transcription and translation terminators (e.g., polyadenylation signals).

In one embodiment, a variety of prokaryotic or eukaryotic cells can be used as host-expression systems to express the coagulation factors of the present invention. In some embodiments, these include, but are not limited to, microorganisms, such as bacteria transformed with a recombinant bacteriophage DNA, plasmid DNA or cosmid DNA expression vector containing the polypeptide coding sequence; yeast transformed with recombinant yeast expression vectors containing the polypeptide coding sequence; plant cell systems infected with recombinant virus expression vectors (e.g., cauliflower mosaic virus, CaMV; tobacco mosaic virus, TMV) or transformed with recombinant plasmid expression vectors, such as Ti plasmid, containing the polypeptide coding sequence.

In some embodiments, non-bacterial expression systems are used (e.g. mammalian expression systems such as CHO cells) to express the coagulation factors of the present invention. In one embodiment, the expression vector used to express polynucleotides of the present invention in mammalian cells is pCI-DHFR vector comprising a CMV promoter and a neomycin resistance gene. Construction of the pCI-dhfr vector is described, according to one embodiment, in Example 1.

In some embodiments, in bacterial systems of the present invention, a number of expression vectors can be advantageously selected depending upon the use intended for the polypeptide expressed. In one embodiment, large quantities of polypeptide are desired. In one embodiment, vectors that direct the expression of high levels of the protein product, possibly as a fusion with a hydrophobic signal sequence, which directs the expressed product into the periplasm of the bacteria or the culture medium where the protein product is readily purified are desired. In one embodiment, certain fusion proteins are engineered with a specific cleavage site to aid in recovery of the polypeptide. In one embodiment, vectors adaptable to such manipulation include, but are not limited to, the pET series of *E. coli* expression vectors [Studier et al., Methods in Enzymol. 185:60-89 (1990)].

In one embodiment, yeast expression systems are used. In one embodiment, a number of vectors containing constitutive or inducible promoters can be used in yeast as disclosed in U.S. Pat. No. 5,932,447, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. In another embodiment, vectors which promote integration of foreign DNA sequences into the yeast chromosome are used.

In one embodiment, the expression vector of the present invention can further include additional polynucleotide sequences that allow, for example, the translation of several proteins from a single mRNA such as an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) and sequences for genomic integration of the promoter-chimeric polypeptide.

In some embodiments, mammalian expression vectors include, but are not limited to, pcDNA3, pcDNA3.1(+/-), pGL3, pZeoSV2(+/-), pSecTag2, pDisplay, pEF/myc/cyto, pCMV/myc/cyto, pCR3.1, pSinRep5, DH26S, DHBB, pNMT1, pNMT41, pNMT81, which are available from Invitrogen, pCI which is available from Promega, pMbac, pPbac, pBK-RSV and pBK-CMV which are available from Stratagene, pTRES which is available from Clontech, and their derivatives.

In some embodiments, expression vectors containing regulatory elements from eukaryotic viruses such as retroviruses are used in the present invention. SV40 vectors include pSVT7 and pMT2. In some embodiments, vectors derived from bovine papilloma virus include pBV-1MTHA, and vectors derived from Epstein Bar virus include pHEBO, and

p205. Other exemplary vectors include pMSG, pAV009/A+, pMTO10/A+, pMAMneo-5, baculovirus pDSVE, and any other vector allowing expression of proteins under the direction of the SV-40 early promoter, SV-40 later promoter, metallothionein promoter, murine mammary tumor virus promoter, Rous sarcoma virus promoter, polyhedrin promoter, or other promoters shown effective for expression in eukaryotic cells.

In some embodiments, recombinant viral vectors are useful for in vivo expression of the coagulation factors of the present invention since they offer advantages such as lateral infection and targeting specificity. In one embodiment, lateral infection is inherent in the life cycle of, for example, a retrovirus and is the process by which a single infected cell produces many progeny virions that bud off and infect neighboring cells. In one embodiment, the result is that a large area becomes rapidly infected, most of which was not initially infected by the original viral particles. In one embodiment, viral vectors are produced that are unable to spread laterally. In one embodiment, this characteristic can be useful if the desired purpose is to introduce a specified gene into only a localized number of targeted cells.

In one embodiment, various methods can be used to introduce the expression vector of the present invention into cells. Such methods are generally described in Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Springs Harbor Laboratory, New York (1989, 1992), in Ausubel et al., *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, John Wiley and Sons, Baltimore, Md. (1989), Chang et al., *Somatic Gene Therapy*, CRC Press, Ann Arbor, Mich. (1995), Vega et al., *Gene Targeting*, CRC Press, Ann Arbor Mich. (1995), *Vectors: A Survey of Molecular Cloning Vectors and Their Uses*, Butterworths, Boston Mass. (1988) and Gilboa et al. [*Biotechniques* 4 (6): 504-512, 1986] and include, for example, stable or transient transfection, lipofection, electroporation and infection with recombinant viral vectors. In addition, see U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,464,764 and 5,487,992, incorporated herein by reference, for positive-negative selection methods.

In some embodiments, introduction of nucleic acid by viral infection offers several advantages over other methods such as lipofection and electroporation, since higher transfection efficiency can be obtained due to the infectious nature of viruses.

In one embodiment, it will be appreciated that the engineered coagulation factors of the present invention can also be expressed from a nucleic acid construct administered to the individual employing any suitable mode of administration, described hereinabove (i.e., in vivo gene therapy). In one embodiment, the nucleic acid construct is introduced into a suitable cell via an appropriate gene delivery vehicle/method (transfection, transduction, homologous recombination, etc.) and an expression system as needed and then the modified cells are expanded in culture and returned to the individual (i.e., ex vivo gene therapy).

In one embodiment, plant expression vectors are used. In one embodiment, the expression of a polypeptide coding sequence is driven by a number of promoters. In some embodiments, viral promoters such as the 35S RNA and 19S RNA promoters of CaMV [Brisson et al., *Nature* 310:511-514 (1984)], or the coat protein promoter to TMV [Takamatsu et al., *EMBO J.* 6:307-311 (1987)] are used. In another embodiment, plant promoters are used such as, for example, the small subunit of RUBISCO [Coruzzi et al., *EMBO J.* 3:1671-1680 (1984); and Brogli et al., *Science* 224:838-843 (1984)] or heat shock promoters, e.g., soybean hsp17.5-E or hsp17.3-B [Gurley et al., *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 6:559-565 (1986)]. In one embodiment, constructs are introduced into plant cells

using Ti plasmid, Ri plasmid, plant viral vectors, direct DNA transformation, microinjection, electroporation and other techniques well known to the skilled artisan. See, for example, Weissbach & Weissbach [*Methods for Plant Molecular Biology*, Academic Press, NY, Section VIII, pp 421-463 (1988)]. Other expression systems such as insects and mammalian host cell systems, which are well known in the art, can also be used by the present invention.

It will be appreciated that other than containing the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted coding sequence (encoding the polypeptide), the expression construct of the present invention can also include sequences engineered to optimize stability, production, purification, yield or activity of the expressed polypeptide.

In some embodiments, transformed cells are cultured under effective conditions, which allow for the expression of high amounts of recombinant engineered coagulation factors. In some embodiments, effective culture conditions include, but are not limited to, effective media, bioreactor, temperature, pH and oxygen conditions that permit protein production. In one embodiment, an effective medium refers to any medium in which a cell is cultured to produce the recombinant polypeptide of the present invention. In some embodiments, a medium typically includes an aqueous solution having assimilable carbon, nitrogen and phosphate sources, and appropriate salts, minerals, metals and other nutrients, such as vitamins. In some embodiments, cells of the present invention can be cultured in conventional fermentation bioreactors, shake flasks, test tubes, microtiter dishes and petri plates. In some embodiments, culturing is carried out at a temperature, pH and oxygen content appropriate for a recombinant cell. In some embodiments, the determination of culturing conditions are within the expertise of one of ordinary skill in the art.

In some embodiments, depending on the vector and host system used for production, resultant engineered coagulation factors of the present invention either remain within the recombinant cell, are secreted into the fermentation medium, are secreted into a space between two cellular membranes, such as the periplasmic space in *E. coli*; or are retained on the outer surface of a cell or viral membrane.

In one embodiment, following a predetermined time in culture, recovery of the recombinant engineered coagulation factor is effected.

In one embodiment, the phrase "recovering the recombinant engineered coagulation factor" used herein refers to collecting the whole fermentation medium containing the polypeptide and need not imply additional steps of separation or purification.

In one embodiment, engineered coagulation factors of the present invention are purified using a variety of standard protein purification techniques, such as, but not limited to, affinity chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, filtration, electrophoresis, hydrophobic interaction chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, reverse phase chromatography, concanavalin A chromatography, chromatofocusing and differential solubilization.

In one embodiment, to facilitate recovery, the expressed coding sequence can be engineered to encode the engineered coagulation factor of the present invention and fused cleavable moiety. In one embodiment, a fusion protein can be designed so that the polypeptide can be readily isolated by affinity chromatography; e.g., by immobilization on a column specific for the cleavable moiety. In one embodiment, a cleavage site is engineered between the engineered coagulation factor and the cleavable moiety and the polypeptide can be released from the chromatographic column by treatment with an appropriate enzyme or agent that specifically cleaves the

fusion protein at this site [e.g., see Booth et al., *Immunol. Lett.* 19:65-70 (1988); and Gardella et al., *J. Biol. Chem.* 265:15854-15859 (1990)].

In one embodiment, the engineered coagulation factor of the present invention is retrieved in "substantially pure" form.

In one embodiment, the phrase "substantially pure" refers to a purity that allows for the effective use of the protein in the applications described herein.

In one embodiment, the engineered coagulation factor of the present invention can also be synthesized using in vitro expression systems. In one embodiment, in vitro synthesis methods are well known in the art and the components of the system are commercially available.

In some embodiments, the recombinant engineered coagulation factors are synthesized and purified; their therapeutic efficacy can be assayed either in vivo or in vitro. In one embodiment, the binding activities of the recombinant engineered coagulation factors of the present invention can be ascertained using various assays as known to one of skill in the art.

In another embodiment, the engineered coagulation factor of the present invention can be provided to the individual per se. In one embodiment, the engineered coagulation factor of the present invention can be provided to the individual as part of a pharmaceutical composition where it is mixed with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

In another embodiment, "pharmaceutical composition" refers to a preparation of one or more of the active ingredients described herein with other chemical components such as physiologically suitable carriers and excipients. The purpose of a pharmaceutical composition is to facilitate administration of a compound to an organism.

In another embodiment, "active ingredient" refers to the polypeptide sequence of interest, which is accountable for the biological effect.

In another embodiment, any of the compositions of the present invention will comprise at least one CTP sequence bound only to the carboxy terminus of an engineered coagulation factor of interest, in any form. In one embodiment, the present invention provides combined preparations. In one embodiment, "a combined preparation" defines especially a "kit of parts" in the sense that the combination partners as defined above can be dosed independently or by use of different fixed combinations with distinguished amounts of the combination partners i.e., simultaneously, concurrently, separately or sequentially. In some embodiments, the parts of the kit of parts can then, e.g., be administered simultaneously or chronologically staggered, that is at different time points and with equal or different time intervals for any part of the kit of parts. The ratio of the total amounts of the combination partners, in some embodiments, can be administered in the combined preparation. In one embodiment, the combined preparation can be varied, e.g., in order to cope with the needs of a patient subpopulation to be treated or the needs of the single patient which different needs can be due to a particular disease, severity of a disease, age, sex, or body weight as can be readily made by a person skilled in the art.

In another embodiment, the phrases "physiologically acceptable carrier" and "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" which are interchangeably used refer to a carrier or a diluent that does not cause significant irritation to an organism and does not abrogate the biological activity and properties of the administered compound. An adjuvant is included under these phrases. In one embodiment, one of the ingredients included in the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier can be for example polyethylene glycol (PEG), a biocompatible

polymer with a wide range of solubility in both organic and aqueous media (Mutter et al. (1979)).

In another embodiment, "excipient" refers to an inert substance added to a pharmaceutical composition to further facilitate administration of an active ingredient. In one embodiment, excipients include calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, various sugars and types of starch, cellulose derivatives, gelatin, vegetable oils and polyethylene glycols.

Techniques for formulation and administration of drugs are found in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences," Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pa., latest edition, which is incorporated herein by reference.

Various embodiments of dosage ranges are contemplated by this invention. The dosage of the engineered coagulation factor of the present invention, in one embodiment, is in the range of 0.005-100 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.005-5 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.01-50 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.1-20 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.1-10 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.01-5 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.001-0.01 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.001-0.1 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.1-5 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.5-50 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.2-15 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 0.8-65 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 1-50 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 5-10 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 8-15 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 10-20 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 20-40 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 60-120 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 12-40 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 40-60 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 50-100 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 1-60 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 15-25 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 5-10 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in the range of 55-65 mg/day.

In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 50-500 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 50-150 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 100-200 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 150-250 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 200-300 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 250-400 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 300-500 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is in a range of 350-500 mg/day.

In one embodiment, the dosage is 20 mg/day. In one embodiment, the dosage is 30 mg/day. In one embodiment, the dosage is 40 mg/day. In one embodiment, the dosage is 50 mg/day. In one embodiment, the dosage is 0.01 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 0.1 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 0.530 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 0.05 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 50 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 20-70 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 5 mg/day.

In one embodiment, the dosage of the CTP-modified coagulation factor is 1-5 mg/day. In one embodiment, the

dosage of the CTP-modified coagulation factor is 1-3 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage of the CTP-modified coagulation factor is 2 mg/day.

In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/2 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/3 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/4 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/5 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/6 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/week. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/9 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/11 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 1-90 mg/14 days.

In another embodiment, the coagulation factor dosage is 10-50 mg/day. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/2 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/3 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/4 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 micrograms mg/5 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/6 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/week. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/9 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/11 days. In another embodiment, the dosage is 10-50 mg/14 days.

In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is formulated in an intranasal dosage form. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is formulated in an injectable dosage form. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 0.0001 mg to 0.6 mg. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 0.001 mg to 0.005 mg. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 0.005 mg to 0.01 mg. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 0.01 mg to 0.3 mg. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 0.2 mg to 0.6 mg. In another embodiment, the coagulation factor is free of CTPs on its amino terminus.

In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 1-100 micrograms. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 10-80 micrograms. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 20-60 micrograms. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 10-50 micrograms. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 40-80 micrograms. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 10-30 micrograms. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 30-60 micrograms.

In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 0.2 mg to 2 mg. In another

embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 2 mg to 6 mg. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 4 mg to 10 mg. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject in a dose ranging from 5 mg and 15 mg.

In one embodiment, the dosage of the CTP-modified FIX comprises 50% of the amount of FIX administered in the recommended dosage of recombinant FIX (e.g., Benefix®, Wyeth or Mononine®, CSL Behring) to patients over the same period of time. In one embodiment, the dosage of the CTP-modified FVIIa comprises 50% of the amount of FVIIa administered in the recommended dosage of recombinant FVIIa (e.g., NovoSeven®) to patients over the same period of time. In one embodiment, the dosage of the CTP-modified FVII comprises 50% of the amount of FVII administered in the recommended dosage of recombinant FVII to patients over the same period of time. For example, if NovoSeven® is given at a dose of 90 mcg/kg every two hours to a patient pre- or post-operatively (i.e., 7.65 mg every two hours or 45.9 mg in six doses over a 12 hour period, for an 85 kg patient), a CTP-modified coagulation factor of the present invention may be given at a dose that is 50% of the patient's 12-hour dose of recombinant FVIIa (i.e., at a dose of 23 mg given once over a 12-hour period).

In another embodiment, the dosage of CTP-modified coagulation factor is such that it contains 45% of the amount of the coagulation factor than that administered using the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the dosage of CTP-modified coagulation factor is such that it contains 10% of the amount of the coagulation factor than that administered using the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the dosage of CTP-modified coagulation factor is such that it contains 25% of the amount of the coagulation factor than that administered using the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the dosage of CTP-modified coagulation factor is such that it contains 35% of the amount of the coagulation factor than that administered using the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the dosage of CTP-modified coagulation factor is such that it contains 75% of the amount of the coagulation factor than that administered using the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. In another embodiment, the dosage of CTP-modified coagulation factor is such that it contains 100% of the amount of the coagulation factor than that administered using the non-CTP-modified coagulation factor. However, even if the dosage contains the same amount of coagulation factor (e.g. FIX) as non-CTP-modified coagulation factor, it is still advantageous to subjects in that it will be administered less frequently because of its increased half-life compared to recombinant coagulation factors.

In another embodiment, a therapeutically effective amount of a conjugated coagulation factor is between 50-500 IU per kg body weight administered once a day to once a week for FIX or 10 µg/Kg-500 µg/Kg for FVIIa. In another embodiment, a therapeutically effective amount of a conjugated coagulation factor is 150-250 IU per kg body weight, administered once a day. In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition comprising a conjugated coagulation factor is formulated at a strength effective for administration by various means to a human patient.

In one embodiment, FIX is administered in an amount effective to bring circulating Factor IX activity to 20-30

IU/dL in a subject. In another embodiment, FIX is administered in an amount effective to bring circulating Factor IX activity to 25-50 IU/dL in a subject. In another embodiment, FIX is administered in an amount effective to bring circulating Factor IX activity to 50-100 IU/dL in a subject. In another embodiment, FIX is administered in an amount effective to bring circulating Factor IX activity to 100-200 IU/dL in a subject. In another embodiment, FIX is administered in an amount effective to bring circulating Factor IX activity to 10-50 IU/dL in a subject. In another embodiment, FIX is administered in an amount effective to bring circulating Factor IX activity to 20-100 IU/dL in a subject.

In one embodiment, the CTP-modified coagulation factor is administered to a subject on a weekly basis. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified coagulation factor is administered to a subject twice a week. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified coagulation factor is administered to a subject on a fortnightly (once every two weeks) basis. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified coagulation factor is administered to a subject twice a month. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified coagulation factor is administered to a subject once a month. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified coagulation factor is administered to a subject on a daily basis. In another embodiment, the CTP-modified coagulation factor is administered to a subject every two days.

In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every three days. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every four days. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every five days. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every six days. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every 7-14 days. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every 10-20 days. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every 5-15 days. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is administered to a subject once every 15-30 days.

In another embodiment, the methods of the invention include increasing the compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptide (CTP) attached to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy.

In another embodiment, the methods of the invention include increasing the compliance of patients afflicted with chronic illnesses that are in need of a coagulation factor therapy. In another embodiment, the methods of the invention enable reduction in the dosing frequency of a coagulation factor by modifying the coagulation factor with CTPs as described hereinabove.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby reducing the dosing frequency of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of

reducing the dosing frequency of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby reducing the dosing frequency of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the term compliance comprises adherence. In another embodiment, the methods of the invention include increasing the compliance of patients in need of a coagulation factor therapy by reducing the frequency of administration of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, reduction in the frequency of administration of the coagulation factor is achieved due to the CTP modifications which render the CTP-modified coagulation factor more stable. In another embodiment, reduction in the frequency of administration of the coagulation factor is achieved as a result of increasing $T_{1/2}$ of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, reduction in the frequency of administration of the coagulation factor is achieved as a result of increasing the clearance time or reducing the clearance rate of the coagulation factor.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the clearance rate of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby reducing the clearance rate of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the clearance rate of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby reducing the clearance rate of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, reduction in the frequency of administration of the coagulation factor is achieved as a result of increasing the AUC measure of the coagulation factor.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to ten CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby reducing a dosing frequency of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching one to five CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby reducing a dosing frequency of the coagulation factor. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a coagulation factor, comprising the step of attaching three to five CTPs to the carboxy terminus of the coagulation factor, thereby reducing a dosing frequency of the coagulation factor.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to ten chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby

61

increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby increasing compliance in the use of coagulation factor therapy.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing or treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in a subject, comprising providing to said subject a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to ten chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing or treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby preventing or treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing or treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby preventing or treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing or treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby preventing or treating a blood clotting or coagulation disorder in said subject.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to said subject a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to ten chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby preventing hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby preventing hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby preventing hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of preventing hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal

62

peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby preventing hemophilia in said subject.

In another embodiment, the present invention shows that the compositions provided herein are surprisingly more effectively absorbed into the bloodstream after SC administration (see Examples 7-9 herein). To be able to administer FVIIa subcutaneously serves as an advantage as it can be used for prophylactic applications. Subcutaneous injections are also much easier for patients to self-inject, and are advantage when the patients are very young and their veins are small and difficult to find.

In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to said subject a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to ten chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and one to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method of treating hemophilia in a subject, comprising providing to a subject in need thereof, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and three to five chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides attached to the carboxy terminus of a coagulation factor, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject.

Oral administration, in one embodiment, comprises a unit dosage form comprising tablets, capsules, lozenges, chewable tablets, suspensions, emulsions and the like. Such unit dosage forms comprise a safe and effective amount of the desired coagulation factor of the invention, each of which is in one embodiment, from about 0.7 or 3.5 mg to about 280 mg/70 kg, or in another embodiment, about 0.5 or 10 mg to about 210 mg/70 kg. The pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers suitable for the preparation of unit dosage forms for peroral administration are well-known in the art. In some embodiments, tablets typically comprise conventional pharmaceutically-compatible adjuvants as inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, mannitol, lactose and cellulose; binders such as starch, gelatin and sucrose; disintegrants such as starch, alginic acid and croscarmellose; lubricants such as magnesium stearate, stearic acid and talc. In one embodiment, glidants such as silicon dioxide can be used to improve flow characteristics of the powder-mixture. In one embodiment, coloring agents, such as the FD&C dyes, can be added for appearance. Sweeteners and flavoring agents, such as aspartame, saccharin, menthol, peppermint, and fruit flavors, are useful adjuvants for chewable tablets. Capsules typically comprise one or more solid diluents disclosed above. In some embodiments, the selection of carrier components depends on secondary considerations like taste, cost, and shelf stability, which are not critical for the purposes of this invention, and can be readily made by a person skilled in the art.

In one embodiment, the oral dosage form comprises pre-defined release profile. In one embodiment, the oral dosage form of the present invention comprises an extended release tablets, capsules, lozenges or chewable tablets. In one

embodiment, the oral dosage form of the present invention comprises a slow release tablets, capsules, lozenges or chewable tablets. In one embodiment, the oral dosage form of the present invention comprises an immediate release tablets, capsules, lozenges or chewable tablets. In one embodiment, the oral dosage form is formulated according to the desired release profile of the pharmaceutical active ingredient as known to one skilled in the art.

Peroral compositions, in some embodiments, comprise liquid solutions, emulsions, suspensions, and the like. In some embodiments, pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers suitable for preparation of such compositions are well known in the art. In some embodiments, liquid oral compositions comprise from about 0.001% to about 0.933% of the desired compound or compounds, or in another embodiment, from about 0.01% to about 10%.

In some embodiments, compositions for use in the methods of this invention comprise solutions or emulsions, which in some embodiments are aqueous solutions or emulsions comprising a safe and effective amount of the compounds of the present invention and optionally, other compounds, intended for topical intranasal administration. In some embodiments, compositions comprise from about 0.001% to about 10.0% w/v of a subject compound, more preferably from about 0.01% to about 2.0, which is used for systemic delivery of the compounds by the intranasal route.

In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is injected into the muscle (intramuscular injection). In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is injected below the skin (subcutaneous injection). In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is injected into the muscle. In another embodiment, a polypeptide comprising a coagulation factor and at least one CTP unit is injected into the skin. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor as described herein is administered via systemic administration. In another embodiment, a coagulation factor as described herein is administered by intravenous injection. In another embodiment, administration can be parenteral, pulmonary, oral, topical, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, transnasal, intraocular, ophthalmic, epidural, buccal, rectal, transmucosal, intestinal or parenteral delivery, including intramedullary injections as well as intrathecal or direct intraventricular administration.

In another embodiment, the preparation is administered in a local rather than systemic manner, for example, via injection of the preparation directly into a specific region of a patient's body.

In one embodiment, the route of administration may be enteral. In another embodiment, the route may be conjunctival, transdermal, intradermal, intra-arterial, vaginal, rectal, intratumoral, paracancer, transmucosal, intramuscular, intravascular, intraventricular, intracranial, intra-nasal, sublingual, or a combination thereof.

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered by intravenous, intra-arterial, or intramuscular injection of a liquid preparation. In some embodiments, liquid formulations include solutions, suspensions, dispersions, emulsions, oils and the like. In one embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered intravenously, and are thus formulated in a form suitable for intravenous administration. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered intra-arterially, and are thus formulated in a form suitable for intra-arterial administration. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical com-

positions are administered intramuscularly, and are thus formulated in a form suitable for intramuscular administration.

Further, in another embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered topically to body surfaces, and are thus formulated in a form suitable for topical administration. Suitable topical formulations include gels, ointments, creams, lotions, drops and the like. For topical administration, the compounds of the present invention are combined with an additional appropriate therapeutic agent or agents, prepared and applied as solutions, suspensions, or emulsions in a physiologically acceptable diluent with or without a pharmaceutical carrier.

In one embodiment, pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention are manufactured by processes well known in the art, e.g., by means of conventional mixing, dissolving, granulating, dragee-making, levigating, emulsifying, encapsulating, entrapping or lyophilizing processes.

In one embodiment, pharmaceutical compositions for use in accordance with the present invention is formulated in a conventional manner using one or more physiologically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries, which facilitate processing of the active ingredients into preparations which, can be used pharmaceutically. In one embodiment, formulation is dependent upon the route of administration chosen.

In one embodiment, injectables of the invention are formulated in aqueous solutions. In one embodiment, injectables of the invention are formulated in physiologically compatible buffers such as Hanks solution, Ringer's solution, or physiological salt buffer. In some embodiments, for transmucosal administration, penetrants appropriate to the barrier to be permeated are used in the formulation. Such penetrants are generally known in the art.

In one embodiment, the preparations described herein are formulated for parenteral administration, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. In some embodiments, formulations for injection are presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampoules or in multidose containers with optionally, an added preservative. In some embodiments, compositions are suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents.

The compositions also comprise, in some embodiments, preservatives, such as benzalkonium chloride and thimerosal and the like; chelating agents, such as edetate sodium and others; buffers such as phosphate, citrate and acetate; tonicity agents such as sodium chloride, potassium chloride, glycerin, mannitol and others; antioxidants such as ascorbic acid, acetylcysteine, sodium metabisulfite and others; aromatic agents; viscosity adjusters, such as polymers, including cellulose and derivatives thereof; and polyvinyl alcohol and acid and bases to adjust the pH of these aqueous compositions as needed. The compositions also comprise, in some embodiments, local anesthetics or other actives. The compositions can be used as sprays, mists, drops, and the like.

In some embodiments, pharmaceutical compositions for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active preparation in water-soluble form. Additionally, suspensions of the active ingredients, in some embodiments, are prepared as appropriate oil or water based injection suspensions. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include, in some embodiments, fatty oils such as sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters such as ethyl oleate, triglycerides or liposomes. Aqueous injection suspensions contain, in some embodiments, substances, which increase the viscosity of the suspension, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol or dextran. In another embodiment, the suspension also con-

tains suitable stabilizers or agents which increase the solubility of the active ingredients to allow for the preparation of highly concentrated solutions.

In another embodiment, the active compound can be delivered in a vesicle, in particular a liposome (see Langer, *Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990); Treat et al., in *Liposomes in the Therapy of Infectious Disease and Cancer*, Lopez-Berestein and Fidler (eds.), Liss, New York, pp. 353-365 (1989); Lopez-Berestein, *ibid.*, pp. 317-327; J. E. Diederichs and al., *Pharm./nd.* 56 (1994) 267-275).

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition delivered in a controlled release system is formulated for intravenous infusion, implantable osmotic pump, transdermal patch, liposomes, or other modes of administration. In one embodiment, a pump is used (see Langer, *supra*; Sefton, *CRC Crit. Ref. Biomed. Eng.* 14:201 (1987); Buchwald et al., *Surgery* 88:507 (1980); Saudek et al., *N. Engl. J. Med.* 321:574 (1989). In another embodiment, polymeric materials can be used. In yet another embodiment, a controlled release system can be placed in proximity to the therapeutic target, i.e., the brain, thus requiring only a fraction of the systemic dose (see, e.g., Goodson, in *Medical Applications of Controlled Release*, *supra*, vol. 2, pp. 115-138 (1984). Other controlled release systems are discussed in the review by Langer (*Science* 249:1527-1533 (1990)).

In some embodiments, the active ingredient is in powder form for constitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile, pyrogen-free water based solution, before use. Compositions are formulated, in some embodiments, for atomization and inhalation administration. In another embodiment, compositions are contained in a container with attached atomizing means.

In one embodiment, the preparation of the present invention is formulated in rectal compositions such as suppositories or retention enemas, using, e.g., conventional suppository bases such as cocoa butter or other glycerides.

In some embodiments, pharmaceutical compositions suitable for use in context of the present invention include compositions wherein the active ingredients are contained in an amount effective to achieve the intended purpose. In some embodiments, a therapeutically effective amount means an amount of active ingredients effective to prevent, alleviate or ameliorate symptoms of disease or prolong the survival of the subject being treated.

In one embodiment, determination of a therapeutically effective amount is well within the capability of those skilled in the art.

Some examples of substances which can serve as pharmaceutically-acceptable carriers or components thereof are sugars, such as lactose, glucose and sucrose; starches, such as corn starch and potato starch; cellulose and its derivatives, such as sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, and methyl cellulose; powdered tragacanth; malt; gelatin; talc; solid lubricants, such as stearic acid and magnesium stearate; calcium sulfate; vegetable oils, such as peanut oil, cottonseed oil, sesame oil, olive oil, corn oil and oil of theobroma; polyols such as propylene glycol, glycerine, sorbitol, mannitol, and polyethylene glycol; alginic acid; emulsifiers, such as the TweenTM brand emulsifiers; wetting agents, such sodium lauryl sulfate; coloring agents; flavoring agents; tableting agents, stabilizers; antioxidants; preservatives; pyrogen-free water; isotonic saline; and phosphate buffer solutions. The choice of a pharmaceutically-acceptable carrier to be used in conjunction with the compound is basically determined by the way the compound is to be administered. If the subject compound is to be injected, in one embodiment, the pharmaceutically-

acceptable carrier is sterile, physiological saline, with a blood-compatible suspending agent, the pH of which has been adjusted to about 7.4.

In addition, the compositions further comprise binders (e.g. acacia, cornstarch, gelatin, carbomer, ethyl cellulose, guar gum, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, povidone), disintegrating agents (e.g. cornstarch, potato starch, alginic acid, silicon dioxide, croscarmellose sodium, crospovidone, guar gum, sodium starch glycolate), buffers (e.g., Tris-HCl, acetate, phosphate) of various pH and ionic strength, additives such as albumin or gelatin to prevent absorption to surfaces, detergents (e.g., Tween 20, Tween 80, Pluronic F68, bile acid salts), protease inhibitors, surfactants (e.g. sodium lauryl sulfate), permeation enhancers, solubilizing agents (e.g., glycerol, polyethylene glycerol), antioxidants (e.g., ascorbic acid, sodium metabisulfite, butylated hydroxyanisole), stabilizers (e.g. hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose), viscosity increasing agents (e.g. carbomer, colloidal silicon dioxide, ethyl cellulose, guar gum), sweeteners (e.g. aspartame, citric acid), preservatives (e.g., Thimerosal, benzyl alcohol, parabens), lubricants (e.g. stearic acid, magnesium stearate, polyethylene glycol, sodium lauryl sulfate), flow-aids (e.g. colloidal silicon dioxide), plasticizers (e.g. diethyl phthalate, triethyl citrate), emulsifiers (e.g. carbomer, hydroxypropyl cellulose, sodium lauryl sulfate), polymer coatings (e.g., poloxamers or poloxamines), coating and film forming agents (e.g. ethyl cellulose, acrylates, polymethacrylates) and/or adjuvants.

Typical components of carriers for syrups, elixirs, emulsions and suspensions include ethanol, glycerol, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol, liquid sucrose, sorbitol and water. For a suspension, typical suspending agents include methyl cellulose, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, alginate (e.g. AvicelTM, RC-591), tragacanth and sodium alginate; typical wetting agents include lecithin and polyethylene oxide sorbitan (e.g. polysorbate 80). Typical preservatives include methyl paraben and sodium benzoate. In another embodiment, peroral liquid compositions also contain one or more components such as sweeteners, flavoring agents and colorants disclosed above.

The compositions also include incorporation of the active material into or onto particulate preparations of polymeric compounds such as polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, hydrogels, etc, or onto liposomes, microemulsions, micelles, unilamellar or multilamellar vesicles, erythrocyte ghosts, or spheroplasts.) Such compositions will influence the physical state, solubility, stability, rate of in vivo release, and rate of in vivo clearance.

Also comprehended by the invention are particulate compositions coated with polymers (e.g. poloxamers or poloxamines) and the compound coupled to antibodies directed against tissue-specific receptors, ligands or antigens or coupled to ligands of tissue-specific receptors.

In some embodiments, compounds modified by the covalent attachment of water-soluble polymers such as polyethylene glycol, copolymers of polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol, carboxymethyl cellulose, dextran, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinylpyrrolidone or polyproline. In another embodiment, the modified compounds exhibit substantially longer half-lives in blood following intravenous injection than do the corresponding unmodified compounds. In one embodiment, modifications also increase the compound's solubility in aqueous solution, eliminate aggregation, enhance the physical and chemical stability of the compound, and greatly reduce the immunogenicity and reactivity of the compound. In another embodiment, the desired in vivo biological activity is achieved by the administration of such

67

polymer-compound abducts less frequently or in lower doses than with the unmodified compound.

In some embodiments, preparation of effective amount or dose can be estimated initially from in vitro assays. In one embodiment, a dose can be formulated in animal models and such information can be used to more accurately determine useful doses in humans.

In one embodiment, toxicity and therapeutic efficacy of the active ingredients described herein can be determined by standard pharmaceutical procedures in vitro, in cell cultures or experimental animals. In one embodiment, the data obtained from these in vitro and cell culture assays and animal studies can be used in formulating a range of dosage for use in human. In one embodiment, the dosages vary depending upon the dosage form employed and the route of administration utilized. In one embodiment, the exact formulation, route of administration and dosage can be chosen by the individual physician in view of the patient's condition. [See e.g., Fingl, et al., (1975) "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", Ch. 1 p. 1].

In one embodiment, depending on the severity and responsiveness of the condition to be treated, dosing can be of a single or a plurality of administrations, with course of treatment lasting from several days to several weeks or until cure is effected or diminution of the disease state is achieved.

In one embodiment, the amount of a composition to be administered will, of course, be dependent on the subject being treated, the severity of the affliction, the manner of administration, the judgment of the prescribing physician, etc.

In one embodiment, compositions including the preparation of the present invention formulated in a compatible pharmaceutical carrier are also prepared, placed in an appropriate container, and labeled for treatment of an indicated condition.

In another embodiment, a coagulation factor as described herein is lyophilized (i.e., freeze-dried) preparation in combination with complex organic excipients and stabilizers such as nonionic surface active agents (i.e., surfactants), various sugars, organic polyols and/or human serum albumin. In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition comprises a lyophilized coagulation factor as described in sterile water for injection. In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition comprises a lyophilized coagulation factor as described in sterile PBS for injection. In another embodiment, a pharmaceutical composition comprises a lyophilized coagulation factor as described in sterile 0.9% NaCl for injection.

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a coagulation factor as described herein and complex carriers such as human serum albumin, polyols, sugars, and anionic surface active stabilizing agents. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a coagulation factor as described herein and lactobionic acid and an acetate/glycine buffer. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a coagulation factor as described herein and amino acids, such as arginine or glutamate that increase the solubility of interferon compositions in water. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a lyophilized coagulation factor as described herein and glycine or human serum albumin (HSA), a buffer (e.g. acetate) and an isotonic agent (e.g. NaCl). In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a lyophilized coagulation factor as described herein and phosphate buffer, glycine and HSA.

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein is stabilized when placed in buffered solutions having a pH between

68

about 4 and 7.2. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor is in a buffered solution having a pH between about 4 and 8.5. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor is in a buffered solution having a pH between about 6 and 7. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor is in a buffered solution having a pH of about 6.5. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein is stabilized with an amino acid as a stabilizing agent and in some cases a salt (if the amino acid does not contain a charged side chain).

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein is a liquid composition comprising a stabilizing agent at between about 0.3% and 5% by weight which is an amino acid.

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein provides dosing accuracy and product safety. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein provides a biologically active, stable liquid formulation for use in injectable applications. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprises a non-lyophilized coagulation factor as described herein.

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein provides a liquid formulation permitting storage for a long period of time in a liquid state facilitating storage and shipping prior to administration.

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises solid lipids as matrix material. In another embodiment, the injectable pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises solid lipids as matrix material. In another embodiment, the production of lipid microparticles by spray congealing was described by Speiser (Speiser and al., Pharm. Res. 8 (1991) 47-54) followed by lipid nanopellets for peroral administration (Speiser EP 0167825 (1990)). In another embodiment, lipids, which are used, are well tolerated by the body (e.g. glycerides composed of fatty acids which are present in the emulsions for parenteral nutrition).

In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises polymeric microparticles. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises nanoparticles. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises liposomes. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises lipid emulsion. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises microspheres. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises lipid nanoparticles. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises lipid nanoparticles comprising amphiphilic lipids. In another embodiment, the pharmaceutical composition comprising a coagulation factor as described herein comprises lipid nanoparticles comprising a drug, a lipid matrix and a surfactant. In another embodiment, the lipid matrix has a monoglyceride content which is at least 50% w/w.

In one embodiment, compositions of the present invention are presented in a pack or dispenser device, such as an FDA

approved kit, which contain one or more unit dosage forms containing the active ingredient. In one embodiment, the pack, for example, comprise metal or plastic foil, such as a blister pack. In one embodiment, the pack or dispenser device is accompanied by instructions for administration. In one embodiment, the pack or dispenser is accommodated by a notice associated with the container in a form prescribed by a governmental agency regulating the manufacture, use or sale of pharmaceuticals, which notice is reflective of approval by the agency of the form of the compositions or human or veterinary administration. Such notice, in one embodiment, is labeling approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration for prescription drugs or of an approved product insert.

In one embodiment, it will be appreciated that the coagulation factors of the present invention can be provided to the individual with additional active agents to achieve an improved therapeutic effect as compared to treatment with each agent by itself. In another embodiment, measures (e.g., dosing and selection of the complementary agent) are taken to avoid adverse side effects which are associated with combination therapies.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide consisting of a FVIIa polypeptide and five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide consisting of a FVIIa polypeptide and five gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a cell comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising an expression vector comprising a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of extending the biological half-life of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby improving the AUC of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby reducing the dosing frequency of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the clearance rate of a Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby reducing the clearance rate of said FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FVIIa polypeptide.

In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor VIIa (FVIIa) polypeptide comprising a FVIIa polypeptide and three chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FVIIa polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide consisting of a FIX polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said CTP-modified FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide, wherein the sequence of said CTP-modified FIX polypeptide is the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 31. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide, wherein at least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising the CTP-modified FIX polypeptide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a polynucleotide encoding a CTP-modified polypeptide consisting of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide and three gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a polynucleotide, wherein the sequence of said polynucleotide is as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 30. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a polynucleotide, wherein at least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a polynucleotide, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a polynucleotide, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a polynucleotide, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a poly-

71

nucleotide, wherein said linker is a peptide bond. An expression vector comprising the polynucleotide.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a cell comprising the expression vector.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a composition comprising the expression vector.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of extending the biological half-life of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby extending the biological half-life of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of improving the area under the curve (AUC) of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby improving the AUC of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the dosing frequency of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby reducing the dosing frequency of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of reducing the clearance rate of a Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby reducing the clearance rate of said FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at

72

least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FVII polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of producing a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, comprising the step of attaching three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide, thereby producing a CTP-modified FIX polypeptide. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein the sequence of said CTP-modified FIX polypeptide is the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 31. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

In one embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating hemophilia in a subject comprising administering a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide comprising a FIX polypeptide and three chorionic gonadotrophin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said FIX polypeptide to said subject, thereby treating hemophilia in said subject. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein the sequence of said CTP-modified FIX polypeptide is the sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO: 31. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is encoded by an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: SEQ ID NO: 1 and SEQ ID NO: 2. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is truncated. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said FIX polypeptide via a linker. In another embodiment, the present invention provides a method, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

As is generally known in the art, the modified peptides and proteins of the invention may be coupled to labels, drugs, targeting agents, carriers, solid supports, and the like, depending on the desired application. The labeled forms of the modified biologicals may be used to track their metabolic fate; suitable labels for this purpose include, especially, radioisotope labels such as iodine 131, technetium 99, indium 111, and the like. The labels may also be used to mediate detection of the modified proteins or peptides in assay systems; in this instance, radioisotopes may also be used as well as enzyme labels, fluorescent labels, chromogenic labels, and the like.

The use of such labels is particularly helpful if the peptide or protein is itself a targeting agent such as an antibody or a receptor ligand.

Similar linking techniques, along with others, may be employed to couple the modified peptides and proteins of the invention to solid supports. When coupled, these modified peptides and proteins can then be used as affinity reagents for the separation of desired components with which specific reaction is exhibited.

Finally, the modified peptides and proteins of the invention may be used to generate antibodies specifically immunoreactive with these new compounds. These antibodies are useful in a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic applications, depending on the nature of the biological activity of the unmodified peptide or protein. It is to be understood that the invention provides antibodies that are immunoreactive with CTP-modified FIX, FVII, or FVIIa as described herein. In one embodiment, such antibodies may be used to distinguish or identify CTP-modified coagulation factors that were administered from endogenous coagulation factors. In another embodiment, the antibodies may be used to localize administered CTP-modified coagulation factors.

Additional objects, advantages, and novel features of the present invention will become apparent to one ordinarily skilled in the art upon examination of the following examples, which are not intended to be limiting. Additionally, each of the various embodiments and aspects of the present invention as delineated hereinabove and as claimed in the claims section below finds experimental support in the following examples.

EXAMPLES

Generally, the nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures utilized in the present invention include molecular, biochemical, microbiological and recombinant DNA techniques. Such techniques are thoroughly explained in the literature. See, for example, "Molecular Cloning: A laboratory Manual" Sambrook et al., (1989); "Current Protocols in Molecular Biology" Volumes I-III Ausubel, R. M., ed. (1994); Ausubel et al., "Current Protocols in Molecular Biology", John Wiley and Sons, Baltimore, Md. (1989); Perbal, "A Practical Guide to Molecular Cloning", John Wiley & Sons, New York (1988); Watson et al., "Recombinant DNA", Scientific American Books, New York; Birren et al. (eds) "Genome Analysis: A Laboratory Manual Series", Vols. 1-4, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York (1998); methodologies as set forth in U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,666,828; 4,683,202; 4,801,531; 5,192,659 and 5,272,057; "Cell Biology: A Laboratory Handbook", Volumes I-III Cellis, J. E., ed. (1994); "Culture of Animal Cells—A Manual of Basic Technique" by Freshney, Wiley-Liss, N.Y. (1994), Third Edition; "Current Protocols in Immunology" Volumes I-III Coligan J. E., ed. (1994); Stites et al. (eds), "Basic and Clinical Immunology" (8th Edition), Appleton & Lange, Norwalk, Conn. (1994); Mishell and Shiigi (eds), "Selected Methods in Cellular Immunology", W. H. Freeman and Co., New York (1980); available immunoassays are extensively described in the patent and scientific literature, see, for example, U.S. Pat. Nos. 3,791,932; 3,839,153; 3,850,752; 3,850,578; 3,853,987; 3,867,517; 3,879,262; 3,901,654; 3,935,074; 3,984,533; 3,996,345; 4,034,074; 4,098,876; 4,879,219; 5,011,771 and 5,281,521; "Oligonucleotide Synthesis" Gait, M. J., ed. (1984); "Nucleic Acid Hybridization" Hames, B. D., and Higgins S. J., eds. (1985); "Transcription and Translation" Hames, B. D., and Higgins S. J., eds. (1984); "Animal Cell Culture" Freshney, R. I., ed. (1986); "Immobilized Cells and

Enzymes" IRL Press, (1986); "A Practical Guide to Molecular Cloning" Perbal, B., (1984) and "Methods in Enzymology" Vol. 1-317, Academic Press; "PCR Protocols: A Guide To Methods And Applications", Academic Press, San Diego, Calif. (1990); Marshak et al., "Strategies for Protein Purification and Characterization—A Laboratory Course Manual" CSHL Press (1996); all of which are incorporated by reference. Other general references are provided throughout this document.

Example 1

Generation and Utilization of Coagulation Factor IX

Cloning and Expression of Recombinant FIX Molecule:

Factor IX clones were constructed in our eukaryotic expression vector pCI-neo (Promega, catalog no. E1841). ORF Clone of *Homo sapiens* coagulation factor IX was ordered from "OriGene" (RC219065). Primers were ordered from Sigma-Genosys.

Construction of 301-1-pCI-Neo-p200-11 (Factor IX-ctp_x 2):

Primer 101: (SEQ ID NO: 36)
5' GTTTAGTGAACCGTCAGAAT 3'

Primer 103^R: (SEQ ID NO: 37)
5' TTGAGGAAGATGTTCTGTGA 3' (contains the SspI site of factor IX)

A PCR reaction was conducted with primer 101 and primer 103^R and plasmid DNA, cDNA clone of Factor IX (OriGene" RC219065) as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~1085 bp (per 10) product was formed and purified from the gel (the fragment containing the amino terminus of Factor IX sequence).

Primer 98: (SEQ ID NO: 38)
5' ATTACAGTTGTGCGAGGTGA 3'

Primer 99^R: (SEQ ID NO: 39)
5' GCTGGAGCTAGTGAGCTTTGTTTTCCTT 3'

Primer 100: (SEQ ID NO: 40)
5' GCTCACTAGCTCCAGCAGCAAGGCC 3'

Primer 27^R: (SEQ ID NO: 41)
5' TTTTCACTGCATTCTAGTTGTGG 3'

Three PCR reactions were performed. The first reaction was conducted with primer 98 and primer 99^R and plasmid DNA, cDNA clone of Factor IX (OriGene", RC219065) as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~540 bp product was formed.

The second reaction was conducted with primer 100 and primer 27^R and plasmid DNA of 402-2-p72-3 (hGH-CTP-CTP) as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~258 bp product was formed.

The last reaction (per 3) was conducted with primers 98 and 27^R and a mixture of the products of the previous two reactions as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~790 bp product was formed and ligated into TA cloning vector (Invitrogen, catalog K2000-01). SspI-EcoRI fragment was isolated (TA 3-3).

Another PCR reaction was conducted (per 12) with primer 101 and primer 27^R and a mixture of the products of per 10 and SspI-EcoRI fragment from per 3 as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~1700 bp product was formed

(Factor IX-ctp-ctp) and ligated into TA cloning vector (Invitrogen, catalog K2000-01) (lig 180).

A mistake was found in the Factor IXsequence so fragments were replaced in order to form an insert of Factor IX-ctp-ctp with the correct DNA sequence.

TA-pcr 3-3 was digested with SspI and XbaI and the large fragment was isolated (vector). TA 180-4 was digested with SspI and XbaI and the small fragment (insert) was isolated and ligated to the isolated large fragment of TA-per-3-3 digested with SspI and XbaI. The new plasmid TA-183-2 was digated with Sal I and NotI, and the Factor IX-CTP-CTP insert was isolated (~1575 bp). This fragment was inserted into eukaryotic expression vector pCI-neo (digested with Sal I and Not I) to yield the 301-2-p200-11 clone.

pCI-dhfr-Factor 9-ctpx2 (p223-4) Construction:
Vector pCI-dhfr (p6-1) was digested with SmaI and NotI. Factor IX-CTP-CTP (p200-11) was digested with ASiS I.F.I. and NotI. The two fragments were ligated.

pCI-dhfr Factor 9-ctpx3 (p225-7) Construction:
Vector pCI-dhfr OXM-CTPx3 (p216-4) was digested with XbaI and ApaI. Factor IX-CTP-CTP (223-4) was digested with XbaI and ApaI. The two fragments were ligated.

pCI-dhfr Factor 9-ctpx3 T148A (p243-2) Construction:
Plasmid p225-7 contained Threonine at position 148, since the more common version of FIX contains Alanine at this position, Thr was replaced to Ala using site directed mutagenesis method.

		(SEQ ID NO: 42)
Primer 75:	ctcccagttcaattacagct	
		(SEQ ID NO: 43)
Primer 122r:	ggaaaaactgcctcagcacgggtgagc	
		(SEQ ID NO: 44)
Primer 123:	gtgctgaggcagtttttctgatgtggactat	
		(SEQ ID NO: 45)
Primer 124r:	caacacagtgggcagcag	

Three PCR reactions were performed. The first reaction was conducted with primer 75 and primer 122r and plasmid DNA p225-7 as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~692 bp product was formed and purified from the gel. A second PCR reaction was conducted with primer 123 and primer 124r and plasmid DNA p225-7 as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~237 bp product was formed and purified from the gel. The third—overlap PCR reaction was conducted with primers 75 and 124r, and a mixture of the products of the previous two reactions as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~910 bp product was formed. This overlap PCR product was digested with XbaI and NsiI and re ligated into p225-7 plasmid (digested with XbaI and NsiI) to yield Factor IX-ctpx3 T148A designated p243-2.

FIX-4CTP (p259-4) Construction:
3.5CTP fragment was isolated from oxym-4CTP (p254-3) by restriction enzymes ApaI and XbaI. FIX+0.5CTP fragment was isolated from FIX-3CTP (p243-2) with restriction enzymes ApaI and XbaI. The two fragments were ligated.

FIX-5CTP (p260-18) Construction:
4.5CTP fragment was isolated from oxym-5CTP (255-1) by restriction enzymes ApaI and XbaI. FIX+0.5CTP fragment was isolated from FIX-3CTP (p243-2) using enzymes ApaI and XbaI. The two fragments were ligated.

Dg44 cells were plated in 100 mm tissue culture dishes and grown to 50-60% confluence. A total of 2 µg (microgram) of FIX cDNA was used for the transfection of one 100 mm plate

using the FuGene reagent (Roche) in protein-free medium (Invitrogen CD Dg44). The media was removed 48 hours after transfection and replaced with a protein-free medium (Invitrogen CD Dg44) without nucleosides and in the presence of 800 µg/ml of G418 (Neomycin). After 14 days, the transfected cell population was transferred into T25 tissue culture flasks, and selection continued for an additional 10-14 days until the cells began to grow as stable clones. High expressing clones were selected. Approximately 2x10⁷ cells were used to inoculate 300 ml of growth medium in a 1700 cm² roller bottle (Corning, Corning N.Y.) supplemented with 5 ng/ml of Vitamin K3 (menadione sodium bisulfate; Sigma). The production medium (harvest) was collected after a rapid decrease in cell viability to about 70%. The production medium was first clarified and then concentrated approximately 20-fold and dialyzed with PBS using flow filtration cassette (10 KDa MWCO; Millipore Corp.).

Determination of FIX Antigen Level:
FIX-CTP harvest antigen levels were determined using AssayMax Human FIX ELISA kit (AssayPro-EF1009-1). The calculated protein concentration is the average of three different dilutions in two independent runs (FIG. 1A, Table 1).

TABLE 1

Calculated protein concentration		
	FIX-CTP	FIX-CTP-CTP
FIX Ag level (µg/ml)	41.9	19.2
SD	8.76	3.67
% CV	20.92	19.15

FIX SDS-PAGE—Immune Blot:
FIX-CTP harvests or purified rhFIX (American Diagnostics), 100 ng of protein, were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immunoblot using anti-human FIX polyclonal antibody and anti-human gamma carboxylation monoclonal antibody (American Diagnostics). As previously reported, rhFIX migrated at 55 KDa, while FIX fused to two CTPs migrated at 75 KDa. Both variants of FIX-CTP proteins were shown to be gamma carboxylated, an essential post-translation modification for FIX activity and function (FIG. 1B).

Determination of FIX Chromogenic Activity:
A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of FIX-CTP harvests versus rhFIX protein (American Diagnostics) was performed using the commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221802). In the presence of thrombin, phospholipids, calcium, excess amounts of FXIa activates sampled FIX into FIXa. FIXa forms an enzymatic complex with thrombin, activated FVIII:C (supplied in an excess amounts), phospholipids, and calcium and activates Factor X, present in the assay system, into FXa. The activity directly correlates with the amount of FIX, which is the limiting factor. The generated FXa is then measured by its specific activity on FXa chromogenic substrate (pNA). The amount of pNA generated is directly proportional to FIXa activity. rhFIX and FIX-CTP harvests were serially diluted, and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve of the FIX harvests to a reference preparation consisting of rhFIX or human plasma. The average EC50 of FIX was 21 ng/ml, while the FIX-(CTP)₂ harvest calculated EC50 was 382 ng/ml, and the FIX-CTP harvest

77

calculated EC50 was 1644 ng/ml. An approximately 15-fold decrease in the enzymatic activity of the FIX-(CTP)₂ harvest was observed (FIG. 2).

FIX Clotting Activity (aPTT):

The activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) is a measure of the integrity of the intrinsic and common pathways of the coagulation cascade. The aPTT is the time, in seconds, for plasma to clot following the addition of an intrinsic pathway activator, phospholipid and calcium. The aPTT reagent is called a partial thromboplastin because tissue factor is not included with the phospholipid as it is with the protime (PT) reagent. The activator initiates the system and then the remaining steps of the intrinsic pathway take place in the presence of phospholipid. Reference aPTT range varies from laboratory to laboratory, but is usually in the range of 27-34 seconds.

The principal of the assay was to quantitate the ability of FIX-CTP harvests to restore the clotting activity of FIX-

78

TABLE 2

FIX clotting activity					
rhFIX(AD) (μg/ml)	PTT (Sec)	FIX-CTP (μg/ml)	PTT (Sec)	FIX-CTP-CTP (μg/ml)	PTT (Sec)
5	31.3	9	45.2	4	47.5
1.25	35.7	2.25	53.3	1	55.9
0.3125	43	0.5625	64.1	0.25	67
0.078125	52.1	0.140625	76.3	0.0625	77.4

Pharmacokinetic Study:

rhFIX (American Diagnostic) and FIX-CTP harvests were administered in a single intravenous injection to Sprague-Dawley rats (six rats per substance) at a dose of 75 μg/kg body weight (Table 3).

TABLE 3

PK study plan of operation									
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/ group	Dose Route	Gender	Dose Level (μg/kg)	Dose Level (μg per animal)	Injected Vol. (μl)	Con. (μg/ml)	*Time- Points (hours post- dose)
1	rhFIX	6	IV	M	75	15	500	30	0 (Pre-dose), 0.083, 0.5, 1.5, 4, 8, 24, 48, 72.
2	rhFIX-CTP	6	IV	M	75	15	500	30	0 (Pre-dose), 0.083, 0.5, 1.5, 4, 8, 24, 48, 72.
3	rhFIX-CTP-CTP	6	IV	M	75	15	1000	15	0 (Pre-dose), 0.083, 0.5, 1.5, 4, 8, 24, 48, 72.

depleted human plasma by the addition of rhFIX. 300 μl of FIX-deficient human plasma was mixed with 100 μl of rhFIX or FIX-CTP harvests and serially diluted. Following a 60 second incubation at 37° C., thromboplastin, CaCl₂, and phospholipids were added to the mixture, and clotting time in seconds was determined (performed by American Medical Laboratories). The potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve of the FIX harvests to a reference preparation consisting of rhFIX or human plasma. One unit of FIX activity corresponds to the FIX concentration that equals the activity of one ml normal human plasma. The presented aPTT results indicate that FIX-(CTP)₂ exhibit a 5.7-fold reduction in its specific coagulation activity compared to rhFIX (Table 2). Moreover, the aPTT results together with the chromogenic activity in vitro assay suggest that FIX-(CTP)₂ harvest has an improved enzymatic activity vs. FIX-CTP harvest (Table 2). An improved activity of FIX-CTP proteins can be obtained following optimization of the expression system (i.e. co-transfection with Furin and optimization of Vitamin K3 medium concentration), which was strengthened following super-transfection with Furin (data not shown).

Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally from 3 rats alternately at 0.083, 0.5, 1.5, 4, 8, 24, 48, and 72 hours post-dosing. Plasma was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis. FIX concentration was quantitated by FIX ELISA-specific assay (AssayPro). A pharmacokinetic profile was calculated for each protein and represents the mean of 3 animals at each time point (FIG. 3). The terminal half-lives were calculated using PK solutions 2.0 software. Table 4 summarizes the observed FIX concentrations at the different sampling time points.

TABLE 4

Observed FIX concentrations			
Time (Hr)	FIX-AD (ng/ml)	FIX-CTP (ng/ml)	FIX-CTP-CTP (ng/ml)
0.083	1506.7	1477.5	1914.8
0.5	1949.8	1150.1	1830.1
1.5	2189.4	1009.0	1264.3

79

TABLE 4-continued

Observed FIX concentrations			
Time (Hr)	FIX-AD (ng/ml)	FIX-CTP (ng/ml)	FIX-CTP-CTP (ng/ml)
4	733.90	709.33	1000.00
8	319.80	167.20	1234.67
24	BLQ	54.625	230
48	BLQ	BLQ	120.9

The PK profile and summary of the terminal half-lives are summarized in Table 5. FIX-CTP harvests exhibit an improved $T_{1/2\beta}$ values compared to rhFIX (2- and 5-fold increases, respectively). Since in FIX dosing collection, animal serum concentrations of FIX at 24 hr were below limit of quantitation (BLQ), additional PK parameters were not calculated.

TABLE 5

Summary of PK parameters		
Product	Terminal half-life- (hr)	Ratio (FIX-(CTP) _x /rhFIX)
rhFIX (American Diagnostics)	2.62	—
FIX-CTP	5.55	2.11
FIX-CTP (FIX-CTP-CTP)	12.9	4.92

In this study, a novel approach was described for prolonging FIX half-life while retaining the therapeutic potency. Adding a CTP peptide to an active protein has a harmful potential in interfering with the protein's activity. Therefore, the generation of an active recombinant FIX-CTP by adding a CTP sequence at the C-terminus of the FIX is unexpected.

Characterization of an Immunoaffinity Purified FIX-CTP-CTP

FIX-CTP-CTP Purification

In order to evaluate a protein at high grade content with increased activity whose PK profile mimics and can be extrapolated to a clinical setting, FIX-CTP-CTP is a FIX modified with 2 CTP units in tandem in its carboxy-terminal. FIX-CTP-CTP was purified using matrix-bound monoclonal antibody against γ carboxyglutamyl (Gla) residues present in the N-terminal region of FIX (American Diagnostics Cat. #3570MX). The monoclonal antibody was bound to Sepharose CL-4B. The FIX-CTP-CTP harvest at a concentration of 88 μ g/ml was dialyzed against 20 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl and 10 mM EDTA at pH=7.4. The loading rate was 0.5 ml/min, elution was performed using 20 mM Tris-HCl, 350 mM NaCl and 50 mM CaCl₂, and the unbound fraction was recycled five times. Finally, the elution fraction was dialyzed with PBS, pulled and concentrated.

Determination of FIX Antigen Level:

FIX-CTP harvests, FIX-(CTP)₂ harvests, and FIX-(CTP)₂ purified protein levels were determined using the Human FIX ELISA kit (Affinity Biologicals; Cat. #FIX-AG RUO). The calculated protein concentration (μ g/ml) is the average of two independent runs (FIG. 4, Table 6).

80

TABLE 6

Calculated protein concentration			
	FIX-CTP	FIX-CTP-CTP	FIX-CTP-CTP (purified)
FIX Ag level (μ g/ml)	125.78	88.53	172.9
SD	17.28	21.31	2.63
% CV	13.74	24.08	1.52

Additionally, FIX-CTP-CTP was quantitated by Bradford assay. The calculated concentration was 202 μ g/ml, which is similar to the concentration obtained by human FIX ELISA.

SDS-PAGE Blots:

FIX-CTP-CTP harvest, unbound fraction and purified protein, were loaded on a 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE Coomassie analysis was performed by staining the gel with Coomassie blue reagent (800 ng of protein). A Western immunoblot was performed with 100 ng of protein, anti-human FIX polyclonal antibody (Ab), and anti-human gamma carboxylation monoclonal Ab (American Diagnostics Cat #499 and #3570). The immunoaffinity purification procedure significantly enriched the FIX-CTP-CTP portion while reduced impurity (FIG. 5).

N-Terminal Sequencing:

FIX-CTP-CTP Purified Protein was Separated by 12% Tris-Glycine SDS-PAGE and subsequently electro-blotted to PVDF membrane. The band of interest was cut out and put on a purified Biobrene treated glass fiber filter. The N-terminal sequence analysis was carried out by Edmann degradation using a pulsed liquid protein sequencer equipped with a 140 C HPLC micro-gradient system. N-terminal sequencing revealed that FIX-CTP-CTP is a mixture of incomplete and complete pro-peptide cleaved proteins. Inadequate pro-peptide cleavage was shown to reduce FIX coagulation activity. By co-transfection with Furin, the pro-peptide cleavage process can be an improved.

Determination of FIX Chromogenic Activity:

A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of FIX-CTP-CTP purified protein versus rhFIX (American Diagnostics) and a pool of human normal plasma was performed using the commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221802). In the presence of thrombin, phospholipids and calcium, excess amounts of FXIa activates FIX into FIXa. FIXa forms an enzymatic complex with thrombin (supplied in excess amounts), phospholipids and calcium activates Factor X, present in the assay system, into FXa. The activity directly correlates with the amount of FIX, which is the limiting factor. The generated FXa was measured by its specific activity on FXa chromogenic substrate (pNA). The amount of pNA generated was directly proportional to FIXa activity. rhFIX, human plasma and FIX-CTP-CTP were serially diluted, and potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve (FIG. 6). The average EC_{50} of rhFIX was 68.74 ng/ml while FIX-CTP-CTP calculated EC_{50} was 505 ng/ml. An approximately 7-fold decrease in the enzymatic activity of FIX-CTP-CTP was observed vs. recombinant FIX and a 16.5-fold decrease versus normal human pulled plasma. This reduced activity could be explained by inadequate cleavage of N-terminal pro-peptide, which was identified by N-terminal analysis.

FIX Clotting Activity (aPTT):

The activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) is a measure of the integrity of the intrinsic and common pathways of the coagulation cascade. The aPTT is the time (measured in seconds) it takes plasma to clot following the addition of an intrinsic pathway activator, phospholipid and calcium.

81

The assay quantitated the ability of the FIX-CTP-CTP protein to restore the clotting activity of FIX depleted human plasma by the addition of rhFIX. 300 μ l of FIX-deficient human plasma was mixed with 100 μ l of rhFIX, FIX-CTP-CTP (FIX-CTP-CTP (the CTP are in tandem at the C-terminal)), or normal pool human plasma which was further diluted. Following a 60 second incubation at 37° C., Tissue Factor (TF), CaCl₂, and phospholipids were added to the mixture. Clotting time in seconds was determined Potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve of FIX-CTP-CTP to a reference preparation of rhFIX or human plasma. One unit of FIX was defined as the amount of FIX which equals to the activity of 1 ml human normal plasma.

The aPTT results indicate that FIX-CTP-CTP coagulation activity is only 1.4 less than normal pool human plasma and similar to the rhFIX. The aPTT results together with the chromogenic activity in vitro assay suggest that FIX-CTP-CTP purification did not damage its activity.

Pharmacokinetic Activity of FIX-CTP-CTP:

Purified FIX-CTP-CTP, rhFIX (American Diagnostic) and harvests containing FIX-CTP-CTP and FIX-CTP were administered in a single intravenous injection to Sprague-Dawley rats (eight rats per substance) in a dose of 100 μ g/kg body weight (Table 7).

TABLE 7

PK study outline							
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/group/ time point	Dose Level (μ g/kg)	Dose Level (μ g per animal)	Injected Vol. (μ l)	Con. (μ g/ml)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
A	rhFIX	8	100	20	500	40	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 7, 10, 24, 48, 72.
B	rhFIX-CTP (harvest)	8	100	20	500	40	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 7, 10, 24, 48, 72.
C	rhFIX-CTP-CTP(harvest)	6	100	20	500	40	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083, 0.5, 1, 2, 4, 7, 10, 24, 48, 72.
D	rhFIX-CTP-CTP (purified)	4	100	20	500	40	0.083, 0.5 1, 2, 4, 7, 10, 24, 4, 8, 72.

Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally from 4 rats alternately at 0.083, 0.5, 2, 4, 7 10, 24, 48, and 72 hours post-dosing. Citrated plasma (0.32%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis. FIX concentration was quantitated using a human FIX ELISA kit (Affinity Biologicals). The pharmacokinetic profile was calculated for each protein as the mean of 4 animals at each time point (FIG. 7). The terminal half-life was calculated using PK Solutions 2.0 Software. Table 8 summarizes the observed FIX concentrations at different sampling time points.

TABLE 8

Observed FIX concentrations				
Time (hr)	FIX-CTP harvest ng/ml	FIX-(CTP) ₂ harvest ng/ml	rhFIX ng/ml	Purified FIX-CTP-CTP ng/ml
0.085	1038.97	1123.62	325.05	886.48
0.5	939.12	956.80	274.58	670.92
1	791.97	843.85	222.90	674.17

82

TABLE 8-continued

Observed FIX concentrations				
Time (hr)	FIX-CTP harvest ng/ml	FIX-(CTP) ₂ harvest ng/ml	rhFIX ng/ml	Purified FIX-CTP-CTP ng/ml
2	304.98	673.31	186.00	503.91
4	315.37	525.50	109.69	357.36
7	171.45	384.36	67.62	257.02
10	50.34	250.73	40.20	158.66
24	10.07	78.50	BLQ	52.13
48	BLQ	23.40	BLQ	18.07

A summary of the PK parameters are presented in Table 9.

TABLE 9

Summary of PK parameters					
	T _{1/2} (hr)	AUC ng-hr/ml	MRT (hr)	Vd ml/Kg	CL ML/hr/Kg
FIX-CTP harvest	4.17	3622	4.5	155.1	27.6

TABLE 9-continued

Summary of PK parameters					
	T _{1/2} (hr)	AUC ng-hr/ml	MRT (hr)	Vd ml/Kg	CL ML/hr/Kg
FIX-(CTP) ₂ harvest	10.44	9105.7	12	165.4	10.9
rhFIX	3.72	1416.8	5.1	373.8	70.183
Purified FIX-CTP-CTP	11.14	6314.2	12.3	254.5	15.83

The FIX-CTP-CTP harvest demonstrated an improved PK profile compared to FIX-CTP harvest. Furthermore, purified FIX-CTP-CTP exhibited a 3-fold increase in T_{1/2} value and a 4.5-fold increase in AUC compared to rhFIX.

The reduced amount of secreted FIX fused to tandem CTP molecules versus fusion of a single CTP appears to be due to the addition of an extra CTP and not to reduced detection by ELISA, because the Bradford-purified FIX-CTP-CTP calculated concentration was similar to the ELISA-calculated concentration.

FIX-CTP-CTP clotting activity was similar to pooled human plasma; however, its *in vitro* chromogenic activity was significantly lower when compared to rhFIX or pooled human plasma. The chromogenic activity assay was reported as a very sensitive assay compared to the coagulation assay. The reason for reduced activity of FIX-CTP-CTP may vary. Addition of CTP may decrease the affinity of FIX to FXIa or reduce post-transcriptional modifications (e.g. 12-10 GLA residues and pro-peptide cleavage). N-terminal analysis revealed that the proteolytic cleavage of the FIX-CTP-CTP pro-peptide was not fully completed prior to secretion. Since this post-transcriptional modification is crucial for the normal enzymatic activity of the protein, co-transfection with Furin-PACE plasmid is favorable and may improve FIX-CTP-CTP activity.

Finally, FIX-CTP-CTP comparative PK study in rats demonstrated that fusion of two tandem CTPs to the C-terminal of FIX generated a FIX with an extended half-life.

FIX Depleted Mouse Model:

In order to assess the *in vivo* activity, FIX knockout mice are obtained, and a breeding colony is established. 10 µg of either commercial recombinant hFIX (BeneFIX®) or rFIX-(CTP)₂ (FIX-CTP-CTP) are injected into the tail vein of an anaesthetized FIX knockout mouse (22-28 g). The amount of injected protein equals to the required concentration of FIX in normal plasma (5 µg/ml). Blood samples are taken from the clipped tail into heparinized capillary tubes at specific time points. Plasma samples are assessed for FIX levels by ELISA and efficacy is measured by aPTT coagulation assay.

Increasing FIX Propeptide Cleavage Efficacy:

CTP peptide cDNA was fused to the 3' end of human FIX cDNA. The corresponding rFIX and Furin expressing constructs were co-transfected into Dg44 cells; a human rFIX cDNA was also co-transfected with the Furin plasmid as a control. Secretion of high level of FIX leads to secretion of a mixture of pro-factor and a mature factor FIX, due to limited amount of the Furin protease in the cell. Co-transfection of a Furin expressing vector with a pro-factor expressing vector increases the recovery and result in the secretion of fully processed FIX in to the medium.

Following FIX-(CTP)₂ and Furin co-transfection, stable clones are generated and harvest is collected for pro-peptide cleavage evaluation. 100 ng of protein, are loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis is performed by Western immunoblot using anti-human FIX polyclonal Ab (American Diagnostics) and anti-pro-peptide polyclonal antibody. As previously reported, rhFIX migrated at 55 KDa, while FIX fused to two CTPs migrated at 75 kDa. Both variants of FIX proteins are shown to undergo a proper, full pro-peptide cleavage.

To determine whether proper pro-peptide cleavage improves FIX-(CTP)₂ enzymatic activity, a comparative assessment of chromogenic and coagulation activity of FIX-(CTP)₂ harvest cotransfected with Furin is performed. A significant improvement in FIX-(CTP)₂ specific activity is observed, which is similar to rhFIX.

In conclusion, the results described herein suggest that FIX-CTP-CTP can be used efficiently for treating Hemophilia B patients. FIX fused to CTP constructs benefit from improved *in vivo* pharmacologic performance that over-

comes the drawback in certain *in vitro* measures. This proposed treatment is advantageous over previous treatments as the rate of infusions and the amount of required doses are reduced.

It is important to notice that when an albumin-fused molecule strategy was used to improve the FIX half-life, the recombinant FIX became inactive. The present novel approach lead to the design and purification of a novel recombinant FIX-fused protein that presents an improved long-lasting activity. Since mere size modifications did not improve the pharmacokinetics of injected FIX, the finding that CTP fused to FIX facilitates pharmacokinetic parameters was unexpected. The presence of highly glycosylated peptide-sialic acid residues stabilized the protein and protected it from interactions with vascular receptors without abrogating key determinants of FIX function.

FIX-CTP has a similar therapeutic efficacy to rFIX in hemophilia B patients and required less frequent dosing. A single injection of FIX-CTP is sufficient to control bleeding episodes and reduce the number of injections that are needed during surgical intervention in hemophilia B patients.

The CTP technology was utilized for the development of a long-acting FIX. Specifically, extending the half-life of recombinant rFIX molecule was performed by fusion of at least one human CTP to FIX. The recombinant FIX-CTP was expressed in mammalian cells and characterized *in vitro* and *in vivo*. It was demonstrated that the *in vitro* activity of rFIX-CTP was comparable to rFIX. Pharmacokinetics and efficacy studies in rats demonstrated improved properties of the rFIX-CTP. The results of this study demonstrate that it is feasible to develop a half-life extended rFIX molecule having similar haemostatic properties to the wild type enzyme.

Example 2

Comparative Assessment of Purified FIX-CTP₃ Vs. FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅

2.1 Study Objective

A comparative assessment of the pharmacokinetic parameters of FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅ versus FIX-CTP₃ following a partial purification process.

2.2 Production of FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅ Harvests

FIX cDNA (OriGene RC219065) fused at the C-terminal to four or five tandem CTP sequences was expressed in Dg44 cells using Excellgene expression system in the presence of 10 ng/L of vitamin K3 (Sigma, Mennadion). The harvests were collected (300 ml), filtered and frozen.

2.3 Production of FIX-CTP₃ Harvest

FIX-CTP₃ was expressed in-house in CHO cells using pCI-DHFR vector, clone 196, BR-9 in the presence of 25 ng/L of vitamin K3 (Sigma). The harvests were collected and filtered.

All FIX-CTP samples (3, 4 and 5 CTP) were purified only by Jacalin column because of a lack of material.

2.4 Determination of FIX Antigen Level

FIX antigen level was determined using Human FIX ELISA kit (Affinity Biologicals; Cat. #FIX-AG RUO). The calculated protein concentration is the average of four independent runs. FIX-CTP₃ concentration was slightly higher as compared to the two additional versions (Table 10).

85

TABLE 10

FIX antigen level			
	3 CTP Final Jacalin40	4 CTP Final Jacalin40	5 CTP Final Jacalin40
Av. (ng/ml)	1016.69	4644.11	1686.82
SD	225.41	925.63	160.07
% CV	22.17	19.93	9.49

2.5 FIX-CTP Coomassie Stain and Immune-Blot

FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ harvests were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immuno-blot using anti-CTP polyclonal Ab (Adar Biotech Production) or anti-Gla Ab (American Diagnostica).

As previously reported, FIX fused to three CTPs migrated at 80 kDa while FIX fused to four or five CTPs migrated at 85 kDa or 90 kDa, respectively. As expected, FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅ harvests from Excellgene showed very low levels

86

appropriate quantitation capabilities of the FIX ELISA due to CTP masking of the antigen site.

TABLE 11

Sample/plasma EC50 ratio	
Sample	Sample/plasma IC50 ratio
Plasma	1
3 CTP Final HA	2
4 CTP Final HA	5.35
5 CTP Final HA	2.73

2.7 Pharmacokinetic Study

Jacalin-purified FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ (Group A, B and C, respectively) were administered in a single intravenous injection to Sprague-Dawley rats (six rats per treatment group) at a dose of 250 µg/kg body weight. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally from 3 rats alternately at 0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72 and 96 hours post-dosing (Table 12). Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis.

TABLE 12

PK study plan of operation							
Treatment Group	Treatment	No. of animals/ group	Dose Route	Dose Level (µg per animal)	Injected Vol. (µl)	Conc. (µg/ml)	Time-Points (hr post-dose)
A	FIX-CTP*3 Jacalin 40	6	IV	50	200	250	0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96
B	FIX-CTP*4 Jacalin 40	6	IV	50	200	250	0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96
C	FIX-CTP*5 Jacalin 40	6	IV	50	200	250	0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96

of gamma carboxylation compared to FIX-CTP₃ harvest, which was produced at Prolor (FIG. 8).

After a purification process utilizing Jacalin column (immunoaffinity purification of glycosylated proteins), FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE was stained by Coomassie blue Dye for samples detection. All variants showed much cleaner band profiles (FIG. 9), suggesting an improved purity.

2.6 Determination of FIX Chromogenic Activity

A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of fully purified (HA column) FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ versus human pool normal plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221802). All samples were serially diluted, and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve to a reference preparation of normal human plasma. The reduced chromogenic activity of FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅ (FIG. 10) as compared to plasma can be a consequence of improper post-transcriptional modifications of FIX proteins, e.g. inappropriate gamma carboxylation and pro-peptide cleavage or, alternatively, due to the addition of CTP cassettes. The fluctuation in the FIX-CTP₄ and FIX-CTP₅ activity (Table 11) might be caused by inap-

FIX concentration in plasma samples were quantified using human FIX ELISA kits (Affinity Biologicals). The pharmacokinetic profile was calculated and is the mean of 3 animals at each time point. Terminal half-lives were calculated using PK Solutions 2.0 Software. Table 13 below summarizes the calculated FIX concentrations at the different sampling time points.

TABLE 13

Calculated FIX concentrations						
Time (hr)	Av. 3 CTP ng/ml	SD 3 CTP	Av. 4 CTP ng/ml	SD 4 CTP	Av. 5 CTP ng/ml	SD 5 CTP
0.083	1087.82	72.39	904.54	21.06	1097.23	82.24
0.5	774.18	86.31	736.82	66.93	998.79	70.43
2	562.23	3.70	627.09	32.47	747.85	14.02
5	357.44	8.63	431.23	29.41	576.49	27.36
8	239.20	7.82	327.46	30.26	394.96	36.48
24	77.08	4.26	107.38	5.18	142.42	16.13
48	27.73	2.02	39.83	1.85	53.66	3.33
72	12.55	1.48	21.53	1.55	23.54	3.32
96	6.66	1.23	10.63	0.13	18.54	3.39

The PK profile and a summary of the PK parameters are presented in Table 14 below and in FIG. 11. A full PK analysis

87

profile at all time points suggested that addition of 4 or 5 CTP cassettes to FIX did not increase its half-life as compared to FIX-CTP₃. The AUC following FIX-CTP₅ administration increased by 1.4- to 1.6-fold versus FIX-CTP₃, which was not statistically significant.

TABLE 14

PK profile and a summary of the PK parameters			
24-96 hr	3 CTP	4 CTP	5 CTP
Half-life (hr)	20.43	22.02	23.96
AUC (ng-hr/ml)	8218.38	10504.49	13329.41
Vd (ml/kg)	700.76	586.02	494.89
CL (ml/hr/kg)	23.77	18.45	14.32

Since 96 hr post-dosing samples were shown to have very low FIX concentrations, which were at the lower limit of quantification of the assay, the terminal half-life was recalculated providing a more precise and scientifically appropriate calculation (Table 15). According to this calculation, even smaller differences were obtained between the half-life of FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅.

TABLE 15

Recalculated terminal half-life			
8-72 hr	3 CTP	4 CTP	5 CTP
Half-life (hr)	15.38	16.63	16.04

2.8 Conclusions:

In this study, the pharmacokinetic parameters and potential clotting activity of FIX-CTP₃, FIX-CTP₄, and FIX-CTP₅ were assessed. Fusion of 4 and 5 CTPs to FIX did not provide a superior or improved half-life extension, as compared to FIX-CTP₃, and reduced chromogenic activity was observed. Table 16 below summarizes the percent improvement of half-life for the different FIX-CTP fused variants (1 to 5 CTPs). Fusion of CTP to FIX improved its pharmacokinetic behavior, but, unpredictably, this improvement was limited. Surprisingly, following fusion of 3, 4 or 5 CTPs in tandem to FIX, a similar half-life value was calculated.

TABLE 16

Summary of the percent improvement of half-life	
FIX Version	T _{1/2} (8-72 hr) % increase
rhFIX vs. 1CTP	112
1CTP vs. 2CTP	141
2CTP vs. 3CTP	37
3CTP vs. 4CTP	6
4CTP vs. 5CTP	0

These data suggest that fusion of 3 CTPs to FIX produces a maximal improvement in protein half-life, confirming that FIX-CTP₃ is the optimal variant in terms of half-life, structure and potential clotting activity for further clinical development.

Example 3

Fix-CTP₃ Treatment of FIX-/- Hemophilic Mouse Model

As described above, a study testing FIX-CTP, FIX-CTP₂ and FIX-CTP₃ harvest PK profile and coagulation activity vs.

88

rhFIX was conducted. FIX-CTP₃ exhibited an improved PK profile while maintaining its coagulation activity vs. FIX-CTP₁ and FIX-CTP₂ harvests or rhFIX. To further evaluate this result, FIX-CTP₃ γ-Carboxyglutamate protein was purified. FIX-CTP₃ exhibits a 3-fold increase in half-life and 4.5-fold higher AUC compared to rhFIX in normal rats following a single IV administration. FIX-CTP₃ demonstrated a reduced in vitro chromogenic and clotting activity, most likely due to insufficient cleavage of N-terminal pro-peptide and in appropriate post-transcriptional modifications (PTMs), such as appropriate gamma carboxylation.

In the current study, the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties of human recombinant FIX fused to three tandem CTPs were tested in FIX-deficient mice.

Study Purpose:

To determine the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic parameters of rFIX-(CTP)₃ vs. commercial rhFIX (BeneFIX®) in FIX-deficient mice following a single IV administration of FIX-(CTP)₃ at a similar specific activity and dose (similar specific activity to PD and similar FIX constant for PK).

Production of FIX-CTP₃ Harvest:

FIX cDNA (OriGene RC219065-Thr 148) fused at the C-terminal to three tandem CTP sequences was expressed in Dg44 cells using Excellgene expressing system in the presence of 25 ng/ml of Vitamin K3 (Sigma, Mennadion). Five separate batches containing 5 liters of cell suspension was cultured (total of twenty-five liters) and harvested following viability decline to 60-70%. The harvest was filtered and frozen at -70° C.

Determination of Harvest FIX Antigen Level:

Harvest FIX antigen level was determined using a human FIX ELISA kit (Affinity Biologicals; Cat. #FIX-AG RUO). The antigen level was calculated per each batch. The FIX concentration was maintained through the different batches (Table 17).

TABLE 17

FIX antigen level			
FIX antigen level			
Batch	#1	Bat #2	Bat #3
Av (μg/ml)	28.81	32.74	42.9
STD	2.5	2.69	4.0
% CV	8.84	8.38.2	9.4

FIX-CTP₃ Purification Process:

Following a short purification study, a purification process using the following 3 columns was performed: DEAE Sepharose, Heparin Sepharose and HA Bio Rad Ceramic Hydroxyapatite type 1 (40 μm). FIX-CTP₃ γ-carboxylated enriched protein was purified. In brief: Five liters of clarified harvest was thawed at 4° C. over a 4 day period. For each purification batch, the clarified harvest (2 liters) was concentrated 4-fold and dialyzed against 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.2 using a disposable hollow fiber cartridge with a nominal molecular weight cutoff size of 10 KDa. This process (UFDF1) was performed twice, and one liter of UFDF1 was loaded on DEAE Sepharose column, and Factor IX was eluted with 20 mM Tris-HCl, 200 mM NaCl, 10 mM CaCl₂ pH 8.2. The product was diluted 1:1 with 20 mM Tris-HCl, 10 mM CaCl₂ pH 7.5, and the pH was adjusted to 7.5 before loading on Heparin Sepharose column. The elution was performed with 20 mM Tris-HCl, 300 mM NaCl, and 10 mM CaCl₂ pH 7.5. The eluted product was concentrated and dia-

lyzed against 10 mM phosphate pH 6.8 using a Pellicon XL cassette 10 KDa cutoff membrane (UFDF2). The product was loaded on an HA column, and the activated fraction of Factor IX was eluted with 150 mM phosphate pH 6.8. The purification product was concentrated to a target concentration of 2 mg/ml and dialyzed against TBS pH 7.45, divided in aliquots and stored at -70°C .

The purification process was repeated five times, on a weekly basis in order to purify the total volume (25 liters). The purification processes were named HA#6-10. Each purification product was separately evaluated (App #1-5). At the end of the purification process, the different batches were pooled and further concentrated to a target concentration of 4 mg/ml.

FIX-CTP₃ Analytical Properties:

Determination of FIX Antigen Level

FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein antigen level was determined using a human FIX ELISA kit (Affinity Biologicals; Cat. #FIX-AG RUO). The calculated protein concentration is the average of two independent runs (Table 18).

TABLE 18

FIX-CTP ₃ antigen level									
FIX-CTP ₃ HA purified pool ELISA #1				FIX-CTP ₃ HA purified pool-ELISA #2				Final	
Dil.	1	2	Av.	Dil.	1	2	Av.	Av.	
130000	3412240	3781830	3597035	130000	3692260	3568240	3630250	3613643	
260000	3915600	4158440	4037020	260000	3706820	3595540	3651180	3844100	
520000	4158544	4334096	4246320	520000	3831464	3530748	3681106	3963713	
1040000	4096352	4004104	4050228	1040000	3863392	3684304	3773848	3912038	
Av.	3895684	4069618	3982651	Av.	3773484	3594708	3684096	3833373	
(ng/ml)				(ng/ml)					
STD	338367.5	234486.7	274313.5	STD	86576.66	65369.65	63369.86	154459.6	
% CV	8.685703	5.761884	6.887712	% CV	2.294343	1.818497	1.720092	4.029338	
Av.	3.895684	4.069618	3.982651	Av.	3.773484	3.594708	3.684096	3.833373	
(mg/ml)				(mg/ml)					
130000	3412240	3781830	3597035	130000	3692260	3568240	3630250	3613643	
260000	3915600	4158440	4037020	260000	3706820	3595540	3651180	3844100	
520000	4158544	4334096	4246320	520000	3831464	3530748	3681106	3963713	
1040000	4096352	4004104	4050228	1040000	3863392	3684304	3773848	3912038	
Av.	3895684	4069618	3982651	Av.	3773484	3594708	3684096	3833373	
(ng/ml)				(ng/ml)					
STD	338367.5	234486.7	274313.5	STD	86576.66	65369.65	63369.86	154459.6	
% CV	8.685703	5.761884	6.887712	% CV	2.294343	1.818497	1.720092	4.029338	
Av.	3.895684	4.069618	3.982651	Av.	3.773484	3.594708	3.684096	3.833373	
(mg/ml)				(mg/ml)					

SDS-PAGE Blots:

FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, rhFIX and rFIXa (activated FIX) were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE Coomassie analysis was performed by staining the gel with Coomassie blue reagent (800 ng of protein) (FIG. 12). A Western immunoblot was performed using 100 ng of protein with anti-human FIX polyclonal Ab (FIG. 12B), anti-human gamma carboxylation monoclonal antibody (American Diagnostics Cat #499, 3570) (FIG. 12C), anti-FIX pro-peptide polyclonal Ab (FIG. 12D), and anti-CTP polyclonal Ab (FIG. 12E). As previously reported, FIX-CTP₃ migrated at 75 KDa.

The purification procedure significantly enriched FIX-CTP₃ portion while reducing impurities. The purification process yield was very low ranging around 2-3% (data not shown) due to the requirement to collect only the γ -carboxylated FIX-CTP₃ fractions, as demonstrated in the anti-Gla immunoblot (FIG. 12B). Based on the Coomassie and FIX immunoblot, the FIX-CTP₃ portion is only around 60-70%, and additional lower molecular weight bands, presumably with lower glycosylation forms, were also detected.

FIX-CTP₃ Clotting Activity:

FIX-CTP₃ Chromogenic Activity:

A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of FIX-CTP₃ harvest and FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated enriched protein, versus human pool normal plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221802). FIX-CTP₃ harvest and protein were serially diluted, and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve to a reference preparation consisting of normal human plasma. As previously demonstrated, FIX-CTP₃ harvest was 50 times less active than human pool plasma (Table 19, FIG. 13). Following FIX-CTP₃ purification, the chromogenic activity was significantly improved and was only 4.72 times less active than human pool plasma (Table 19, FIG. 13). Harvest reduced chromogenic activity can be a consequence of improper post-transcriptional modifications of FIX protein variants, e.g. inappropriate gamma carboxylation and pro-peptide cleav-

45

age. Following purification and enrichment of the FIX-CTP₃ γ -carboxylated fraction, the activity was improved, demonstrating the important contribution of γ -carboxylation to FIX activity.

TABLE 19

FIX-CTP ₃ chromogenic activity		
Sample	EC ₅₀ (ng/ml)	Sample/plasma EC ₅₀ ratio
FIX-CTP ₃ Harvest	741.3	54.4
Pur. FIX-CTP ₃	64.6	4.72
Plasma	13.63	1

One Stage Clotting Assay (aPTT):

The activated partial thromboplastin time (aPTT) is a measure of the integrity of the intrinsic and common pathways of the coagulation cascade. The aPTT is the time, in seconds, for plasma to clot following the addition of an intrinsic pathway activator, phospholipid and calcium. The principal of the

65

91

assay was to quantitate the ability of FIX-CTP₃ to restore the clotting activity of FIX-depleted human plasma by the addition of rhFIX. 200 µl of FIX-deficient human plasma was mixed with 25 µg/ml of FIX-CTP₃ and further diluted in TBS. Following a 60 second incubation at 37° C., 50 µl of PTT activator (Actin FS) and 50 µl of calcium 25 mM were added to the mixture, and the clotting time in seconds was determined using a Sysmex® CA 1500 Coagulator (performed by Sheba hospital, National Coagulation Center using validated aPTT assay). The potency was assessed by comparison of FIX-CTP₃ to the dose-response curve of a reference preparation of normal human pool plasma. The results are expressed in percent of activity interpolated from the standard curve covering FIX levels of <1-110%. FIX-CTP₃ exhibited a 15-20-fold reduction in its coagulation activity versus normal human pool plasma since the activity at 5 µg/ml, which is the normal value of FIX in the body, was shown to be 6.5% (Table 20).

TABLE 20

FIX-CTP ₃ clotting activity			
	FIX Concentration by provider (mg/ml)	Concentration in tested sample (µg/ml)	FIX % of activity (normalized to human normal pool plasma)
FIX-CTP ₃	3.83	25	34.7
		5	6.5

FIX-CTP₃ also exhibited increased clotting time compared to BeneFIX® (Table 21 and FIG. 14).

TABLE 21

Comparative clotting time (aPTT) Clotting time		
	FIX-CTP ₃	BeneFIX®
38 ug/ml	77.6	
19 ug/ml	83.4	
7.6 ug/ml	93.2	50.6
3.8 ug/ml	104.8	57.6
1.9 ug/ml	112.2	63.7
0.95 ug/ml	122.6	71.5
0.475 ug/ml		83.7
0.238 ug/ml		94.3

An additional clotting assay was performed independently in FIX-deficient mice by Dr. Paul Monahan at University of North Carolina prior to the initiation of the PK-PD study. The aPTT results suggested that FIX-CTP₃ coagulation activity is 40 times less than normal pooled human plasma as demonstrated by the longer period (as measured in seconds) and higher concentration that are required for proper clotting activity (Table 22).

TABLE 22

Comparative clotting activity FIX activity (Units)		
	FIX-CTP ₃	BeneFIX®
38 ug/ml	13.9	
19 ug/ml	8.8	
7.6 ug/ml	4	116.8

92

TABLE 22-continued

Comparative clotting activity FIX activity (Units)		
	FIX-CTP ₃	BeneFIX®
3.8 ug/ml	1.6	67.4
1.9 ug/ml	0.9	41.7
0.95 ug/ml	9.4	22.4
0.475 ug/ml		8.5
0.238 ug/ml		3.7

The specific activity (u/ml), which was based on FIX antigen level as calculated by ELISA for FIX-CTP₃ and BeneFIX®, was 4.46 and 198.9 respectively.

The inconsistency in the calculated FIX-CTP₃ activity as demonstrated in the chromogenic vs. aPTT assays can be explained by the superior sensitivity of the aPTT assay and in vivo relevance. In the chromogenic activity assay, an excess amount of reagents and enzymes are present which can activate less potent FIX versions. The difference in the FIX-CTP specific activity values can be explained by the use of different reagents and automated machines. The activity value as calculated at University of North Carolina was used for the PK-PD study design.

FIXa Protein Detection:

In order to confirm that following the purification process, FIX activation (FIXa) did not occur, a FIXa detection assay was performed using FIXa Biophen Chromogenic Assay (Cat. #Ref 221812). The assay measures the amount of FIXa present in a specific sample using the chromogenic activity cascade, as previously described. FIX-CTP₃ and rhFIX were diluted and FIXa levels were evaluated. FIX-CTP₃ wasn't activated through purification or storage (Table 23).

TABLE 23

FIXa detection		
Sample	FIX-CTP ₃	rhFIX
Initial Con. (mg/ml)	1000	5.7
rFIXa (mg/ml)	BLQ	0.00487
% FIXa in sample	BLQ	0.085

FIX-CTP₃ PK-PD Study:

FIX-CTP₃ and rhFIX (BeneFIX®) were administered in a single intravenous injection to C57BI FIX-deficient mice in a dose of 625 µg/kg body weight containing 100 IU FIX/kg body weight. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally from 3 mice alternately at 0.25, 4, 24, 48, 72, and 96 hours post-dosing. Citrated plasma (0.32%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis. hFIX antigen level was evaluated, and a detailed PK analysis was performed. In order to evaluate the ability of FIX-CTP₃ to elongate the clotting activity of FIX-deficient animals compared to BeneFIX®, FIX activity in citrated plasma samples, collected from the FIX-/- treated mice, was calculated using an automated FIX activity assay (Table 24).

TABLE 24

Study outline						
	Product	Administration	Dose	# mice	Collection Points (hr post-dosing)	Required amount
**Cohort 1	FIX-CTP ₃	Single dose: IV	100 IU/Kg 2.5 IU/mouse (553 µg/mouse)	12 mice	0.25, 1, 4, 8, 16, 24, 48	6636 µg
Cohort 2	FIX-CTP ₃	Single dose: IV	**472 µg/Kg 12.57 µg/mouse	18 mice	*0.25, 1*, 4*, 8*, 16*, 24*, 48*, 72*, 96*	200 µg 12.57 µg/mouse
**Cohort 3	BeneFIX ®	Single dose: IV	100 IU/Kg 2.5 IU/mouse	18 mice	0.25, 1, 4, 8, 16, 24, 48, *72, *96	226.3 µg 12.57 µg/mouse

*PK collection points only

**Tail vein bleeding at T = 48 post-dosing; cohorts 1 & 3

FIX-CTP₃ Pharmacokinetic Profile in FIX^{-/-} Mice

FIX concentration was quantitated using human FIX ELISA kits (Affinity Biologicals; Cat. #FIX-AG RUO). The pharmacokinetic profile was calculated for each protein and is the mean of three animals at each time point. Table 25 below and FIG. 15 summarize the calculated FIX concentrations at the different sampling time points for Cohorts 1 & 3. The PK profile and a summary of the PK parameters are presented below (Tables 26 & 27). A PK analysis was also performed for Cohort #2 in order to verify exposure (data not shown).

TABLE 25

FIX concentrations		
Time point(hr)	FIX-CTP ₃ ng/ml	BeneFIX ® ng/ml
0.25	3645.397	2823.023
1	2411.09	2416.248
4	1703.205	1506.228
8	1139.736	864.764
16	415.32	347.465
24	238.37	158.7973
36	141.0105	94.40067
48	95.461	42.28833
72	76.90953	11.87567
96	24.955	BLQ

A two-compartmental module was used (WinLin software) to determine AUC_{0-inf}, T_{terminal} and clearance (CL). The PK parameters are described below in Table 26.

TABLE 26

PK properties						
FIX Version	T _{1/2} α (1/hr)	T _{1/2} β (1/hr)	AUC ng/ml * hr	CL ml/Kg/hr	MRT (hr)	V _{ss} (ml/Kg)
BeneFIX ®	3.4	12.7	22428	29	11.5	320.8
FIX-CTP ₃	4	28.7	31770	19	22	425.2

The addition of the three CTP “cassettes” to rhFIX elongated FIX half-life in vivo by at least 2.5-fold. AUC following in vivo FIX-CTP₃ administration increased 2-fold versus rhFIX. FIX-CTP₃-injected mice demonstrated an improved PK profile compared to BeneFIX®-injected mice.

FIX-CTP₃ Pharmacodynamic Profile in FIX-Deficient Mice:

In parallel to PK sampling, FIX-deficient animals administered with either BeneFIX® or FIX-CTP₃, citrated plasma

samples, were evaluated for their clotting activity by aPTT assay, which was translated to % activity. The % activity at each collection point was calculated as the current clotting time/clotting time of normal pool mice plasma*100. Table 27 summarizes the activity values following administration of either BeneFIX® or FIX-CTP₃.

Following FIX-CTP₃ administration, significant clotting activity was detected one hour after administration reaching 96% activity at four hours post-dosing, while BeneFIX® highest activity value was 40% (Table 27, FIG. 16). FIX-CTP₃ clotting activity was maintained for a longer period of time, demonstrating elongated activity. Clotting activity for the BeneFIX®-treated mice was undetectable at time points later than 36 hours, while FIX-CTP₃-treated mice continued to retain measurable activity at 72 hours post-dosing (Table 27, FIG. 16). Analysis of the % clotting pharmacokinetic profile suggest that FIX-CTP₃ clotting activity is maintained for a significantly longer period and its half-life is almost 2-fold higher than Benefix® (Table 28).

TABLE 27

FIX % of activity		
Hr post-dosing	BeneFIX ® % of activity	FIX-CTP ₃ % of activity
0.25	39.9	1.0
1	33.4	15.5
4	24.9	93.6
8	18.8	65.2
16	10.3	39.9
24	1.7	11.9
36	1.4	11.0
48	<1	4.6
72	<1	1.4

TABLE 28

Clotting Activity		
FIX Version	T _{1/2} α (1/hr)	T _{1/2} β (1/hr)
BeneFIX ®	5.7	—
FIX-CTP ₃	7.3	16

9.3 FIX-Deficient Mice Bleeding Challenge

FIX-deficient mice were administered a single intravenous injection of 100 IU/kg of BeneFIX® or rFIX-CTP₃. The tail vein was slightly clipped 48 hours post-dosing, and tail vein bleeding time (TVBT) and bleeding intensity (hemoglobin

OD) were evaluated. A second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes after reaching homeostasis, and the same parameters were measured. Following the first bleeding challenge, FIX-CTP₃-administered animals' bleeding was significantly less intense than BeneFIX® bleeding as demonstrated by the Hemoglobin OD values (FIG. 17).

Since it was previously reported that during the first bleeding challenge in hemophilic mice, the bleeding time does not necessarily correlate with treatment efficacy, it is recommended to evaluate the homeostasis following additional bleeding. Once the first bleeding was spontaneously or manually stopped, a second bleeding challenge was performed 15 minutes following the first one, and the time and bleeding intensity were re-measured. During the second bleeding episode FIX-CTP₃-administered animals had reduced bleeding time and intensity, demonstrating that FIX-CTP₃ was potent at a later time points (FIG. 18).

Finally, the animals were further observed for the 12 hours following the second bleeding challenge, and all recurring bleeding events were documented. FIX-CTP₃-administered animals were able to maintain blood homeostasis for the next 12 hours with no re-occurring bleeding events. In contrast, 50% of BeneFIX®-treated mice had spontaneous bleeding episodes from the tail (Table 29).

TABLE 29

Outcome 12 hours after tail transection		
Mouse group	Delayed rebleeding	Death or Distress Requiring Euthanasia
FIX-CTP ₃ (100 IU/kg)	0/5 (0%)	0/5
BeneFIX® (100 IU/kg)	3/6 (50%)	0/6
FIX-/- (untreated)	5/6 (100%)	1/6

Recombinant FIX-CTP₃, a fusion protein comprised of a single molecule of FIX fused to three CTP "cassettes" in tandem was developed to address the short half-life of currently available FIX products used to treat patients with hemophilia B. We have demonstrated that the elimination half-life of rFIX-CTP₃ was consistently 2.5- to 4-fold longer than rFIX in rats (as previously reported) and in FIX-deficient mice.

Without being bound by theory, the fusion protein reduces clearance of FIX and protects FIX from protease activity, degradation by masking and reduces the affinity of FIX for hepatic receptors. Taken together these characteristics of the CTP domain extend the half-life of FIX.

In addition to pharmacokinetic analysis of rFIX-CTP₃, we examined the pharmacodynamic properties of FIX-CTP₃ in FIX-deficient mice. rFIX-CTP₃ and rFIX, were administered at comparable doses (in units) to compensate for the clotting deficiency levels in FIX-deficient mice. However, the effect of rFIX-CTP₃ in FIX-deficient mice was significantly prolonged to at least 76 hr after dosing, reaching a higher activity peak. FIX-CTP₃ clotting activity began after a 1-hour delay compared to BeneFIX®. FIX activation may be required since the addition of three tandem CTPs might theoretically mask the activation site and delay cascade onset. Following FIX-CTP₃ administration, a 100% peak activity was observed, while BeneFIX® activity was only 40%. The superior initial activity is a very important parameter and demonstrates that addition of 3 CTPs has the potential to improve recovery.

Prophylactic FIX replacement therapy for patients with hemophilia B aims to maintain plasma levels of 1-2% normal clotting activity. The tail vein bleeding assay is a sensitive in vivo test that measures the ability to maintain bleeding homeostasis at low activity values mimicking human bleeding homeostasis model. In response to tail vein bleeding challenge 48 hours post-dosing, rFIX-CTP₃-administered animals maintained blood homeostasis with shorter and less severe bleeding episodes, demonstrating sustained clotting activity.

FIX is a complex protein that contains a number of functional domains which undergo extensive post-translational modifications. One of the essential post-translational modifications for FIX activity is gamma-carboxylation of the first 12 glutamic acids in the Gla domain by vitamin K-dependent γ -glutamyl carboxylase. This modification facilitates the binding of FIX to phospholipid membranes and, thus, is critical to its function. FIX that is not gamma-carboxylated is not functional, and hence gamma-carboxylation is a rate-limiting step.

This PK-PD study was conducted using transiently transfected cells. An extensive analytical evaluation of post-translational modifications is performed on the stable FIX-CTP₃ protein produced and secreted from stable optimized clone.

Based on the presented data, FIX-CTP₃ coagulation factor has the potential to reduce the frequency of injections in patients receiving routine prophylactic doses of FIX replacement therapy. It is anticipated that rFIX-CTP₃ can confer prolonged protection from bleeding following each dose of factor, decrease the overall units of factor needed to treat bleeding episodes, and/or maintain adequate hemostasis during surgical procedures with fewer injections.

Example 4

Generation and Utilization of Coagulation Factor FVII

A long-acting version of activated Factor VII (FVIIa) coagulation factor will be useful for the treatment of patients with hemophilia A and B. FVIIa-CTP₃ recombinant protein has the clinical potential to improve the treatment of hemophilia patients by reducing the frequency of infusions and even by reducing the drug load, enabling a prophylactic treatment approach which can significantly improves a patient's quality of life, avoid spontaneous bleeding episodes and accumulated damage to the joint and other organs.

The generation of a recombinant FVIIa-CTP molecule with an extended half-life based on fusion of FVII to a human CTP is described herein. The recombinant FVIIa-CTP was expressed in mammalian cells and characterized in vitro and in vivo. It was demonstrated that rFVII-CTP activity was comparable to rFVII. Pharmacokinetic and efficacy studies in rats demonstrated improved properties of rFVII-CTP. The results of this study demonstrated that it is feasible to develop a half-life extended rFVIIa molecule with very similar haemostatic properties to the wild-type enzyme.

Cloning and Expression of Recombinant FVII Molecule:

Several Factor VII clones were constructed in our eukaryotic expression vector (pCI-dhfr) (FIG. 19). Human MGC verified FL cDNA clone (IRCM) containing the sequence of *homo sapiens* coagulation Factor VII was ordered from "Open Biosystems" (OB-MHS4426). The following primers were synthesized by Sigma-Genosys in the following sequence: Primer 67: 5'CTCGAGGACATGGTCTCCAG-GCCC3' (contains the 5' end of Factor VII DNA and the restriction site of XhoI) (SEQ ID NO: 5); Primer 68^R: 5'

TCTAGAATAGGTATTTTCCACATG3' (contains the restriction site of XbaI) (SEQ ID NO: 6); Primer 69: 5' TCTA-GAAAAAGAAATGCCAGC3' (contains the restriction site of XbaI) (SEQ ID NO: 7); and Primer 70^R: 5'GCGGC-CGCATCCTCAGGGAATGGGGCTCGCA3' (contains the 3' end of Factor VII DNA and the restriction site of NotI) (SEQ ID NO: 8).

Cloning was performed in two sets of PCR reactions. The first reaction was conducted with primer 67 and primer 68^R using a cDNA plasmid with the Factor VII sequence (OB-MHS4426) as a template; as a result of the PCR amplification, a ~534 bp product was formed, isolated and ligated into a TA cloning vector (Invitrogen, Catalog No: K2000-01). A XhoI-XbaI fragment containing the amino terminus of the Factor VII sequence was isolated. The second reaction was conducted with primer 69 and primer 70^R and again, a cDNA plasmid with the Factor VII sequence (OB-MHS4426) was used as a template. As a result of the PCR amplification, a ~813 bp product was formed and ligated into TA cloning vector (Invitrogen, Catalog No: K2000-01). A XbaI-NotI fragment containing the carboxy terminus of Factor VII sequence was isolated. The two fragments were inserted into our eukaryotic expression vector pCI-dhfr (triple ligation) to yield the 501-O-p136-1 clone.

Plasmid 501-p136-1 (Factor VII in pCI-dhfr vector) was digested with restriction enzymes XhoI and KpnI. A fragment of ~1186 bp was isolated. A partial Factor VII clone (1180 bp-1322 bp) followed by a CTP sequence, termination sequence and NotI sequence that was synthesized by GeneArt (0721543) was digested with restriction enzymes KpnI and NotI. A fragment of ~253 bp was isolated. The two fragments were inserted into our eukaryotic expression vector pCI-dhfr (triple ligation) to yield the 501-1-p137-2 clone. pCI-dhfr-701-2-p24-2 was digested with restriction enzymes XhoI and ApaI, and the large fragment (vector) was isolated.

pCI-dhfr-501-2-p137-2 (Factor VII-ctp^{x1}) was digested with restriction enzymes XhoI and ApaI, and a ~1200 bp insert was isolated. The vector and insert were ligated to yield 501-2-p139-2. Dg44 cells were plated in 100 mm tissue culture dishes and grown to confluence of 50-60%. A total of 2 µg of DNA was used for transfection of one 100 mm plate using the FuGene reagent (Roche) in protein-free medium (Invitrogen CD Dg44). The medium was removed 48 hours post-transfection and replaced with a protein-free medium (Invitrogen CD Dg44) without nucleosides. After 14 days, the transfected cell population was transferred into T25 tissue culture flasks, and the selection was continued for 10-14 days until the cells began to grow well as a stable clone. High-expressing clones were selected and approximately 2×10⁷ cells were used to inoculate 300 ml of growth medium in a 1700 cm² roller bottle (Corning, Corning N.Y.) supplemented with 5 ng/ml of Vitamin K3 (menadione sodium bisulfate; Sigma). The production medium (harvest) was collected after a rapid decrease in the cell viability to around 70%. The production medium was first clarified and then concentrated approximately 20-fold and dialyzed to PBS using flow filtration cassette (10 KDaMWCO; Millipore Corp, Billerica, Mass.).

Determination of FVII Antigen Level

The cDNA coding the CTP peptide was fused to the 3' end of the cDNA coding human FVII. The corresponding rFVII construct was transfected into Dg44 cells. As a control, a human rFVII cDNA was utilized. The production medium (harvest) was collected, concentrated and the secreted recombinant FVII was further evaluated. rFVII, rFVII-CTP and rFVII-CTP-CTP antigen levels were determined by Assay-Max Human FVII ELISA kit (AssayPro) (FIG. 20A). There

was no significant difference in the secretion level of rFVII-CTP and rFVII-(CTP)₂ compared to native rFVII.

SDS-PAGE Blots

SDS-PAGE analysis was done by loading 50 ng of either harvest, purified or activated rFVII protein. Samples were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was done by performing a Western immunoblot using an anti-human FVII monoclonal antibody (Ab) (R&D systems) or anti-CTP polyclonal antibody generated in Rabbit.

The level of rFVII antigen correlated with the detected protein level in a SDS-PAGE immunoblotted with anti-FVII Ab. rFVII-CTP migrated as a single band, while the corresponding molecular weight of the FVII control was approximately 52 KDa (data not shown). Both proteins reacted with antibodies specific for FVII on immunoblots. The rFVII-CTP also reacted with antibodies specific for CTP. rFVII was secreted in its zymogen form with no trace of activated protein.

FVII Chromogenic Activity:

rFVII, rFVII-CTP and rFVII-(CTP)₂ harvest activities were determined using a commercially available chromogenic test kit (AssaySense Human FVII Chromogenic Activity Assay Kit (AssayPro). For functional characterization of the rFVII-CTP and its ability to be further activated (FVIIa), concentrated rFVII-CTP (harvests) were placed in a commercially available chromogenic test kit that measure the ability of TF/FVIIa to activate Factor X to Factor Xa that in the presence of FXa specific substrate releases a quantitated signal (AssayPro). The addition of the CTP peptide at the C-terminal of the rFVII protein did not impair the FVII serine protease activity (FIG. 20B, 20C).

FVII Clotting Activity:

Prothrombin time (PT) measures the extrinsic pathway of coagulation. The PT is the time (measured in seconds) it takes plasma to clot following the addition of an extrinsic pathway activator, phospholipid and calcium. It is used to determine the clotting tendency of blood, specifically in the measure of warfarin dosage, liver damage, and vitamin K status. The reference range for prothrombin time is usually around 12-15 seconds. Specifically, the assay quantitated the ability of FVII-CTP and FVII-(CTP)₂ harvest to restore the clotting activity of FVII-depleted human plasma by the addition of rhFVII. 300 µl of FVII-deficient human plasma was mixed with 100 µl of FVII, FVII-CTP and FVII-(CTP)₂ harvests at specific concentrations, or normal pool human plasma and were further diluted. Following a 60 second incubation at 37° C., Tissue Factor (TF), CaCl₂, and phospholipids were added to the mixture. The clotting time in seconds was determined. Potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve of FVII-CTP and FVII-(CTP)₂ harvests to a reference preparation consisting of rhFVII or human pool plasma. One unit of active FVII was defined as the amount of FVII which equals to the activity of one ml human normal plasma. The PT Clotting activity of rFVII and rFVII-CTP was measured on a coagulometer (Instrumentation Laboratory).

As previously shown, the addition of a CTP peptide at the C-terminal of the rFVII protein did not damage its serine protease activity and lead to the initiation and activation of a native Factor X and Factor IX in human plasma. Following the insertion of an additional CTP at the C terminal, there was a three-fold reduction in the serine protease activity (data not shown).

Pharmacokinetics Study:

rFVII, rFVII-CTP, and rFVII-(CTP)₂ harvests were administered intravenously to Sprague-Dawley rats (six rats per substance) with a dose of 100 µg/kg body weight. For all of

the in vivo experiments, the amount of the respective protein was determined on the basis of FVII ELISA kit. For each FVII test substance, the injected amount was calculated by taking into account the differences in the molecular weight of rFVII versus rFVII-CTP, which leads to a different molar concentration.

Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally using an altering sampling scheme to minimize interference of the sampling procedure levels to be quantified: from 3 rats at 30 and 90 min and at 2, 6, and 48 hrs, and from the remaining three rats at 15 and 60 min and at 1.5, 4, and 24 hrs alternately. Plasma was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20°C . until analysis. FVII concentration was quantified by FVII ELISA specific assay. Half-life and area under the curve (AUC) were calculated using a linear trapezoidal rule. Comparison of these clearance parameters revealed that the in vivo half-life and rFVII-(CTP)₂ AUC are significantly higher than those of rFVII (Table 30).

TABLE 30

PK study parameters						
Group	Route	Dose μg/kg	T½ min	AUC _{0-τ} ng/min/mL	CL/F mL/min/kg	MRT min
FVII	IV	60	4.07	3314.7	6.195	6.2
FVII-CTP	IV	60	β = 51.06	31353.9	0.287	73.7
FVII-CTP-CTP	IV	60	β = 13.66	7626.8	1.18	15.4

Characterization of Recombinant FVIIa-CTP:

During activation, FVII is cleaved at R152 resulting in heavy and light chain domains that are held together by a single disulfide bridge. rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ is purified and activated by an ion exchange column purification process. In order to fully evaluate rFVIIa-(CTP)₂, the protein is loaded on SDS-PAGE under reducing conditions to commercial FVIIa (NovoSeven®). The heavy and the light chain domains are separated and migrate as separated bands of molecular weights 55 and 25 KDa. Both proteins react with antibodies specific for FVII, but the heavy chain of the rFVIIa-CTP specifically reacts with anti-CTP-specific antibodies, indicating that this band represents the FVII heavy chain fused to CTP. The light chain reacts specifically with anti-gamma carboxylase Ab. The FVIIa protein concentration is determined by FVIIa-specific ELISA kit.

FVIIa N-Terminal Sequencing:

rFVII-CTP-CTP in activated or zymogene purified proteins is separated by SDS-PAGE (on 12% Tris-Glycine) and subsequently electroblotted to a PVDF membrane. The bands of interest are cut out and put on a purified Biobrene-treated glass fiber filter. The N-terminal sequence analysis is carried out by Edmann degradation using a pulsed liquid protein sequencer equipped with a 140C HPLC microgradient system. The identity of the recombinant protein and proper propeptide cleavage is further verified by N-terminal sequencing.

FVIIa Clotting Activity:

In order to evaluate FVII-(CTP)₂ coagulation activity, activated partial thromboplastin time assay (aPTT) is performed. FVII-deficient plasma sample is substituted with rFVIIa (NovoSeven®) or rFVIIa-(CTP)₂. 300 μL of FVII deficient human plasma is mixed with 100 μL of FVIIa or rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ at specific concentrations, or normal pooled human plasma which is further diluted. Following 60 seconds incubation at 37°C . Tissue Factor (TF), CaCl_2 , and phospholipids are

added to the mixture. Clotting time in seconds is determined. Potency is assessed by comparing a dose-response curve of rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ to a reference preparation consisting of rhFVIIa or human pool normal plasma. One unit of FVIIa is defined as the amount of FVIIa which equals to the activity of 1 ml human normal plasma. The aPTT clotting activity of rFVII and rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ is measured on a coagulometer (Instrumentation Laboratory). The aPTT clotting activity of rFVIIa and rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ is similar.

Pharmacokinetics Studies in Rats:

In order to characterize the influence of the CTP addition to the rFVIIa on its longevity potential, a comparative pharmacokinetic study in rats is performed. NovoSeven® (rFVIIa) and rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ in TBS are injected IV to 6 SD rats. The levels of FVIIa over time are detected using a FVIIa ELISA kit. The half-life and AUC are calculated for each protein. Comparison of these clearance parameters reveals that the in vivo measures of half-life, recovery, and AUC of the rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ are superior to those of NovoSeven®.

FVIIa-CTP In Vivo Efficacy Model (FVIII-Deficient Mouse Model of Hemophilia):

In order to assess the in vivo activity model, FVIII knock-out mice are obtained, and a breeding colony is established. 10 n of either commercial recombinant hFVIIa (NovoSeven®) or rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ are injected into the tail vein of an anaesthetized FVIII knockout mouse (22-28 g). The amount of injected protein equals to the required concentration of FVIII in normal plasma (5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$). Blood samples are taken from the clipped tail into heparinized capillary tubes at specific time points. Plasma samples are assessed for FVIIa levels by ELISA, and efficacy is measured by a PTT coagulation assay.

In this study, a fusion construct of FVII with CTP is generated. This recombinant protein is the basis for a treatment that provides a prolonged half-life and retention of therapeutic potency.

These results suggest that rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ has a similar therapeutic efficacy to rFVIIa in hemophilia patients. Moreover, this technology requires less frequent dosing. It appears that a single injection of rFVIIa-(CTP)₂ is sufficient to control bleeding episodes and reduce the number of injections that are needed during surgical intervention. This recombinant protein may be used as a long term prophylactic treatment.

Example 5

Comparative Assessment of Purified FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅

5.1 Study Objective

Comparative assessment of pharmacokinetic parameters and clotting activity of FVII-CTP₄ and FVII-CTP₅ versus FVII-CTP₃.

5.2 Production of FVII-CTP₄ and FVII-CTP₅ Harvests

FVII cDNA fused at the C-terminal to four or five tandem CTP sequences was expressed in Dg44 cells using the Excellgene expressing system in the presence of 20 n/L of vitamin K3 (Sigma, Mennadion). The harvest was collected (300 ml), filtered and frozen.

5.3 Production of FVII-CTP₃ Harvest

FVII-CTP₃ was expressed in-house in mammalian expressing system, CHO cells, using pCI-DHFR vector. Stable transfected pool #71 was grown in shake flasks, in the presence of 25 ng/L of vitamin K3 (Sigma). The harvests were collected and filtered.

All FVII-CTP harvests (3, 4 and 5 CTPs) were concentrated and dialyzed against TBS (50 mM Tris, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.4) using Pellicon XL MWCO 10 kDa.

101

5.4 Determination of FVII Antigen Level

FVII antigen level was determined using Human FVII ELISA kit (Zymotest HyPhen) (Table 31). The calculated protein concentration is the average of two independent runs.

TABLE 31

FVII antigen level			
	FVII-CTP ₃	FVII-CTP ₄	FVII-CTP ₅
Av. (ng/ml)	224357.3	87884.1	589423
SD	44789.5	3248.7	5309
% CV	20.0	3.7	9

5.5 FVII-CTP Immune-Blot

FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ harvests were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel (expedion) using Precision plus dual color protein marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by Western immune-blot using anti-CTP polyclonal Ab (Adar Biotech Production) or anti-Gla Ab (American Diagnostica).

FVII fused to three, four and five CTP migrated at 80, 90 and 100 kDa, respectively. As expected, FVII-CTP₄ and FVII-CTP₅ harvests from Excellgene contain low gamma carboxylation content as compared to FVII-CTP₃ harvest which was produced at Prolor since the production process wasn't optimized (FIG. 21).

5.6 Comparative Assessment of FVII In Vitro Potency

A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of HA purified (highly gamma carboxylated fraction) FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ versus normal human pool plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221304). All samples were serially diluted, and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve to a reference preparation consisting of normal human plasma. FVII-CTP₃ and FVII-CTP₅ demonstrated chromogenic activity lower than pooled normal plasma (FIG. 22). FVII-CTP₄ demonstrated higher activity as reflected by EC50 ratios, compared to FVII-CTP₃ and FVII-CTP₅ (Table 32).

TABLE 32

FVII In Vitro Clotting Activity		
Sample	EC50 (ng/ml)	Sample/plasma EC50 ratio
Plasma	0.05	
FVII 3CTP	0.12	2.72
FVII 4CTP	0.03	0.71
FVII 5CTP	0.06	1.35

102

5.7 FVII In Vitro Clotting Activity:

Factor VII (FVII) activity assay, which was performed in Sheba Medical Center, the Israel National Coagulation Center, is a prothrombin (PT)-based assay using immunoadsorbed plasma deficient in Factor VII (Siemens). The PT reagent is innovin, and the assay is performed in the Sysmex® CA 1500 instrument. FVII normal range is within 55-145%.

TABLE 33

FVII In Vitro Chromogenic Activity			
Sample	FVII % of activity	Concentration in tested sample (µg/ml)	Concentration (µg/ml)
FVII 3 CTP	36	0.5	224.2
	18	0.25	
	6	0.125	
FVII 4 CTP	334	0.5	87.9
	176	0.25	
	93	0.125	
FVII 5 CTP	38	0.5	58.9
	19	0.25	
	10	0.125	

Since the normal level of circulating FVII in the body is around 0.5 µg/ml, FVII-CTP₃ and FVII-CTP₅ harvests exhibit 3-fold reductions in their coagulation activity versus normal human pool plasma; this result correlates with the obtained chromogenic activity (Table 33).

The FVII-CTP₄ harvest exhibits a 3-fold increase in its potential coagulation activity versus normal human pool plasma as observed in the chromogenic activity assay (Table 33). The activity percentage of FVII-CTP₄ is much higher compared to activity percentage of FVII-CTP₃ and FVII-CTP₅. Methodological limitations of the ELISA method may limit the accuracy of Ag level calculations of FVII-CTP₄.

5.8 Pharmacokinetic Study

Two pharmacokinetic studies were performed in order to determine the FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ pharmacokinetics (PK) parameters. During the first study, FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ (Group A, B and C, respectively) were administered in a single intravenous injection to Sprague Dawley rats (six rats per treatment) in a dose of 250 µg/kg body weight. Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally from 3 rats alternately at 0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72 and 96 hours post-dosing (Table 34). Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis.

TABLE 34

Pharmacokinetic Study Design - Concentrated Harvest							
Treatment Group	Test Article	No. of animals/group/time point	Dose Route	Dose Level (µg per animal)	Injected Vol. (µl)	Conc. (µg/ml)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
A	FVII-CTP*3	6	IV	50	200	250	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96
B	FVII-CTP*4	6	IV	50	200	250	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96

TABLE 34-continued

Pharmacokinetic Study Design - Concentrated Harvest							
Treatment Group	Test Article	No. of animals/group/time point	Dose Route	Dose Level (μ g per animal)	Injected Vol. (μ l)	Conc. (μ g/ml)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
C	FVII-CTP*5	6	IV	50	200	250	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96

FVII concentration in plasma samples were quantified using human FVII Elisa kits (Zymutest FVII-Biophen). The pharmacokinetic profile was calculated and is the mean of 3 animals at each time point. Terminal half-life values were calculated using PK Solutions 2.0 Software. Table 35 below summarizes the calculated FVII concentrations at the different sampling time points. The PK profile (FIGS. 23-24) and a summary of the PK parameters (Table 36) are also presented below. FVII-CTP₅ demonstrated a superior profile as compared to FVII-CTP₃ and FVII-CTP₄ (Table 36).

TABLE 35

First Pharmacokinetic Study - FVII Concentrations						
Time (hr)	AVE-FVII-3-CTP (ng/ml)	SD	AVE-FVII-4-CTP (ng/ml)	SD	AVE-FVII-5-CTP (ng/ml)	SD
0.083	4214	583	3600	427	4888	504
0.5	3386	892	5213	1682	5384	2549
2	1138	219	3603	1338	3082	289
5	1390	374	2726	1127	2480	561
8	333	167	1349	44	2316	633
24	133	12	476	98	788	34
48	38	3	165	24	384	61
72	12	2	91	62	167	31
96	26	1	42	8	93	49

TABLE 36

Pharmacokinetic Analysis			
	FVII-3CTP	FVII-4CTP	FVII-5CTP
half-life (0.083-8 hr) (hr)	2.5	4.9	6.6
half-life (8-72 hr) (hr)	13.3	16.6	17.7
AUC (ng-hr/ml)(8-72 hr)	18374.6	51224.4	72954.2
Vd (ml/kg)(8-72 hr)	203.7	91.9	67.7
CL(ml/hr/kg) (8-72 hr)	10.6	3.8	2.7

The addition of four or five CTPs significantly elongated FVII half-life as compared to 3 CTPs by 2- and 3-fold, respectively (Table 36). This superiority was more significant in the initial part of the study (0.083-8 hr), suggesting a potential improved protein recovery and reduced extra vascular clearance. AUC following FVII-CTP₄ and FVII-CTP₅ administration increased by 3- and 4-fold, respectively, versus FVII-CTP₃. Clearance was also reduced while adding 4 and 5 CTPs to FVII (Table 36).

As observed in the study, the addition of four and five CTPs significantly elongated FVII half-life as compared to 3 CTPs, both in the initial and terminal half-life. The half-life values in the first and second study are different due to a different analysis approach which was effected by the dose and study duration, nevertheless the overall trend was maintained. The AUC following FVII-CTP₄ and FVII-CTP₅ administration increased by 2.5- and 7-fold, respectively, versus FVII-CTP₃.

5.9 Conclusions:

In this study, the PK parameters and potential clotting activity of FVII-CTP₃, FVII-CTP₄, and FVII-CTP₅ were assessed. Fusion of 4 and 5 CTPs to FVII provided a superior and improved half-life, exposure and reduced clearance as compared to FVII-CTP₃ while maintaining a similar chromogenic and in vitro clotting activity. These results were observed at different concentrations of protein and were consistent for both harvest and purified protein. While evaluating the overall effect of fusion of CTP at the C terminus to FVII, fusion of 1-5 CTPs considerably increased the half-life and AUC of FVII in a CTP proportional manner, suggesting that as the CTP portion of the molecule increases, FVII longevity and stability is significantly improved while maintaining its initial in vitro clotting activity, as summarized in Table 37 hereinbelow.

TABLE 37

Comparative assessment	T _{1/2} Percent increase	AUC percent increase
FVII vs. FVII-CTP ₂	268	200
FVII-CTP ₂ vs. FVII-CTP ₃	67	57.8
FVII-CTP ₃ vs. FVII-CTP ₄	24	178
FVII-CTP ₄ vs. FVII-CTP ₅	6	42

As previously reported, FVII half-life correlates with the half-life of the activated form of FVII (FVIIa) both in humans and animals. Therefore, it is anticipated that a similar improvement in half-life will be obtained for the activated versions following CTP fusion.

Example 6

FVII-CTP₃ Feasibility Studies in FVIII-Deficient Hemophilic Mice

Studies described hereinabove testing FVII-CTP, FVII-CTP₂ and FVII-CTP₃ harvest PK profile and coagulation activity vs. a commercial FVII were conducted. FVII-CTP₃ exhibited an improved PK profile while maintaining its coagulation activity vs. FVII-CTP and FVII-CTP₂ harvests or rhFVII. In order to further characterize FVII-CTP₃ in vitro and in vivo properties, a mini stable pool expressing and secreting the protein was generated, and purification and activation processes were developed.

In the current study, the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic properties of FVIIa-CTP₃ were tested in FVIII-deficient mice. The PK profile of the protein was evaluated. A FVIIa specific activity-based PK profile was established and compared to commercial product NovoSeven®. In addition, the long-lasting in vivo hemostatic capabilities of FVIIa-CTP₃ to induce coagulation in FVIII-deficient mice after a tail vein transection (survival study) were tested.

Study Objectives:

To evaluate the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic parameters of FVIIa-CTP₃ vs. commercial rhFVIIa (NovoSeven®) in FVIII-deficient mice following a single IV administration at a similar activity dose.

To determine the in vivo ability of FVIIa-CTP₃ to maintain homeostasis in FVIII-deficient mice by a single IV administration of FVIIa-CTP₃ and NovoSeven® at a similar activity dose followed by a challenge of tail vein transection (survival study).

Production of FVII-CTP₃ Harvest:

FVII-CTP₃ was expressed in-house in Dg44 cells using a pCI-DHFR vector. Stable transfected pool #71 was grown in shake flasks, in the presence of 25 ng/L of Vitamin K3 (Sigma). Cell suspension was cultured and harvested following viability decline to 60-80%. The harvest was filtered and frozen at -70° C.

Determination of Harvest FVII Antigen Level:

FVII antigen level was determined using human FVII ELISA kit (Zymotest HyPhen) (Table 38). The antigen level was calculated per each pooled harvest batch.

TABLE 38

	FVII-CTP ₃ antigen level		FVII antigen level
	PK-PD study		Survival study
	harvest 31A	harvest 31B	harvest 38
Av (µg/ml)	16.0	15.9	16.6
STD	1.5	0.0	0.8
% CV	9.1	0.1	4.9

FVII-CTP₃ Purification Process (FIG. 25)

Process Outline

Following a short purification study, the following purification process using 2 columns was performed. WI-Select affinity column (GE) and Ceramic Hydroxyapatite type 1 (HA), 40 µm (Bio Rad), FVII-CTP₃ γ-carboxylated enriched protein was purified. Auto-activation was induced by incubation of purified FVII-CTP₃ in the presence of CaCl₂ overnight at 2-8° C. The purification process is in its final developmental stage and is being optimized, thus part of the purification steps are not identical in the two batches.

Ultra-Filtration/Diafiltration (UFDF) Using 10 kDa Hollow Fiber or Pellicon Cassette

Clarified harvest was thawed at 4° C. over the weekend (2-3 days).

In Batch 31, clarified harvest (12 liters) was concentrated 4-fold (in two successive runs) using a hollow fiber cartridge (GE Healthcare Catalog #UFP-10-C-4x2MA) with a 10 kDa molecular weight cut-off. Concentrated harvest was diafiltrated against 1-2 volumes of TBS (50 mM Tris 150 mM NaCl pH 7.4).

In Batch 38, clarified harvest (8.5 liters) was concentrated 4-fold using a Pellicon 2 (Millipore) cassette with a 10 kDa molecular weight cut-off. Concentrated harvest was directly loaded on VII-Select column.

Both ultra-filtrations were performed on ice with ice cold buffers. UFDF samples were filtered 0.22 µm before loading.

Capture on FVII-Select Column

The UFDF or concentrated harvest was loaded on WI-Select column (XK16/20, CV 18 ml), pre-equilibrated with TBS pH 7.4. The column was washed with 50 mM Tris-HCl,

0.5M NaCl pH 7.5, and FVII-CTP₃ was eluted with 50 mM Tris-HCl, 1M NaCl 50% (v/v), Propylene Glycol pH 7.5. The process was performed in two successive cycles utilizing the same column.

Gamma Carboxylation-Based Separation on a Ceramic Hydroxyapatite Column

The eluted product was diluted 1:10 with 10 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8 and loaded on ceramic hydroxyapatite columns (XK16/20, CV 24 ml). The column was washed with 59 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8 and the γ-carboxylated rich fraction of Factor VII was eluted with 500 mM sodium phosphate pH 6.8. This process was performed in two successive cycles on the same column. At each batch, the eluates of the two cycles were pooled and concentrated to 1.7-2 mg/ml and dia-filtered with 20 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl pH 8.2 to reduce volume and prepare the material for the activation step.

FVII Activation

Purified FVII-CTP₃ was diluted to 1 mg/ml and incubated in 20 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl and 1 mM CaCl₂ pH 8.2 at 2-8° C. for 24 hours. Activation was terminated by buffer exchange (UFDF) to preliminary formulation buffer (20 mM Citrate, 240 mM NaCl, 13.3 mM Glycine, pH 6.9).

FVII-CTP₃ and FVIIa-CTP₃ Analytical Properties:

SDS-PAGE and Western Blots

Purified FVII-CTP₃, and FVIIa-CTP₃ were loaded on 12% Tris-Glycine gel using Precision Plus Dual Color Protein Marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE Coomassie analysis was performed by staining the gel with Coomassie brilliant blue reagent (5 or 10 µg of protein/lane). Western blot analysis was performed (1 µg of protein/lane) using anti-human FVII polyclonal Ab (R&D systems; AF2338), anti-human gamma carboxylation monoclonal antibody (American Diagnostics Catalog #499, 3570), and anti-CTP polyclonal Ab. Under reduced conditions, FVII-CTP₃ migrated at 75 kDa, and FVIIa-CTP₃ migrated as two main bands: a heavy chain at 50 kDa, and a light chain at 25 kDa, represented in FIG. 26 as Bands 2 and 3, respectively.

The purification procedure significantly enriched the FVII-CTP₃ portion while reducing impurities. The purification process yield was 25-30% FVII (according to ELISA). Most of the protein lost during purification had low FVII chromogenic activity or no activity. Based on Coomassie-stained SDS-PAGE, the reduced FVIIa-CTP₃ contains more than the predicted bands. A band migrating to around ~75 kDa represents non-activated FVII (FIG. 26, Band 1). This band consists of two bands with minor MW differences, which might reflect different γ-carboxylation content. Additional bands with MW lower than 20 kDa were observed. This was previously reported to be degradation products of the heavy chain.

FVII-CTP₃ Chromogenic Activity:

A comparative assessment of the in vitro potency of FVII-CTP₃ harvest, in-process fractions, and purified FVII-CTP₃ versus human pool normal plasma was performed using a commercially available chromogenic activity test kit, BIOPHEN (Hyphen BioMed 221304). FVII-CTP₃ harvest and protein were serially diluted and the potency was assessed by comparing a dose-response curve to a reference preparation of normal human plasma. Following FVII-CTP₃ purification, the chromogenic activity was significantly improved, and non-active fractions were separated mainly by HA column (FIG. 27). A strong correlation between FVII chromogenic activity and detection of FVII with monoclonal

107

anti-Gla antibodies in Western blot was observed. The potency of FVII chromogenic activity as reflected by EC50 value in harvest is affected from both carboxylated and non-carboxylated FVII fractions. Following purification and enrichment of FVII-CTP₃ γ-carboxylated fraction, the activity was improved, demonstrating the important contribution of γ-carboxylation to FVII activity (FIG. 27). This parameter is crucial for proper FVII in vivo activity and will be further addressed in a clone development program.

Protein Determination by A280

The theoretical extinction coefficient of FVIIa-CTP₃ and NovoSeven® was calculated using the ProtParam algorithm (<http://web.expasy.org/protparam>). The calculation is based on amino acid sequence. The calculated extinction coefficients for FVII-CTP₃ and NovoSeven® is 1.186 and 1.406, respectively. These values represent the absorbance of 1 g/L at 280 nm.

The extinction coefficient difference between the two proteins derives solely from the increase in molecular weight of FVIIa-CTP₃ compared to NovoSeven®, since CTP lacks aromatic and cysteine residues, thus does not contribute to the absorbance.

Protein determination by A280 is used for final FVII, and for purified in-process samples, starting from the elution of VII-Select column.

Determination of FVIIa Antigen Level

FVIIa antigen level was determined using Human FVIIa ELISA kit (IMUBIND, American Diagnostica). The antigen level was calculated per each batch. However, this tool was not useful for the determination of the dose for injection, since it did not represent the amount of active product.

Clotting Assay of FVIIa-Staclot® VIIa-rTF

FVIIa is derived from an intra-chain cleavage of the single-chain FVII. Native tissue factor (TF) is a cofactor of FVIIa. Upon binding to TF, FVII mediates the activation of Factor X to Xa, while itself is transformed to FVIIa. The soluble tissue factor is the extracellular part of native tissue factor. It can no longer activate FVII by auto-activation, but the FVIIa bound to tissue factor can activate FX to FXa.

108

to each study. NovoSeven® activity did not correlate with the anticipated activity as reported on the vial, but the discrepancy might be due to a different approach for activity evaluation. Table 39 summarizes the FVIIa clotting activity per volume without considering the protein concentration.

TABLE 39

FVIIa clotting activity of batch products				
	PK study		Survival study	
	FVIIa-3*CTP (FVIIa 31)	NovoSeven®	FVIIa-3*CTP (FVIIa 38)	NovoSeven®
Activity (U/ml)	1.3E+06	2.5E+05	1.3E+06	7.4E+05

Specific Activity of FVIIa-CTP₃

FVIIa specific activity (which is calculated as the activity/ml divided by protein concentration) was calculated based on A280 and is presented in Table 40. When comparing the specific activity of the two molecules, which differ in MW, compensation must be made in order to normalize the activity (i.e. because of the molecular weight difference, the number of active sites in 1 mg of NovoSeven® is 1.185-fold higher than in FVIIa-CTP₃). Calculation of the conversion factor is presented in the following equation:

$$\text{Normalized_SA} = \frac{SA(FVIIa - CTP_3)}{MW \cdot (FVIICTP_3)} \times MW(\text{Native_FVII}) =$$

$$= \frac{SA(FVIIaCTP_3)}{53419.5Da} \times 45079.1Da = SA(FVIIa - CTP_3) * 1.185$$

TABLE 40

FVIIa-CTP ₃ specific activity compared to NovoSeven®									
Sample	Average A280	STDV (n = 9)	% CV	Extinction coefficient	Prot		Specific Activity		Fold decrease from NovoSeven®
					conc. (mg/ml)	U/ml	U/mg protein	U/mg FVIIa	
NovoSeven®	1.274	0.031	2.398	1.406	0.906	8.36E+05	9.23E+05	9.23E+05	1.0
FVIIa-CTP ₃	4.396	0.092	2.094	1.186	3.706	7.23E+05	1.95E+05	2.31E+05	4.0

The recombinant soluble tissue factor (rsTF) used in this assay utilizes the FVIIa specificity to construct a FVIIa clotting test. rsTF, in the presence of FVIIa, calcium and phospholipids leads to coagulation of plasma, without activating FVII to FVIIa.

The observed clotting time in this system has an inverse relationship with the FVIIa content in the tested sample, with no interference of FVII presence in the sample.

The assay was performed by Omri Laboratories (Nes-Ziona, Israel). FVIIa activity was evaluated for both NovoSeven® following reconstitution and FVIIa-CTP₃ prior

FVIIa-CTP₃ PK-PD Study:

Study Outline

FVIIa-CTP₃ and rhFVIIa (NovoSeven®, NS) were administered in a single intravenous injection to C57B FVIII-deficient mice at a dose of 6.4E6 U/kg body weight (160,000 U/animal). Blood samples were drawn retro-orbitally from 4 mice alternately at 0.166, 0.5, 2, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 58, and 72 hours post-dosing (Table 41). Citrated plasma (0.32%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis. FVIIa clotting activity level was evaluated,

109

and a detailed PK analysis was performed. The study was performed by Omri Laboratories (Nes-Ziona, Israel).

TABLE 41

Study outline						
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/group/ timepoint	Dose Route	Amount of Units/ animal	Injected Vol. (ul)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
A	rhFVIIa	4	IV	1.6e5	200	0 (Pre-dose) 0.166, 0.5, 2, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 58, 72

110

TABLE 42

FVIIa clotting activity following single IV injection		
Time after administration (hours)	Average FVIIa Clotting Activity (U/ml)	
	FVIIa-CTP ₃	NovoSeven®
5	0.16	6.8E+07
	0.5	9.7E+07
10	2	2.1E+07
	4	7.7E+06
	8	2.7E+06
	12	3.7E+05
	24	2.4E+04
	34	4.6E+03
15	48	1.5E+03

TABLE 43

FVIIa-CTP ₃ recovery						
Treated Groups	Test Article	Amount of Units/ animal	Practical administered dose (U/ml)	*Anticipated Cmax (U/ml blood)	Cmax (U/ml)	% Recovery
A	rFVIIa	1.60E+05	1.20E+06	1.40E+05	4.25E+04	30
B	FVIIa-CTP ₃	1.60E+05	1.29E+06	1.50E+05	9.74E+04	64.6

*anticipated Cmax is derived from administered dose divided in blood volume

TABLE 41-continued

Study outline						
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/group/ timepoint	Dose Route	Amount of Units/ animal	Injected Vol. (ul)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
B	FVIIa-CTP ₃	4	IV	1.6e5	200	0 (Pre-dose) 0.166, 0.5, 2, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 58, 72

TABLE 44

PK parameters of FVIIa-CTP ₃ vs. NovoSeven®		
PK Parameters	NovoSeven®	FVIIa-CTP ₃
35		
Half-life- α (0.5-12 hr)	0.94	1.57
Half-life- β (12-48 hr)	NA	4.62
AUC (mU * hr/ml)	5.80E+07	1.80E+08
Vd/Kg (ml/Kg)	1408	2375
CL/Kg (ml/hr/Kg)	1034	356
40		
MRT (hr)	1.3	6.7

FVIIa-CTP₃ PK Profile in FVIII-Deficient Mice

FVIIa activity in blood samples was quantitated using a Staclot® VIIa-rTF kit (Stago, Parsippany, N.J.). The pharmacokinetic profile was calculated for each protein and represents the mean of 4 animals at each time point. FIG. 28 presents the PK profile of FVIIa throughout the experiment. FVIIa recovery is presented in Table 43. A summary of the PK parameters is presented in Table 44.

Table 42 summarizes the clotting activity values following administration of either NovoSeven® or FVIIa-CTP₃. FVIIa-CTP₃ and NovoSeven® reached maximal activity half an hour post-dosing. NovoSeven® highest activity value reached only 43% of FVIIa-CTP₃'s maximal activity value. FVIIa-CTP₃ clotting activity was maintained for a longer period of time, demonstrating elongated activity. Clotting activity for the NovoSeven®-treated mice was undetectable at time points later than 12 hours, while FVII-CTP₃ treated mice continued to retain measurable activity at 48 hours post dosing (Table 42 and FIG. 28).

The addition of three tandem CTP copies to FVIIa elevated recovery by 100% (Table 43), as measured by the highest activity post-dosing and compared to the anticipated activity based on in vitro analysis, and increased the half-life and mean resident time (MRT) 5-fold. The exposure time (AUC) was increased 3-fold (Table 44).

Thrombin Generation Assay (TGA)

The generation of thrombin is a fundamental part of the clotting cascade and as such an estimate of how well a particular individual can generate thrombin may correlate with either a risk of bleeding or thrombosis. Commonly measured variables when analyzing thrombin generation include: the lag time, the time to peak thrombin generation, the peak, the endogenous thrombin potential [ETP] (i.e., the area under the curve and the tail), the time course of the thrombogram ("TG"). After a lag time, a burst of thrombin is observed. However, clotting occurs at the end of the lag time, when more than 95% of all thrombin has not yet formed. The thrombin generation assay was performed at Omri Laboratories, using Thrombinoscope reagents supplemented with human hemophilic plasma. TGA reflects of the clotting ability in mice plasma, derived from injection of NovoSeven® and FVIIa-CTP₃. FIG. 29 presents TGA parameter values for mice plasma following administration of either FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven®. Following FVIIa-CTP₃ administration, all three parameters (rate of thrombin generation, maximal amount of generated thrombin and KIIa) demonstrate an advantage of FVII-CTP₃ over NovoSeven® treatment. This further strengthens the notion of potential long-acting superiority of FVII-CTP₃ as compared to NovoSeven®.

FVIIa-CTP₃ Tail Vain Transection (TVT) Study:
Study Outline

The data obtained from the PK/PD test for FVIIa-CTP₃ provided insight into the functionality of FVIIa-CTP₃, and demonstrated that FVIIa-CTP₃ had a pharmacokinetic advantage when compared with NovoSeven®. However, the ability of the protein to induce a clot in vivo, after a traumatic event has not yet been demonstrated. In order to evaluate the ability of FVIIa-CTP₃ to stop bleeding, the same FVIII-deficient mice model was employed for a bleeding challenge.

FVIII-deficient mice were administered a single intravenous injection of FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven®. The mice were dosed with drug in amounts that provided equivalent FVIIa activity (1.6E05 units, 200 µl), calculated according to the potency of each drug evaluated in the FVIIa clot activity assay (Table 45). The administered doses were 9 mg/kg of NovoSeven®, and 40 mg/kg of FVII-CTP₃ due to the reduced activity of FVIIa-CTP₃. A control group was injected with 200 µl vehicle.

The tail vein was transected 2.7 cm from the tail tip 15 min (injection 1), 24 hours (injection 2) or 48 hours (injection 3) post-administration, and mice survival was recorded for 24 hours.

TABLE 45

Evaluation of injected samples							
Injection No.	NovoSeven ®			FVIIa-CTP ₃			
	protein conc. (mg/ml)	Activity (U/ml)	Specific Activity (U/mg)	protein conc. (mg/ml)	Activity (U/ml)	Specific Activity (U/mg)	Specific Activity (normalized)
1	0.91	8.0E+05	8.8E+05	3.63	6.6E+05	1.8E+05	2.2E+05
2	0.92	8.3E+05	9.0E+05	3.81	7.8E+05	2.0E+05	2.4E+05
3	0.89	8.8E+05	9.9E+05	3.68	7.3E+05	2.0E+05	2.3E+05

Protein concentration was determined by A280.

Results

Data from the vehicle-injected control groups for the three injections (5 animals×3 injections), were summarized and are presented in FIG. 30. 30% survival was observed 24 hours after tail vein transection.

NovoSeven® and FVIIa-CTP₃-treated mice demonstrated proper hemostatic activity after tail vein transection performed 15 min after FVIIa administration. A 100% survival rate was observed in FVIIa-CTP₃ and NovoSeven® treated animals (FIG. 30).

The reduced clearance rate of FVII-CTP₃ which was demonstrated in the PK/PD study is most clearly appreciated after a tail vein transection performed 24 hours post-administration. A decline in the survival rate of NovoSeven® is observed. Similar to the control group, 50% death is observed within 10 hours. Meanwhile, 90% of FVIIa-CTP₃ treated mice survived (FIG. 30). This result emphasizes the long-lasting efficacy of the FVIIa-CTP₃ treatment.

48 hours after administration, a decline in survival rate is demonstrated in groups treated with either FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven® (FIG. 30C). A slight improvement in FVIIa-CTP mice was observed, but the difference did not reach statistical significance.

Discussion:

CTP fusion to recombinant proteins extends the circulatory half-life of proteins while maintaining comparable activity. While the mechanism behind the reduced clearance of protein above a threshold size of 70 KDa is well understood with respect to renal clearance, additional protection is achieved

following CTP fusion. CTP fusion is believed to sweep around the protein shield and protect it from proteolytic cleavage, to increase its radial molecular weight due to the highly negative charge and to reduce its affinity to hepatic clearance receptors.

The present study was aimed to provide specific insight on the impact of CTP fusion to FVII on protein half-life and clearance and also address the paradigm of its specific activity following this modification. FVIII-deficient mice were administered with a single IV injection of FVIIa-CTP₃ or recombinant commercial FVIIa (NovoSeven®) at similar dose (unit based) and a PK activity-based analysis was performed. FVIIa-CTP₃ demonstrated a superior longevity as reflected by 5- and 3.5-fold increase in its half-life and AUC, respectively. The specific activity (U/mg) of FVIIa-CTP as calculated by the Staclot® activity kit divided by the protein concentration measured by A280 was shown to be 4-5 times lower than the specific activity of NovoSeven®.

To build on the understanding of how CTP affects the haemostatic effects of FVIIa in vivo, the ability of FVIIa-CTP₃ to reduce bleeding was investigated. In the tail vein transection bleeding model in hemophilic mice model, rFVIIa administration can improve the survival rate of chal-

lenged animals and avoid their bleeding to death. In the study described herein, animals were administered with FVIIa-CTP₃ or NovoSeven®. Both molecules were able to maintain homeostasis when the transection was performed 0.25 hours post-dosing. A significantly prolonged duration of activity was demonstrated for the FVIIa-CTP₃-treated group when the tail transection was performed 24 hr post dosing. The vehicle-treated group's survival rate was higher than anticipated and higher than that obtained in previous studies (50% vs. 20% in previous studies, data not shown). The percent survival of treated animals at is further evaluated at earlier time points, including at 36 hr post dosing.

In conclusion, it was demonstrated that FVIIa-CTP₃ has an increased duration of activity in hemophilic mice which translates into a longer duration of haemostatic effect when compared to NovoSeven®. The data gathered suggest that fusion of CTP to FVII is a technology with the potential to significantly improve prophylactic treatment in patients with hemophilia.

Example 7

Comparative Assessment of Purified FVII-CTP₃ Vs.
FVII-CTP₅ Profile Following Single IV or SC
Injection to SD Rats

Study Objective

Two studies were carried out:

The first study objective was to determine the pharmacokinetic parameters of rFVII-CTP3 versus rFVII-CTP5 fol-

113

lowing FVII select- and HA-column purification in male Sprague Dawley rats, after a single intravenous administration of 50 µg/animal.

In the second study, rFVII-CTP3-HA versus rFVII-CTP5-HA pharmacokinetic parameters, were examined in male Sprague Dawley rats following a single intravenous or subcutaneous administration of 100 µg/animal.

Results

Determination of FVII-CTP 3 and FVII-CTP 5 Antigen Level

FVII antigen level was determined using Human FVII ELISA kit (Zymotest HyPhen) (Table 46). T

TABLE 46

Summarizes the calculated protein concentration which is the average of three independent runs.				
	FVII 3 CTP		FVII 5 CTP	
	FVIIS 46 el. Conc. Dial	FVII HA 46 el. Conc. Dial	FVIIS el. Conc. Dial	FVII HA 5 100% B Conc. Dial
AVE (ng/ml)	3.78E+06	1.59E+06	1.88E+06	7.92E+05
SD	1.30E+06	6.03E+05	7.15E+05	3.57E+05
CV (%)	3.43E+01	3.80E+01	3.80E+01	4.51E+01

Western Blot Analysis of the Examined Samples

FVII-CTP_{3, 5} samples were loaded on 4-12% bisTrisgel (NuPage, invitrogene) using Precision plus dual color protein marker (Bio-Rad). The SDS-PAGE analysis was performed by western immune-blot using polyclonal anti FVII Ab (R&D systems), anti CTP polyclonal Ab (Adar biotech production) or anti Gla Ab (American diagnostica). In summary, FVII fused to three and five CTP migrated at 80 and 100 kDa, respectively (see FIG. 31).

Comparative Assessment of FVII In Vitro Potency

FVII activity assay, which was performed in Sheba medical center, the national coagulation center, is a PT based assay using immunoabsorbed plasma deficient in factor VII (Siemens). The PT reagent is innovin and the assay is performed in the Sysmex CA 1500 instrument. FVII normal range is within 55-145%. Sample activities are summarized in Table 47.

114

TABLE 47

Sample activity				
Sample	Concentration (mg/ml) according to (NANODROP)	Concentration in tested sample (µg/ml)	Results (%)	Average-% of plasma
FVII-5CTP FVIIS el. Conc. Dial	2.19	2	87	16%
		1	30	
		0.5	10	
FVII-5CTP HA 5 100% B conc. Dial	1	2	97	21%
		1	36	
		0.5	13	
FVIIS 46 el. Conc. Dial	3.17	2	100	18%
		1	35	
		0.5	12	
FVII HA 46 el. Conc. Dial (1)	1.5	2	92	20%
		1	33	
		0.5	10	

The normal level of circulating FVII in the body is around 0.5 µg/ml. Both, FVII-CTP₃ and FVII-CTP₅ exhibit about 5 fold reductions in their coagulation activity versus normal human pool plasma.

Pharmacokinetic Study

Two pharmacokinetic studies were performed in order to determine the FVII-CTP₃ and FVII-CTP₅ (after FVII select and FVII HA column) pharmacokinetics (PK) profile and parameters. In the first study, FVII-CTP₃, and FVII-CTP₅ following FVII select/HA purification were administered in a single intravenous injection to Sprague Dawley rats (six rats per substance) in a dose of 50 µg/rat.

Blood samples were drawn retro-orbital from 3 rats alternately at 0.083, 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96 and 120 hours post dosing. Citrated plasma (0.38%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20 until analysis.

In the second study, only samples after HA column were tested. These samples were administered in a single intravenous or subcutaneous injection to Sprague Dawley rats (six rats per substance) using a dose of 100 µg/rat. Blood samples were collected at the same time points and conditions as at the first study above.

TABLE 48

First study design (FVII select vs. FVII HA).							
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/ group/	Dose Route	Dose Level (µg per animal)	Injected Vol. (µl)	Conc. (µg/ml)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
A	FVII-CTP*3 batch 46 HA	6	IV	50	200	250	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120
B	FVII-CTP*3 batch 46 FVIIS	6	IV	50	200	250	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120
C	FVII-CTP*5batch 5 HA	6	IV	50	200	250	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120

TABLE 48-continued

First study design (FVII select vs. FVII HA).							
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/ group/	Dose Route	Dose Level (µg per animal)	Injected Vol. (µl)	Conc. (µg/ml)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
D	FVII-CTP*5 batch 5 FVII S	6	IV	50	200	250	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120

TABLE 49

Second study design (IV vs. SC)							
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/ group/	Dose Route	Dose Level (µg per animal)	Injected Vol. (µl)	Conc. (µg/ml)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
A	FVII-CTP*3 batch 46 HA	6	IV	100	200	500	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120
B	FVII-CTP*3 batch 46 HA	6	SC	100	200	500	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120
C	FVII-CTP*5 batch 5 HA	6	IV	100	200	500	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120
D	FVII-CTP*5 batch 5 HA	6	SC	100	200	500	0 (Pre-dose) 0.083 0.5, 2, 5, 8, 24, 48, 72, 96, 120

The main differences between these two studies are the dosages and the route of administration. In the first study, rats were injected IV with 50 µg/rat, while in the second study, the rats were injected IV or SC with 100 µg/rat (total 500 µg/kg; rats weigh 200 g). The increase in the dosage is due to the change in the type of administration; SC administration requires higher amounts to achieve effects similar to IV administration.

Analysis of PK Study

FVII concentration in plasma samples were quantified using human FVII Elisa kits (zymutest FVII-Biophen). Pharmacokinetic profiles were calculated and reflect the mean for 3 animals at each time point. Terminal half-live values were calculated using PK solutions 2.0 software. The table below summarizes the calculated FVII concentrations at the different sampling time points. PK profile and a summary of the PK parameters are presented in table below.

TABLE 50

First pharmacokinetic study (FVII select vs. FVII HA) -FVII concentrations (ng/ml).					
Time (hour)	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 HA	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 FVII S	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 HA	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 FVII S	
0.083	1816.3	1633.9	2064.3	1853.5	
0.5	1523.7	1409.9	1351.4	1418.0	
2	1284.9	1041.7	1389.7	834.4	
5	607.9	531.6	722.7	737.2	
8	524.2	430.0	712.2	614.6	
24	115.5	132.9	272.5	201.8	
48	21.1	31.6	62.3	90.4	
72	9.5	15.8	29.1	31.8	
96	BLQ	5.8	7.0	16.9	
120	BLQ	BLQ	8.5	13.4	

117

TABLE 51

Second pharmacokinetic study (IV vs. SC) -FVII concentrations (ng/ml).				
Time (hour)	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 HA-IV	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 HA-IV	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 HA-SC	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 HA-SC
0.083	6452.6	6153.3	5.0	BLQ
0.5	3930.7	3660.6	14.5	14.6
2	1992.3	2176.2	113.6	96.2
5	1598.9	2087.3	106.6	70.5
8	781.6	1075.6	188.9	129.7
24	268.5	627.2	155.0	239.2
48	51.9	143.3	43.0	88.6
72	8.8	39.0	7.0	36.7
96	BLQ	10.8	BLQ	10.4
120	BLQ	8.2	BLQ	8.7

TABLE 52

PK Analysis- first pharmacokinetic study (FVII S vs. HA).				
	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 HA	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 FVII S	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 HA	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 FVII S
half-life (0.083-8 hr) (hr)	4.3	4.0	5.51	5.59

118

TABLE 52-continued

PK Analysis- first pharmacokinetic study (FVII S vs. HA).				
	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 HA	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 FVII S	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 HA	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 FVII S
5 half-life (8-72/96/120 hr) (hr)	11.1	12.1	16.46	20.29
10 half-life (8-72) (hr)	11.1	13.4	13.62	15.64
AUC (O-t) (obs area) (8-72/96/120 hr)	14566.9	13686.4	21812.7	19307.9
15 AUC (∞) area (8-72/96/120 hr)	14718.2	13788.1	22013.9	19701
Vd (area)/kg (ml/kg) (8-2/96/120 hr)	271.1	316.1	269.7	371.5
20 CL (area)/kg (ml/hr/kg) (8-72/96/120 hr)	17.0	18.1	11.356	12.69

The addition of five CTP elongated FVII half-life compared to 3 CTPs. Both forms of 5 CTP (i.e FVIIS and FVII HA) were detected at the long time points (96 and 120 hr), while FVII-3 CTP HA and FVIIS-3 CTP were detected until 72 hr and 96 hr, respectively. Based on this fact, the half-life of FVII-5 CTPs is longer than 3CTPs variants (see FIG. 32). Comparing half-life of all examined materials (3 and 5 CTPs) at the same time points (8-72 hr) showed that the half-life are similar, although 5 CTP are quite longer (FIG. 32).

TABLE 53

PK analysis - second pharmacokinetic study-(IV vs. SC).						
	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 HA-IV	FVII CTP*5 5 HA-IV	FVII CTP*3 BATCH 46 HA-SC	FVII CTP*5 BATCH 5 HA-SC	Bioviability CTP*3	Bioviability CTP*5
half-life (0.083-8 hr) (hr)	3.0	3.9	-1.8	-3.18		
half-life (8-72\96/120 hr) (hr)	9.9	14.6	13.14	22.94		
half-life (8-72) (hr)	9.9	13.0	13.14	29.47		
AUC (O-t) (obs area) (8-72/96/120 hr)	28866.8	43761.0	6600	9822.7	22.9	22.4
AUC (∞) area(8-72/96/120 hr)	28993.0	43934.4	6733	10110.8	23.22	23.01
Vd (area)/kg (ml/kg) (8-72/96/120 hr)	246.4	240.5	1407.6	1636.8		
CL (area)/kg (ml/hr/kg) (8-72/96/120 hr)	17.2	11.4	74.261	49.452		

Again, as observed in the first study, the addition of 5 CTPs elongated FVII half-life as compared to adding 3 CTP, both in the initial and terminal half-life and in both administration ways (IV and SC, see FIG. 33). As expected, following SC administration, FVII was first detected in the blood at a later time point as compared to when it was administered IV.

In the above, two PK studies were summarized. The main purpose of the first study was to check the difference between FVII-3CTP and FVII-5 CTP after 2 different columns: FVII select and FVII HA. In our previous studies, harvest vs. purified proteins were checked and it was found that the difference between 3 and 5 CTP versions of FVII was greater when harvest was injected to the rats.

There was no significant difference between the results of FVII 3/5 CTP after both columns, hence it was decided to inject FVII HA 3/5 CTP in the second study (IV vs. SC).

Example 8

FVIIa-CTP₃ (MOD-5014) Survival Study in FVIII Deficient Mice Following Subcutaneous Injection

Study Objective

To evaluate the efficacy of NovoSeven®, MOD-5014 (FVIIa-CTP₃) and MOD-5019 (FVIIa-CTP₅) in a tail vein transection study, following subcutaneous administration.

FVIIa-CTP₃ (MOD-5014) and FVIIa-CTP₅ (MOD 5019) Analytical Properties:

Protein Determination by A280

Theoretical extinction coefficient of NovoSeven® was calculated using ProtParam algorithm (<http://web.expasy.org/protparam>). The calculation is based on amino acid sequence. The calculated extinction coefficient for NovoSeven® is 1.406, and for MOD-5019 is 1.075 (values represent the absorbance of 1 g/L at 280 nm). Extinction coefficient of MOD-5014 was determined by amino acid analysis at Mscan. The extinction coefficients for MOD-5014 is 1.27.

Clotting Assay of FVIIa-STACLOT VIIa-rTF

FVIIa is derived from intra-chain cleavage of the single-chain FVII. Native tissue factor (TF) is a cofactor of FVIIa, upon binding to TF, FVII mediates the activation of Factor X to Xa, while itself is transformed to FVIIa. The soluble tissue factor is the extra cellular part of native tissue factor. It can no longer activate FVII by auto activation, but the FVIIa bound to tissue factor can activate FX to FXa.

The recombinant soluble tissue factor (rsTF) used in this assay is utilizing the FVIIa specificity to construct a FVIIa clotting test. Recombinant soluble tissue factor (rsTF), in the presence of FVIIa, calcium and phospholipids, produces coagulation of plasma without activating FVII to FVIIa.

The observed clotting time in this system has an inverse relationship with the FVIIa content in the tested sample, with no interference of FVII presence in the sample.

FVIIa activity was evaluated for reconstituted NovoSeven®, and for MOD-5014 and MOD-5019 prior to each study.

FVIIa specific activity (which is calculated as the activity/ml divided by protein concentration) was calculated based on A280 and is presented in Table 54. When comparing specific activity of the two molecules, which differ in molecular weight, compensation must be made in order to normalize the activity (i.e. because of the molecular weight difference, the number of active sites in 1 mg of NovoSeven® is 1.185 fold higher than in MOD-5014 and 1.307 fold higher than MOD-5019). Hence, calculation of the conversion factor is presented in the following formula:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Normalized_SA} &= \frac{SA(FVIIa-CTP_3)}{MW \cdot (\text{Native_FVII})} \times MW(FVIICTP_3) = \\ &= \frac{SA(FVIIaCTP_3)}{45079.1Da} \times 53419.5Da = SA(FVIIa-CTP_3) * 1.185 \end{aligned}$$

TABLE 54

MOD-5014 Specific activity compared to NovoSeven®

Sample	Protein conc. By A280 (mg/ml)	Specific Activity (U/mg FVIIa)	Fold decrease from ®NovoSeven
®NovoSeven	0.93	52,487	1.0
MOD-5014 batch 73	1.4	25,490	2.05
MOD-5019 batch 9	3.0	11,698	4.48

Study Outline

The most significant measurement is the ability of the protein to induce a clot in vivo, after a traumatic event. In order to evaluate the ability of MOD-5014 to stop bleeding, the same FVIII deficient mice model was employed for a bleeding challenge.

FVIII deficient mice were administrated with a single subcutaneous injection of MOD-5014, MOD-5019 or NovoSeven®. Group A and B were dosed with NovoSeven® and MOD-5014 respectively, in equivalent amounts as FVIIa activity. Group C was dosed with MOD-5019 in equivalent amount FVIIa protein as MOD-5014, in order to evaluate the critical factor (activity or amount of protein). The administered doses were 4.2 mg/kg of NovoSeven®, and 8.6 mg/kg of MOD-5014 and MOD-5019. The tail vein was transected 2.7 cm from tail tip 12 hours post administration, and mice survival was recorded for 24 hours.

TABLE 55

Group designation								
Group	Injection date	Test Article	Administered Dose		Injected Volume (µl)	No. of mice per group	T Bleeding time,	
			mg FVII/Kg	mU/Kg			hours post dosing	
A	13 Jan. 2013	®NovoSeven	4.23	221,876	100	10	12	
B	15 Jan. 2013	MOD-5014, batch 73	8.59	218,750	160	10	12	
C	27 Jan. 2013	MOD-5019, batch 9	8.59	100,496	160	10	12	

The experiment data is summarized in Table 56—and in FIG. 34.

TABLE 56

TVT study results						
Time post	No. of surviving mice			% survival		
TVT (h)	NovoSeven®	MOD-5014	MOD-5019	NovoSeven®	MOD-5014	MOD-5019
0	9	10	10	100	100	100
1	9	10	10	100	100	100
2	9	10	10	100	100	100
3	8	10	8	89	100	80
4	6	9	8	67	90	80
5	5	9	7	56	90	70
6	4	8	5	44	80	50
7	3	8	5	33	80	50
8	2	7	5	22	70	50
9	1	6	5	11	60	50
10	1	5	5	11	50	50
11	1	3	5	11	30	50
12	1	3	5	11	30	50
24	1	3	4	11	30	40

24 hours post TVT, only 11% of NovoSeven® injected mice have survived. 30% of MOD-5014 and 40% of MOD-5019 have survived to this time point. Surprisingly, subcutaneously injected MOD-5014 and MOD-5019 shows improved mice survival in comparison to NovoSeven®.

Factor VIIa, like other coagulation factors, is normally injected intravenously, in order to be directly available in the blood stream. However, the present invention shows that the compositions provided herein are surprisingly more effectively absorbed into the bloodstream after SC administration. To be able to administer FVIIa subcutaneously serves as an advantage as it can be used for prophylactic applications. Subcutaneous injections are also much easier for patients to self-inject, and are advantage when the patients are very young and their veins are small and difficult to find.

Hence, the subcutaneous application can be used for prophylactic treatment.

Example 9

Comparative PK-PD Study of Recombinant Mod-5014 Vs. NovoSeven® Following Subcutaneous Administration in SD Rats

Study Objectives

To determine the pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic parameters of MOD-5014 versus commercial rFVIIa in SD rats following a single SC administration.

To compare two independent experiments (05010 & 05034) containing MOD-5014 products originated from two different clones (clone no. 28 vs. 61) by their pharmacokinetics parameters.

24 males SD rats arrived from Harlan Laboratories Israel, Ltd, at least 4 days before the injections begin. The animals

were healthy young adults, at ~200 gr at study initiation. The body weight variation of animals at the time of treatment initiation should not exceed ±20% of the mean weight of each sex. The health status of the animals used in this study is examined on arrival. Only animals in good health are acclimatized to laboratory conditions and are used in the study.

Clotting Assay of FVIIa-STACLOT VIIa-Rtf

The recombinant soluble tissue factor (rsTF) used in this assay is utilizing the FVIIa specificity to construct a FVIIa clotting test. rsTF, In the presence of FVIIa, calcium and phospholipids produce coagulation of plasma, without activating FVII to FVIIa.

The observed clotting time in this system has an inverse relationship with the FVIIa content in the tested sample, with no interference of FVII presence in the sample.

FVIIa activity was evaluated for both NovoSeven® following reconstitution and MOD-5014 prior to each study. FVIIa specific activity was calculated based on A280. When comparing specific activity of the two molecules, which differ in MW, compensation must be made in order to normalize the activity (i.e. because of the molecular weight difference, the number of active sites in 1 mg of NovoSeven® is 1.185 fold higher than in MOD-5014).

PK Solver Software

The pharmacokinetic parameters were calculated using PK solver software. The IV administration curve analyzed as two compartmental CA bolus, and the SC administration as NCA Extravascular-Log linear trapezoidal analysis. Half-life, AUC, clearance and volume distribution specifications were

123

calculated and the output parameters were studied in comparison between groups of experiments.

Experimental Materials

Experiment No. 05010:

A. NovoSeven® RT: (Lot #AU61553 prepared on 31.7.12*) FVIIa concentration by A280: 0.86 mg/ml. FVIIa Staclot activity assay: 56,867 U/mg. Injected dose: 946 µg/kg. *Pool of NovoSeven® aliquots, all from the same Lot no.

B. Clone 28: MOD-5014 RS12-001: 0.77 mg/ml** based on A280. FVIIa Staclot activity assay: 34,162 U/mg. Injected dose: 85 µg FVIIa/kg.

Experiment No. 05034:

A. NovoSeven® RT: (Lot #AU61347 prepared on 1.1.13) FVIIa concentration by A280: 0.82 mg/ml, diluted to 0.4 mg/ml with sterile NS buffer. FVIIa Staclot activity assay: 55,688 U/mg. Injected dose: 360 µg/kg and 20,047.7 U/kg.

124

D. Clone 61: MOD-5014 Batch 81A: 2.36 mg/ml based on A280, diluted to 0.89 mg/ml with formulation buffer. Injected dose: 20,047.7 U/kg. FVIIa clotting activity: 24,943 U/mg based on FVIIa Staclot activity assay.

Study Outlines

Experiment No. 05010

MOD-5014 and NovoSeven® were administered in a single intravenous or subcutaneous injection to SD Rats in a dose of 0.9 mg/kg body weight. Blood samples were drawn from sinus orbital eye from 3 rats alternately at 0.5, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48 and 58 hours post dosing. Citrated plasma (0.32%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis. The study was performed at "Science in Action," Nes-Ziona. FVIIa clotting activity level was evaluated and detailed PK analysis was performed at Prolor-Bio-tech.

TABLE 57

Study design 05010								
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/ group	No. of animals/ group/ Time point	Dose Route	Gender	Dose Level (µg/kg)	Injected Vol. (µl)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
A	rFVIIa (Novo Seven ®)	6	3	IV	M	946	220	0, 0.5, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 58
B	rFVIIa RS12-001 (clone 28)	6	3	IV	M	850	220	0, 0.5, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 58
C	rFVIIa (Novo Seven ®)	6	3	SC	M	946	220	0, 0.5, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 58
D	rFVIIa RS12-001 (clone 28)	6	3	SC	M	850	220	0, 0.5, 4, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 58

B. Clone 61: MOD-5014 Batch 75: 1.9 mg/ml** based on A280, diluted to 0.89 mg/ml with formulation buffer. Injected dose: 20,047.7 U/kg. FVIIa clotting activity: 25,002* U/mg based on FVIIa Staclot activity assay.

C. Clone 61: MOD-5014 Batch 81A: 2.36 mg/ml based on A280 (filtered on the morning of study day and re-measured at 280 nm), diluted to 0.4 mg/ml with formulation buffer. Injected dose: 360 µg FVIIa/kg. FVIIa clotting activity: 24943 U/mg based on FVIIa Staclot activity assay.

Experiment No. 05034

MOD-5014 and NovoSeven® were administered in a single subcutaneous injection to SD Rats in a dose of 0.9 mg/kg body weight. Blood samples were drawn from sinus orbital eye from 3 rats alternately at 0.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48 and 72 hours post dosing. Citrated plasma (0.32%) was prepared immediately after sampling and stored at -20° C. until analysis. The study was performed at "Science in Action," Nes-Ziona.

FVIIa clotting activity level was evaluated and detailed PK analysis was performed at Prolor-Biotech.

TABLE 58

Study design 05034								
Treated. Test Groups Article	No. of animals/ group/ Time- point ***	Dose Route	Gender	Dose	Dose	Injected Vol. (µl)	Time- Points (hours post-dose)	
				Level Per Animal (µg/kg)	Level Per Animal (U/kg)			
A FVIIa (NovoSeven ®)	3	SC	M	360	20047.7	207	0, 0.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12,	

TABLE 58-continued

Study design 05034								
Treated Groups	Test Article	No. of animals/ group/ Time-point ***	Dose Route	Gender	Dose Level Per Animal (µg/kg)	Dose Level Per Animal (U/kg)	Injected Vol. (µl)	Time-Points (hours post-dose)
B	FVIIa 75 (clone 61)	3	SC	M	801.84	20047.7	207	24, 34, 48, 72, 0, 0.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 72
C	FVIIa 81A (clone 61)	3	SC	M	360	8979.48	207	0, 0.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 72
D	FVIIa 81A (clone 61)	3	SC	M	803.74	20047.7	207	0, 0.5, 2, 4, 6, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 72

Results

FVIIa activity in blood samples was quantitated using STACLOT VIIa-rTF kit (Stago). Pharmacokinetic profile was calculated for each protein and is the mean of 3 animals at each time point.

Experiment No. 05010

FIG. 35 presents the PK profile of FVIIa following IV and SC administration of either NovoSeven® or MOD-5014. Summary of FVIIa activity values for each time point is presented in Table 59. IV and SC administration have different PK pattern as presented in FIG. 35 similar to previous results. The Cmax following IV injection is higher than that obtained after SC injection, due to the presence of the drug immediately following administration in the blood (measured at 0.5 hr, Table 59 and Table 60). However, after SC administration drug molecules transfer to intracellular matrix and tissues, thus Cmax can be measured only after 2 hr from injection. The total recovery of the drug after SC administration is lower than Cmax value after IV injection.

8 hr after injection, NovoSeven® manifested an equal PK pattern when injected by either IV or SC, (FIG. 35). Moreover, clotting activity for the NovoSeven®-treated mice was undetectable at time points later than 12 hours, while MOD-5014-treated mice continued to retain measurable activity at 58 hours post dosing (Table 59 and FIG. 35).

After background reduction: 15 mU/ml.

TABLE 60

PK parameters of MOD-5014 vs. NovoSeven following IV or SC administration		
A. IV		
PK Parameters	Novoseven RT (A)	MOD-5014 (RS 12-001) (B)
Half-life-α (0.5-4 hr)	0.24	1.04
Half-life-β (4-58 hr)	1.31	3.17
AUC 0-inf mU/ml * h	702467.95	820778.67
Vss [U/Kg]/(mU/ml)]	0.13	0.13
CL [(U/Kg)/(mU/ml)/h]	0.08	0.04
MRT (hr)	1.74	3.62
B. SC		
PK Parameters	Novoseven RT (B)	MOD-5014 (RS 12-001) (C)
Half-Life (hr)	1.40	7.78
Cmax (mU/ml)	21385.00	12018.33
AUC 0-inf (mU/ml * h)	115099.72	84158.87
MRT 0-inf (hr)	4.32	7.04
Vz/F (U/Kg)/(mU/ml)	0.95	3.88
Cl/F (U/Kg)/(mU/ml)/h	0.47	0.35

TABLE 59

FVIIa clotting activity of MOD-5014 vs. NovoSeven ® following IV or SC administration								
Time	NovoSeven IV (A)		MOD-5014 IV (B)		NovoSeven SC (C)		MOD-5014 SC (D)	
(hr)	mU/ml	% CV	mU/ml	% CV	mU/ml	% CV	mU/ml	% CV
0.5	304651.7	18.7	232818.3	5.0	11491.7	2.4	3691.7	19.0
4	40068.3	7.8	62085.0	9.5	21385.0	22.6	12018.3	15.8
8	5276.7	2.5	25931.7	6.1	5525.0	32.5	6445.0	2.2
12	255.0	13.8	5633.3	9.3	297.7	41.4	924.7	24.1
24	1.3	7.1	251.3	11.8	1.3	89.2	249.3	60.3
34	0.0		78.3	4.5	0.0		63.7	85.5
48			29.0	9.9	0.0		35.0	47.2
58			10.3	4.6	0.0		13.7	33.5

Experiment No. 05034

FIG. 36 presents the PK profile of FVII a following SC administration of either NovoSeven® or MOD-5017. Two different batches of clone no. 61 (#75 and #81) were examined in the same concentration or the same activity units, compared to NovoSeven®. Summary of FVIIa activity values for each time point is presented in Table 61.

The results indicate a similar PK pattern after SC administration corresponding to previous experiments. Moreover, clotting activity for the NovoSeven® treated mice was undetectable at time points later than 12 hours, while MOD-5014 treated mice continued to retain measurable activity at 24 hours post dosing (Table 61 and FIG. 36; and after background reduction: 56 mU/ml (8, 12 hr) or 32 mU/ml (0.5, 2, 6, 14 hr)).

Clone no. 61 batch #81 (D) Cmax (1,301 mU/ml) was lower than the Cmax values of clone no. 61 batch #75 (B) and NovoSeven® (A) (3,521 mU/ml and 5,908 mU/ml respectively), although they were all injected by the same unit activity (Table 61). However, batch #75 (B) and #81 (D) have the same activity units (559 mU/ml and 478 mU/ml respectively) measured 8 hr after injection (Table 61 and Table 62; and after background reduction: 56 mU/ml (8, 12 hr) or 32 mU/ml (0.5, 2, 6, 14 hr)).

TABLE 61

FVIIa clotting activity of MOD-5014 (Clone 61 #75, #81) vs. NovoSeven® following single SC administration.								
Time (hr)	NovoSeven® (A)		MOD-5014 Clone 61 Batch 75 (B) - equal U/kg		MOD-5014 Clone 61 Batch 81A (C) - equal conc. FVIIa µg/kg		MOD-5014 Clone 61 Batch 81A (D) - equal U/kg	
	mU/ml	% CV	mU/ml	% CV	mU/ml	% CV	mU/ml	% CV
0.5	3271.3	46.5	350.3	26.6	101.3	24.1	208.7	51.2
2	5908.0	18.1	3521.3	70.9	1294.7	7.0	1301.3	31.6
6	1411.7	23.6	1349.7	45.6	425.3	27.6	663.0	13.4
8	1029.0	12.4	559.3	52.7	152.7	19.5	478.0	25.4
12	121.3	9.9	563.0	17.4	148.7	36.3	712.7	16.2
24	1.0	25.0	117.0	41.9	21.3	36.4	99.0	36.7

After background reduction: 56 mU/ml (8, 12 hr) or 32 mU/ml (0.5, 2, 6, 14 hr).

TABLE 62

PK parameters of MOD-5014 (Clone 61 #75, #81) vs. NovoSeven® following single SC administration.				
PK Parameters	NovoSeven® RT (A)	MOD-5014 Clone 61 Batch 75 (B)- equal U/kg	MOD-5014 Clone 61 Batch 81A (C)- equal conc. FVIIa µg/kg	MOD-5014 Clone 61 Batch 81A (D)- equal U/kg
Half-Life (hr)	1.67	5.70	4.62	6.41
Cmax (mU/ml)	5908.00	3521.33	1294.67	1301.33
AUC 0-inf (mU/ml * h)	24688.18	20456.96	6260.23	13098.16
MRT 0-inf (hr)	3.73	7.86	6.40	10.59
Vz/F (U/Kg)/ (mU/ml)	1.96	8.06	9.55	14.15
Cl/F (U/Kg)/ (mU/ml)/h	0.81	0.98	1.43	1.53

This report summarized two PK studies; 05010 & 05034. We aimed to provide specific insight on the impact of CTP fusion to FVII on protein half-life and clearance in subcutaneous administration and address the paradigm of its specific

activity following this modification. In these studies, SD rats were administered with a single SC injection of MOD-5014 originated from two clones, and two different batches, compared to recombinant commercial FVIIa (NovoSeven®). The components were injected at similar FVIIa concentration (µg/Kg) or at the same activity level (U/Kg) and the PK activity based analysis was performed.

The purpose of the first study was to verify the different PK parameters after IV and SC administration. Based on this study we can conclude that there is a difference between the PK pattern measured after IV or SC administration. A $t^{1/2}$ of 7.78 hr measured after MOD-5014 SC injection, and only 4.2 hr after IV injection. AUC values were the same Table 60.

The second study however, focused on the differences between two batches of MOD-5014 clone no. 61, which were injected by the same FVIIa concentration or at an equal activity unit, compared to NovoSeven®. In this study we showed that clone 61 batch #75 manifested better PK parameters than batch #81. Batch #81, which was injected by the same unit activity level, had lower Cmax from an unknown reason. Moreover, the same Cmax was measured when injecting clone 61 batch #81 in two different doses (by FVIIa concentration or by unit activity), instead of 2.5 fold between the two activity values. Following analysis of both studies together,

we can conclude that clone 28 manifested a prolonged $t^{1/2}$ parameter that clone 61 #75 (the better batch) after SC injection.

tion (7.78 hr and 5.7 hr respectively, Table 62). We can also conclude that dissimilar time point samples create different PK pattern, which lead to variation in the PK curves. The patterns of the curves can teach us more about the drug

129

behavior in the blood. Therefore, we decided to determine the time points similar to those detected by Baxter (0, 0.5, 2, 6, 8, 12, 24, 34, 48, 72 hr). Moreover, the FVIIa concentration in 05010 experiment was too high, and was revised in the following SC experiment (05034). For future PK studies, we decided to inject the component at 360 µg FVIIa/kg for a dose.

Example 10

Warfarin Treated Rats as a Model for Evaluating Factor VIIa In Vivo

Materials & Methods

PT Assessment:

SD rats were given orally 10 mg/Kg of Warfarin and at a designated time point plasma was collected and prothrombin time (PT) was measured using a standard procedure. In order to assess the long term hemostatic effect Placebo, NovoSeven or MOD-5014 were injected to the Warfarin treated animals and PT was measured.

Tail Clip Challenge:

Warfarin treated animals were injected with Placebo, NovoSeven or MOD-5014 at designated time points the animals were challenged by complete cut of the tail tip (0.5 cm from the tip) and bleeding intensity was measured in gr for 30 min post transection.

Results

Warfarin Administration to SD-Rats Results in a Prolongation of PT and aPTT.

Warfarin prevent the reduction of vitamin K, and consequently decreases vitamin K dependent coagulation factors concentration in the blood. Male SD rats received oral treatment of warfarin. The reduction of Vitamin K dependent coagulation factors was accompanied by prolongation of PT and aPTT. Results are presented in FIG. 37.

Due to coagulation-factors wash out from the blood, PT and aPTT values increase gradually in the first 48 hours following warfarin administration. The effect decreases after that.

Warfarin Effect can be Restored by Acute IV Treatment with NovoSeven or MOD-5014.

SD-rats received a pre-treatment of Warfarin. 24 hours later, MOD-5014, NovoSeven or buffer were injected intravenous blood samples were drawn 15 minutes post injection. 15 min post injection, MOD-5014 as well as NovoSeven successfully restored PT values to normal (FIG. 38).

The Effect of Increasing Dose of MOD-5014 and NovoSeven on PT Values in Warfarin Treated Rats.

SD-rats were treated with 10 mg/Kg warfarin in parallel to 100-1000 µg/Kg MOD-5014 or NovoSeven IV injection. 24

130

hours post treatment, PT was determined in plasma samples. NovoSeven injected 24 hours before PT determination, did not have any significant effect on PT values in all the doses tested. In contrast, MOD-5014 shows a dose-response behavior 24 hours after administration (FIG. 39).

SD-rats were treated with 10 mg/Kg warfarin in parallel to 1000 µg/Kg MOD-5014 or NovoSeven IV injection. PT was determined in plasma samples 10, 24, 36 and 48 hours post treatment. MOD-5014 restored PT values to normal up to 48 hours post dosing, while the effect of NovoSeven no longer exists after 24 hours (FIG. 40).

MOD-5014's Long Lasting Effect can be Demonstrated by Tail Clip Assay in Warfarin Injected Rats

SD-rats were treated with Warfarin 24 hours before tail clip. Rats were anesthetized and placed on a warm pad, the tail tip was placed in 37° C. saline and a complete amputation of the tail was performed 0.5 cm from tail tip. Blood was collected for 30 minutes and blood loss was determined by weight.

Vehicle or 500 µg/Kg MOD-5014 or NovoSeven was administrated 15 min, 24 or 48 hours before tail clip. Results are presented in FIG. 41. Rats treated with warfarin lost 5 fold more blood than naïve rats. 15 min post injection, tail clip of MOD-5014 and NovoSeven treated rats resulted in reduced bleeding which is comparable to naïve rats. The effect of MOD-5014 is completely preserved 24 hours post injection, and partially preserved after 48 hours.

Sub-Cutaneous Injection of MOD-5014 is Also Demonstrating a Long Lasting Effect.

SD-rats were treated with 10 mg/Kg warfarin in parallel to 2000 µg/Kg MOD-5014 or NovoSeven SC injection. PT was determined in plasma samples 10, 24, 36 and 48 hours post treatment.

MOD-5014 is able to restore PT values to normal up to 48 hours post dosing, while the effect of NovoSeven no longer exists after 24 hours (FIG. 42).

SC Injection of MOD-5014 Reduces Blood Loss for at 48 Hours.

SD-rats were treated with Warfarin 24 hours before tail clip. Rats were anesthetized and placed on a warm pad, the tail tip was placed in 37° C. saline and a complete amputation of the tail was performed 0.5 cm from tail tip. Blood was collected for 30 minutes and blood loss was determined by weight.

Vehicle or 1000 µg/Kg MOD-5014 or NovoSeven was SC administrated 15 min, 24 or 48 hours before tail clip. Results are presented in FIG. 43.

While certain features of the invention have been illustrated and described herein, many modifications, substitutions, changes, and equivalents will now occur to those of ordinary skill in the art. It is, therefore, to be understood that the appended claims are intended to cover all such modifications and changes as fall within the true spirit of the invention.

SEQUENCE LISTING

<160> NUMBER OF SEQ ID NOS: 47

<210> SEQ ID NO 1

<211> LENGTH: 32

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 1

Asp Pro Arg Phe Gln Asp Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser
1 5 10 15

-continued

Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu
 20 25 30

<210> SEQ ID NO 2
 <211> LENGTH: 28
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 2

Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg
 1 5 10 15

Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln
 20 25

<210> SEQ ID NO 3
 <211> LENGTH: 12
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 3

Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro
 1 5 10

<210> SEQ ID NO 4
 <211> LENGTH: 28
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 4

Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg
 1 5 10 15

Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln
 20 25

<210> SEQ ID NO 5
 <211> LENGTH: 25
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: PCR primer for Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 5

ctcgaggaca tggctctcca ggccc 25

<210> SEQ ID NO 6
 <211> LENGTH: 24
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: PCR primer for Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 6

tctagaatag gtatttttcc acat 24

<210> SEQ ID NO 7
 <211> LENGTH: 22
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: PCR primer for Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 7

tctagaaaaa agaaatgcc a gc 22

<400> SEQUENCE: 8

g c g g c c g c a t c c t c a g g g a a a t g g g g c t c g c a

32

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 9
<211> LENGTH: 444
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
```

<400> SEQUENCE: 9

[illegible]

Met 1	Val	Ser	Gln	Ala	Leu	Arg	Leu	Leu	Cys	Leu	Leu	Leu	Gly	Leu	Gln
			5						10			15			
Gly	Cys	Leu	Ala	Ala	Val	Phe	Val	Thr	Gln	Glu	Glu	Ala	His	Gly	Val
			20						25			30			
Leu	His	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ala	Asn	Ala	Phe	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu	Arg	Pro
			35			40						45			
Gly	Ser	Leu	Glu	Arg	Glu	Cys	Lys	Glu	Glu	Gln	Cys	Ser	Phe	Glu	Glu
			50			55			60						
Ala	Arg	Glu	Ile	Phe	Lys	Asp	Ala	Glu	Arg	Thr	Lys	Leu	Phe	Trp	Ile
65			70						75			80			
Ser	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Gly	Asp	Gln	Cys	Ala	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys	Gln	Asn	Gly
			85						90			95			
Gly	Ser	Cys	Lys	Asp	Gln	Leu	Gln	Ser	Tyr	Ile	Cys	Phe	Cys	Leu	Pro
			100			105						110			
Ala	Phe	Glu	Gly	Arg	Asn	Cys	Glu	Thr	His	Lys	Asp	Asp	Gln	Leu	Ile
			115			120						125			
Cys	Val	Asn	Glu	Asn	Gly	Gly	Cys	Glu	Gln	Tyr	Cys	Ser	Asp	His	Thr
130			135						140						
Gly	Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Cys	Arg	Cys	His	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Leu	Leu	Ala
145			150						155			160			
Asp	Gly	Val	Ser	Cys	Thr	Pro	Thr	Val	Glu	Tyr	Pro	Cys	Gly	Lys	Ile
			165						170			175			
Pro	Ile	Leu	Glu	Lys	Arg	Asn	Ala	Ser	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gly	Arg	Ile	Val
			180			185						190			
Gly	Gly	Lys	Val	Cys	Pro	Lys	Gly	Glu	Cys	Pro	Trp	Gln	Val	Leu	Leu
			195			200						205			
Leu	Val	Asn	Gly	Ala	Gln	Leu	Cys	Gly	Gly	Thr	Leu	Ile	Asn	Thr	Ile
210			215						220						
Trp	Val	Val	Ser	Ala	Ala	His	Cys	Phe	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Asn	Trp	Arg
225			230						235			240			
Asn	Leu	Ile	Ala	Val	Leu	Gly	Glu	His	Asp	Leu	Ser	Glu	His	Asp	Gly

245										250										255									
Asp	Glu	Gln	Ser	Arg	Arg	Val	Ala	Gln	Val	Ile	Ile	Pro	Ser	Thr	Tyr														
260					265					270																			
Val	Pro	Gly	Thr	Thr	Asn	His	Asp	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Arg	Leu	His	Gln														
275					280					285																			
Pro	Val	Val	Leu	Thr	Asp	His	Val	Val	Pro	Leu	Cys	Leu	Pro	Glu	Arg														
290					295					300																			
Thr	Phe	Ser	Glu	Arg	Thr	Leu	Ala	Phe	Val	Arg	Phe	Ser	Leu	Val	Ser														
305					310					315					320														
Gly	Trp	Gly	Gln	Leu	Leu	Asp	Arg	Gly	Ala	Thr	Ala	Leu	Glu	Leu	Met														
325					330					335																			
Val	Leu	Asn	Val	Pro	Arg	Leu	Met	Thr	Gln	Asp	Cys	Leu	Gln	Gln	Ser														
340					345					350																			
Arg	Lys	Val	Gly	Asp	Ser	Pro	Asn	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Met	Phe	Cys	Ala														
355					360					365																			
Gly	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Gly	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ser	Cys	Lys	Gly	Asp	Ser	Gly	Gly														
370					375					380																			
Pro	His	Ala	Thr	His	Tyr	Arg	Gly	Thr	Trp	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Gly	Ile	Val														
385					390					395					400														
Ser	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Cys	Ala	Thr	Val	Gly	His	Phe	Gly	Val	Tyr	Thr														
405					410					415																			
Arg	Val	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Trp	Leu	Gln	Lys	Leu	Met	Arg	Ser	Glu														
420					425					430																			
Pro	Arg	Pro	Gly	Val	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ala	Pro	Phe	Pro	Gly	Cys	Gly	Arg														
435					440					445																			

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 11
<211> LENGTH: 1356
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
```

<400> SEQUENCE: 11

ctcgaggaca	tggtctccca	ggccctcagg	ctctctctgcc	ttctgcttgg	gcttcagggc	60
tgcttggtg	cagtcttcgt	aaccctaggag	gaagcccacg	gcgtctcgca	cgggcgcggy	120
cgcgccaaacg	cgttctctgga	ggagctgcgg	cggggtctcc	tggagaggga	gtgcaaggag	180
gagcagtgt	ccttcgagga	ggcccgggag	atcttcaagg	acgcggagag	gacgaagctg	240
ttctggattt	cttacagtga	tggggaccag	tgtgcctcaa	gtccatgcca	gaatgggggc	300
tcctgcaagg	accagctcca	gtctatatc	tgettctgcc	tccttgctt	cgaggggcgy	360
aactgtgaga	cgcacaagga	tgaccagctg	atctgtgtga	acgagaacgg	cggctgtgag	420
cagtactgca	gtgaccacac	gggcaccaag	cgtctctgtc	ggtgccacga	gggggtactct	480
ctgctggcag	acgggggtgtc	ctgcacaccc	acagttgaat	atccatgtgg	aaaaatacct	540
attctagaaa	aaagaaatgc	cagcaaacc	caaggccgaa	ttgtgggggg	caaggtgtgc	600
cccaaagggg	agtggtccatg	gcaggtcctg	ttgttggtga	atggagctca	gttgtgtggg	660
gggacctga	tcaacaccat	ctgggtgggc	tcgcggggcc	actgtttcga	caaaatcaag	720
aactggagga	acctgatcgc	ggtgctgggc	gagcacgacc	tcagcgagca	cgacggggat	780
gagcagagcc	ggcgggtggc	gcaggtcatc	atcccacga	cgtacgtccc	gggcaccacc	840
aaccacgaca	tcgcgctgct	cgcctctgac	cagcccgtyg	tcctcactga	ccatgtggtg	900
ccctctgtcc	tgcccgaacg	gaegtctctc	gagaggacgc	tggccttcgt	gcgcttctca	960
ttggtcagcg	gctggggcca	gctgctggac	cgtggcgcca	cggccctgga	gctcatggtc	1020

-continued

```

ctcaacgtgc cccggctgat gaccaggac tgctgcagc agtcacggaa ggtgggagac 1080
tccccaaata tcacggagta catgttctgt gccggtact cggatggcag caaggactcc 1140
tgcaaggggg acagtggagg cccacatgcc acccactacc ggggcacgtg gtacctgacg 1200
ggcatcgtca gctggggcca gggctgcgc accgtgggcc actttggggt gtacaccagg 1260
gtctcccagt acatcgagtg gctgcaaaaag ctcatgcgct cagagccacg cccaggagtc 1320
ctcctgcgag cccatttcc ctgaggatgc ggccgc 1356

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 12
<211> LENGTH: 1442
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 12

```

```

ctcaggaca tggctcctcca ggccctcagg ctctctgcc ttctgcttg gcttcagggc 60
tgctggctg cagtcttctg aaccaggag gaagcccacg gcgtctgca cgggcgccgg 120
cgcccaacg cgttcttga ggagctgcg cggggtccc tggagaggga gtgcaaggag 180
gagcagtgt ccttcaggga ggcccgagg atcttcaagg acgcggagag gacgaagctg 240
ttctggattt cttacagtga tggggaccag tgtgcctcaa gtccatgcca gaatgggggc 300
tcctgcaagg accagctcca gtccatatc tgccttctgcc tccctgcctt cgagggccgg 360
aactgtgaga cgcacaagga tgaccagctg atctgtgtga acgagaacgg cggctgtgag 420
cagtactgca gtgaccacac gggcaccacg cgtctctgtc ggtgccacga ggggtactct 480
ctgctggcag acggggtgtc ctgcacacc acagtgaat atccatgtgg aaaaatacct 540
attctagaaa aaagaaatgc cagcaaaccc caaggccgaa ttgtgggggg caaggtgtgc 600
cccaaagggg agtgtccatg gcaggctctg ttgttggtga atggagctca gttgtgtggg 660
gggacctga tcaacaccat ctgggtggtc tccgcggccc actgtttcga caaatcaag 720
aactggagga acctgatcgc ggtgctgggc gacacgacc tcagcgagca cgacggggat 780
gagcagagcc ggcgggtggc gcaggctcgc atccccagca cgtacgtccc gggcaccacc 840
aaccacgaca tcgcgctgct ccgcctgcac cagcccgagg tctcactga ccatgtggtg 900
cccctctgcc tgcccgaacg gacgttctct gagaggacgc tggcctctgt gcgcttctca 960
ttggtcagcg gctggggcca gctgctggac cgtggcgcca cggccctgga gctcatggtc 1020
ctcaacgtgc cccggctgat gaccaggac tgctgcagc agtcacggaa ggtgggagac 1080
tccccaaata tcacggagta catgttctgt gccggtact cggatggcag caaggactcc 1140
tgcaaggggg acagtggagg cccacatgcc acccactacc ggggcacgtg gtacctgacc 1200
ggcatcgtga gctggggcca gggctgcgc accgtgggcc acttcggcgt gtacaccagg 1260
gtgtcccagt acatcgagtg gctgcagaaa ctgatgagaa gcgagcccag acccgcggtg 1320
ctgctgagag ccccttccc cagcagcagc tccaaggccc ctccccctag cctgcccagc 1380
cctagcagac tgctggggcc cagcgacacc cccatcctgc cccagtgagg atccgcggcc 1440
gc 1442

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 13
<211> LENGTH: 472
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:

```

-continued

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 13

```

Met Val Ser Gln Ala Leu Arg Leu Leu Cys Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Gln
 1           5           10           15

Gly Cys Leu Ala Ala Val Phe Val Thr Gln Glu Glu Ala His Gly Val
 20           25           30

Leu His Arg Arg Arg Arg Ala Asn Ala Phe Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg Pro
 35           40           45

Gly Ser Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys Lys Glu Glu Gln Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu
 50           55           60

Ala Arg Glu Ile Phe Lys Asp Ala Glu Arg Thr Lys Leu Phe Trp Ile
 65           70           75           80

Ser Tyr Ser Asp Gly Asp Gln Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro Cys Gln Asn Gly
 85           90           95

Gly Ser Cys Lys Asp Gln Leu Gln Ser Tyr Ile Cys Phe Cys Leu Pro
100           105           110

Ala Phe Glu Gly Arg Asn Cys Glu Thr His Lys Asp Asp Gln Leu Ile
115           120           125

Cys Val Asn Glu Asn Gly Gly Cys Glu Gln Tyr Cys Ser Asp His Thr
130           135           140

Gly Thr Lys Arg Ser Cys Arg Cys His Glu Gly Tyr Ser Leu Leu Ala
145           150           155           160

Asp Gly Val Ser Cys Thr Pro Thr Val Glu Tyr Pro Cys Gly Lys Ile
165           170           175

Pro Ile Leu Glu Lys Arg Asn Ala Ser Lys Pro Gln Gly Arg Ile Val
180           185           190

Gly Gly Lys Val Cys Pro Lys Gly Glu Cys Pro Trp Gln Val Leu Leu
195           200           205

Leu Val Asn Gly Ala Gln Leu Cys Gly Gly Thr Leu Ile Asn Thr Ile
210           215           220

Trp Val Val Ser Ala Ala His Cys Phe Asp Lys Ile Lys Asn Trp Arg
225           230           235           240

Asn Leu Ile Ala Val Leu Gly Glu His Asp Leu Ser Glu His Asp Gly
245           250           255

Asp Glu Gln Ser Arg Arg Val Ala Gln Val Ile Ile Pro Ser Thr Tyr
260           265           270

Val Pro Gly Thr Thr Asn His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Arg Leu His Gln
275           280           285

Pro Val Val Leu Thr Asp His Val Val Pro Leu Cys Leu Pro Glu Arg
290           295           300

Thr Phe Ser Glu Arg Thr Leu Ala Phe Val Arg Phe Ser Leu Val Ser
305           310           315           320

Gly Trp Gly Gln Leu Leu Asp Arg Gly Ala Thr Ala Leu Glu Leu Met
325           330           335

Val Leu Asn Val Pro Arg Leu Met Thr Gln Asp Cys Leu Gln Gln Ser
340           345           350

Arg Lys Val Gly Asp Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Glu Tyr Met Phe Cys Ala
355           360           365

Gly Tyr Ser Asp Gly Ser Lys Asp Ser Cys Lys Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly
370           375           380

Pro His Ala Thr His Tyr Arg Gly Thr Trp Tyr Leu Thr Gly Ile Val
385           390           395           400

```

-continued

Ser Trp Gly Gln Gly Cys Ala Thr Val Gly His Phe Gly Val Tyr Thr
405 410 415

Arg Val Ser Gln Tyr Ile Glu Trp Leu Gln Lys Leu Met Arg Ser Glu
420 425 430

Pro Arg Pro Gly Val Leu Leu Arg Ala Pro Phe Pro Ser Ser Ser Ser
435 440 445

Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro
450 455 460

Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln
465 470

<210> SEQ ID NO 14
<211> LENGTH: 1535
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 14

```

ctcgaggaca tggctcctcca ggcctcagg ctcctctgcc ttctgcttgg gcttcagggc   60
tgcttggtg cagtcctctg aacctcagg gaagcccacg gcgtcctgca ccggcgcccg   120
cgcgccaacg cgttcctgga ggagctgcgg ccgggctccc tggagaggga gtgcaaggag   180
gagcagtgt ccttcgagga ggcctgggag atcttcaagg acgaggagag gacgaagctg   240
ttctggattt cttacagtga tggggaccag tgtgcctcaa gtccatgcca gaatgggggc   300
tcctgcaagg accagctcca gtccatatac tgcttctgcc tccctgcctt cgagggccgg   360
aactgtgaga cgcacaagga tgaccagtgt atctgtgtga acgagaacgg cggtgtgtgag   420
cagtactgca gtgaccacac gggcaccaag cgctcctgtc ggtgccacga ggggtactct   480
ctgctggcag acgggggtgc ctgcacaccc acagttgaat atccatgtgg aaaaatacct   540
attctagaaa aaagaaatgc cagcaaaccc caaggccgaa ttgtgggggg caaggtgtgc   600
cccaaagggg agtgtccatg gcaggtcctg ttgttggtga atggagctca gttgtgtggg   660
gggaccctga tcaacaccat ctgggtgggc tccgcggccc actgtttcga caaaaataag   720
aactggagga acctgatcgc ggtgctgggc gagcacgacc tcagcgagca cgacggggat   780
gagcagagcc ggcgggtggc gcaggtcctc atccccagca cgtacgtccc gggcaccacc   840
aaccacgaca tcgcgctgct ccgcctgcac cagcccgtgg tccctactga ccatgtggtg   900
cccctctgcc tgcccgaacg gacgttctct gagaggacgc tggcctctgt gcgttctca   960
ttggtcagcg gctggggcca gctgctggac cgtggcgcca cggccctgga gctcatggtc  1020
ctcaacgtgc cccggctgat gacctcaggac tgcctgcagc agtcacggaa ggtgggagac  1080
tccccaaata tcacggagta catgttctgt gccggtactc cggatggcag caaggactcc  1140
tgcaaggggg acagtggagg cccacatgcc acccactacc ggggcacgtg gtacctgacc  1200
ggcatcgtga gctggggcca gggctgcgcc accgtgggcc acttcggcgt gtacaccagg  1260
gtgtcccagt acatcgagtg gctgcagaaa ctgatgagaa gcgagcccag acccgcgctg  1320
ctgctgagag cccctctccc cagcagcagc tccaaggccc ctccccctag cctgcccagc  1380
cctagcagac tgcttgggcc ctccgacaca ccaatcctgc cacagagcag ctcctctaag  1440
gcccctctc catccctgcc atccccctcc cggctgccag gcccctctga caccctatc  1500
ctgcctcagt gatgaaggtc tggatccgcg gccgc
ctgcctcagt gatgaaggtc tggatccgcg gccgc   1535

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 15

-continued

```

<211> LENGTH: 500
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 15

Met Val Ser Gln Ala Leu Arg Leu Leu Cys Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Gln
1          5          10          15

Gly Cys Leu Ala Ala Val Phe Val Thr Gln Glu Glu Ala His Gly Val
20          25          30

Leu His Arg Arg Arg Arg Ala Asn Ala Phe Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg Pro
35          40          45

Gly Ser Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys Lys Glu Glu Gln Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu
50          55          60

Ala Arg Glu Ile Phe Lys Asp Ala Glu Arg Thr Lys Leu Phe Trp Ile
65          70          75          80

Ser Tyr Ser Asp Gly Asp Gln Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro Cys Gln Asn Gly
85          90          95

Gly Ser Cys Lys Asp Gln Leu Gln Ser Tyr Ile Cys Phe Cys Leu Pro
100         105         110

Ala Phe Glu Gly Arg Asn Cys Glu Thr His Lys Asp Asp Gln Leu Ile
115         120         125

Cys Val Asn Glu Asn Gly Gly Cys Glu Gln Tyr Cys Ser Asp His Thr
130         135         140

Gly Thr Lys Arg Ser Cys Arg Cys His Glu Gly Tyr Ser Leu Leu Ala
145         150         155         160

Asp Gly Val Ser Cys Thr Pro Thr Val Glu Tyr Pro Cys Gly Lys Ile
165         170         175

Pro Ile Leu Glu Lys Arg Asn Ala Ser Lys Pro Gln Gly Arg Ile Val
180         185         190

Gly Gly Lys Val Cys Pro Lys Gly Glu Cys Pro Trp Gln Val Leu Leu
195         200         205

Leu Val Asn Gly Ala Gln Leu Cys Gly Gly Thr Leu Ile Asn Thr Ile
210         215         220

Trp Val Val Ser Ala Ala His Cys Phe Asp Lys Ile Lys Asn Trp Arg
225         230         235         240

Asn Leu Ile Ala Val Leu Gly Glu His Asp Leu Ser Glu His Asp Gly
245         250         255

Asp Glu Gln Ser Arg Arg Val Ala Gln Val Ile Ile Pro Ser Thr Tyr
260         265         270

Val Pro Gly Thr Thr Asn His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Arg Leu His Gln
275         280         285

Pro Val Val Leu Thr Asp His Val Val Pro Leu Cys Leu Pro Glu Arg
290         295         300

Thr Phe Ser Glu Arg Thr Leu Ala Phe Val Arg Phe Ser Leu Val Ser
305         310         315         320

Gly Trp Gly Gln Leu Leu Asp Arg Gly Ala Thr Ala Leu Glu Leu Met
325         330         335

Val Leu Asn Val Pro Arg Leu Met Thr Gln Asp Cys Leu Gln Gln Ser
340         345         350

Arg Lys Val Gly Asp Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Glu Tyr Met Phe Cys Ala
355         360         365

Gly Tyr Ser Asp Gly Ser Lys Asp Ser Cys Lys Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly
370         375         380

```

-continued

Pro His Ala Thr His Tyr Arg Gly Thr Trp Tyr Leu Thr Gly Ile Val
 385 390 395 400

Ser Trp Gly Gln Gly Cys Ala Thr Val Gly His Phe Gly Val Tyr Thr
 405 410 415

Arg Val Ser Gln Tyr Ile Glu Trp Leu Gln Lys Leu Met Arg Ser Glu
 420 425 430

Pro Arg Pro Gly Val Leu Leu Arg Ala Pro Phe Pro Ser Ser Ser Ser
 435 440 445

Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro
 450 455 460

Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro
 465 470 475 480

Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro
 485 490 495

Ile Leu Pro Gln
 500

<210> SEQ ID NO 16
 <211> LENGTH: 1404
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 16

```

gcgatcgcca tgcagcgcggt gaacatgatc atggcagaat caccagcgct catcaccatt    60
gccttttagg atatctactc agtgcgtgaat gtacagtttt tcttgatcat gaaaacgcca    120
acaaaattct gaatcgggcca aagaggtata attcaggtaa attggaagag tttgttcaag    180
ggaaccttga gagagaatgt atggaagaaa agtgtagttt tgaagaagca cgagaagttt    240
tgaaaaacac tgaagaaca actgaatttt ggaagcagta tgttgatgga gatcagtggt    300
agtccaatcc atgtttaaat ggcggcagtt gcaaggatga cattaattcc tatgaatggt    360
gggtgtccctt tggatttgaa ggaagaact gtgaattaga tgtaacatgt aacattaaga    420
atggcagatg cgagcagttt tgtaaaaata gtgctgataa caagggtggt tgctcctgta    480
ctgaggggata tgcacttgca gaaaaccaga agtcctgtga accagcagtg ccatttccat    540
gtggaagagt ttctgtttca caaacttcta agctcaccgg tgcagagact gtttttctg    600
atgtggacta tgtaaatctc actgaagctg aaaccatttt ggataacatc actcaaagca    660
cccaatcatt taatgacttc actcgagttg ttggtggaga agatgccaaa ccagggtcaat    720
tcccttgcca ggttgttttg aatggtaaag ttgatgcatt ctgtggaggc tctatcgta    780
atgaaaaatg gattgtaact gctgccact gtgttgaaac tgggtgttaa attacagttg    840
tcgcagggtg acataatatt gagagacag aacatacaga gcaaaagcga aatgtgattc    900
gaattattcc tcaccacaac tacaatgcag ctattaataa gtacaacat gacattgccc    960
ttctggaact ggacgaaccc ttagtgctaa acagctacgt tacacctatt tgcatgctg    1020
acaaggaata cacgaacatc ttctcaaat ttggatctgg ctatgtaagt ggctggggaa    1080
gagtcttcca caaagggaga tcagcttttag ttctccagta ccttagagtt ccacttggtg    1140
accgagccac atgtcttcga tctacaaagt tcaccatcta taacaacatg ttctgtgctg    1200
gcttccatga aggaggtaga gattcatgtc aaggagatag tgggggaccc catgttactg    1260
aagtgggaagg gaccagtttc ttaactggaa ttattagctg ggggtgaagag tgtgcaatga    1320
aaggcaataa tggaatatat accaagggtat cccggtatgt caactggatt aaggaaaaaa    1380

```

-continued

 caaagctcac ttgaacgcgg ccgc

1404

<210> SEQ ID NO 17

<211> LENGTH: 461

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 17

Met Gln Arg Val Asn Met Ile Met Ala Glu Ser Pro Gly Leu Ile Thr
 1 5 10 15
 Ile Cys Leu Leu Gly Tyr Leu Leu Ser Ala Glu Cys Thr Val Phe Leu
 20 25 30
 Asp His Glu Asn Ala Asn Lys Ile Leu Asn Arg Pro Lys Arg Tyr Asn
 35 40 45
 Ser Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Phe Val Gln Gly Asn Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys
 50 55 60
 Met Glu Glu Lys Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu Ala Arg Glu Val Phe Glu Asn
 65 70 75 80
 Thr Glu Arg Thr Thr Glu Phe Trp Lys Gln Tyr Val Asp Gly Asp Gln
 85 90 95
 Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Lys Asp Asp Ile
 100 105 110
 Asn Ser Tyr Glu Cys Trp Cys Pro Phe Gly Phe Glu Gly Lys Asn Cys
 115 120 125
 Glu Leu Asp Val Thr Cys Asn Ile Lys Asn Gly Arg Cys Glu Gln Phe
 130 135 140
 Cys Lys Asn Ser Ala Asp Asn Lys Val Val Cys Ser Cys Thr Glu Gly
 145 150 155 160
 Tyr Arg Leu Ala Glu Asn Gln Lys Ser Cys Glu Pro Ala Val Pro Phe
 165 170 175
 Pro Cys Gly Arg Val Ser Val Ser Gln Thr Ser Lys Leu Thr Arg Ala
 180 185 190
 Glu Thr Val Phe Pro Asp Val Asp Tyr Val Asn Ser Thr Glu Ala Glu
 195 200 205
 Thr Ile Leu Asp Asn Ile Thr Gln Ser Thr Gln Ser Phe Asn Asp Phe
 210 215 220
 Thr Arg Val Val Gly Gly Glu Asp Ala Lys Pro Gly Gln Phe Pro Trp
 225 230 235 240
 Gln Val Val Leu Asn Gly Lys Val Asp Ala Phe Cys Gly Gly Ser Ile
 245 250 255
 Val Asn Glu Lys Trp Ile Val Thr Ala Ala His Cys Val Glu Thr Gly
 260 265 270
 Val Lys Ile Thr Val Val Ala Gly Glu His Asn Ile Glu Glu Thr Glu
 275 280 285
 His Thr Glu Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Ile Arg Ile Ile Pro His His Asn
 290 295 300
 Tyr Asn Ala Ala Ile Asn Lys Tyr Asn His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Glu
 305 310 315 320
 Leu Asp Glu Pro Leu Val Leu Asn Ser Tyr Val Thr Pro Ile Cys Ile
 325 330 335
 Ala Asp Lys Glu Tyr Thr Asn Ile Phe Leu Lys Phe Gly Ser Gly Tyr
 340 345 350
 Val Ser Gly Trp Gly Arg Val Phe His Lys Gly Arg Ser Ala Leu Val
 355 360 365

Arg Tyr Val Asn Trp Ile Lys Glu Lys Thr Lys Leu Thr
450 455 460

<400> SEQUENCE: 18

tgcatcgcca	tgacgcgct	gaacatgatc	atggcagaat	caccaggcct	catcaccatc	60
tgccttttag	gatatctact	cagtgtctgaa	tgtacagttt	ttcttgatca	tgaaaacgcc	120
aacaaaattc	tgaatcggcc	aaagagggtat	aattcaggta	aattggaaga	gtttgttcaa	180
gggaaacctg	agagagaatg	tatggaagaa	aagtgtagtt	ttgaagaagc	acgagaagtt	240
tttgaaaaa	ctgaaagaac	aactgaattt	tggaagcagt	atgttgatgg	agatcagttg	300
gagtccaatc	catgtttaaa	tggcggcagt	tgcaaggatg	acattaattc	ctatgaatgt	360
tggtgtccct	ttggatttga	aggaagaagc	tgtgaattag	atgtaacatg	taacattaa	420
aatggcagat	gcgagcagtt	ttgtaaaaat	agtgtctgata	acaagggtgg	ttgtcctctg	480
actgagggat	atcgacttgc	agaaaaccag	aagtctctgtg	aaccagcagt	gccattttcca	540
tgtggaagag	tttctgtttc	acaaacttct	aagctcaccc	gtgctgagac	tgtttttcct	600
gatgtggact	atgtaaattc	tactgaagct	gaaaccattt	tggataacat	cactcaaaagc	660
acccaatcat	ttaatgactt	cactcgagtt	gttggtggag	aagatgcca	accaggtcaa	720
ttcccttggc	aggttgtttt	gaatggtaaa	gttgatgcac	tctgtggagg	ctctatcggt	780
aatgaaaaat	ggattgtaac	tgtctcccac	tgtgttgaaa	ctggtgttaa	aattacagtt	840
gtcgcaggtg	aacataatat	tgaggagaca	gaacatacac	agcaaaagcg	aaatgtgatt	900
cgaattattc	ctcaccacaa	ctacaatgca	gctattaata	agtacaacca	tgacattgcc	960
cttctggaac	tggacgaacc	cttagtgcta	aacagctacg	ttacacctat	ttgcattgct	1020
gacaaggaat	acacgaacat	cttcctcaaa	tttgatctg	gctatgtaag	tggtggggga	1080
agagtcttcc	acaaaaggag	atcagcttta	gttcttcagt	accttagagt	tccactgttt	1140
gaccgagcca	catgtcttcg	atctacaaag	ttcaccatct	ataacaacat	gttctgtgct	1200
ggcttccatg	aaggaggtag	agattcatgt	caaggagata	gtgggggacc	ccatgttact	1260
gaagtggaag	ggaccagttt	cttaactgga	attattagct	ggggtgaaga	gtgtgcaatg	1320
aaaggcfaat	atggaatata	taccaaggta	tcccggtatg	tcaactggat	taaggaaaaa	1380
acaaaagctc	ctagctccag	cagcaaggcc	cctcccccg	gcctgccctc	cccaagcagg	1440
ctgcctgggc	cctccgacac	accaatctcg	ccacagtgat	gaaggctctg	atccgcgggc	1500
gc						1500

-continued

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 19
<211> LENGTH: 489
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX

<400> SEQUENCE: 19

Met  Gln  Arg  Val  Asn  Met  Ile  Met  Ala  Glu  Ser  Pro  Gly  Leu  Ile  Thr
1      5      10      15

Ile  Cys  Leu  Leu  Gly  Tyr  Leu  Leu  Ser  Ala  Glu  Cys  Thr  Val  Phe  Leu
      20      25      30

Asp  His  Glu  Asn  Ala  Asn  Lys  Ile  Leu  Asn  Arg  Pro  Lys  Arg  Tyr  Asn
      35      40      45

Ser  Gly  Lys  Leu  Glu  Glu  Phe  Val  Gln  Gly  Asn  Leu  Glu  Arg  Glu  Cys
50      55      60

Met  Glu  Glu  Lys  Cys  Ser  Phe  Glu  Glu  Ala  Arg  Glu  Val  Phe  Glu  Asn
65      70      75      80

Thr  Glu  Arg  Thr  Thr  Glu  Phe  Trp  Lys  Gln  Tyr  Val  Asp  Gly  Asp  Gln
      85      90      95

Cys  Glu  Ser  Asn  Pro  Cys  Leu  Asn  Gly  Gly  Ser  Cys  Lys  Asp  Asp  Ile
      100     105     110

Asn  Ser  Tyr  Glu  Cys  Trp  Cys  Pro  Phe  Gly  Phe  Glu  Gly  Lys  Asn  Cys
      115     120     125

Glu  Leu  Asp  Val  Thr  Cys  Asn  Ile  Lys  Asn  Gly  Arg  Cys  Glu  Gln  Phe
      130     135     140

Cys  Lys  Asn  Ser  Ala  Asp  Asn  Lys  Val  Val  Cys  Ser  Cys  Thr  Glu  Gly
145     150     155     160

Tyr  Arg  Leu  Ala  Glu  Asn  Gln  Lys  Ser  Cys  Glu  Pro  Ala  Val  Pro  Phe
      165     170     175

Pro  Cys  Gly  Arg  Val  Ser  Val  Ser  Gln  Thr  Ser  Lys  Leu  Thr  Arg  Ala
      180     185     190

Glu  Thr  Val  Phe  Pro  Asp  Val  Asp  Tyr  Val  Asn  Ser  Thr  Glu  Ala  Glu
      195     200     205

Thr  Ile  Leu  Asp  Asn  Ile  Thr  Gln  Ser  Thr  Gln  Ser  Phe  Asn  Asp  Phe
      210     215     220

Thr  Arg  Val  Val  Gly  Gly  Glu  Asp  Ala  Lys  Pro  Gly  Gln  Phe  Pro  Trp
225     230     235     240

Gln  Val  Val  Leu  Asn  Gly  Lys  Val  Asp  Ala  Phe  Cys  Gly  Gly  Ser  Ile
      245     250     255

Val  Asn  Glu  Lys  Trp  Ile  Val  Thr  Ala  Ala  His  Cys  Val  Glu  Thr  Gly
      260     265     270

Val  Lys  Ile  Thr  Val  Val  Ala  Gly  Glu  His  Asn  Ile  Glu  Glu  Thr  Glu
      275     280     285

His  Thr  Glu  Gln  Lys  Arg  Asn  Val  Ile  Arg  Ile  Ile  Pro  His  His  Asn
      290     295     300

Tyr  Asn  Ala  Ala  Ile  Asn  Lys  Tyr  Asn  His  Asp  Ile  Ala  Leu  Leu  Glu
305     310     315     320

Leu  Asp  Glu  Pro  Leu  Val  Leu  Asn  Ser  Tyr  Val  Thr  Pro  Ile  Cys  Ile
      325     330     335

Ala  Asp  Lys  Glu  Tyr  Thr  Asn  Ile  Phe  Leu  Lys  Phe  Gly  Ser  Gly  Tyr
      340     345     350

Val  Ser  Gly  Trp  Gly  Arg  Val  Phe  His  Lys  Gly  Arg  Ser  Ala  Leu  Val
      355     360     365

```

-continued

Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg Val Pro Leu Val Asp Arg Ala Thr Cys Leu Arg
 370 375 380
 Ser Thr Lys Phe Thr Ile Tyr Asn Asn Met Phe Cys Ala Gly Phe His
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro His Val
 405 410 415
 Thr Glu Val Glu Gly Thr Ser Phe Leu Thr Gly Ile Ile Ser Trp Gly
 420 425 430
 Glu Glu Cys Ala Met Lys Gly Lys Tyr Gly Ile Tyr Thr Lys Val Ser
 435 440 445
 Arg Tyr Val Asn Trp Ile Lys Glu Lys Thr Lys Leu Thr Ser Ser Ser
 450 455 460
 Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly
 465 470 475 480
 Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln
 485

<210> SEQ ID NO 20
 <211> LENGTH: 1585
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX

<400> SEQUENCE: 20

gcgatcgcca tgcagcgcggt gaacatgata atggcagaat caccaggcct catcaccatc	60
tgccttttag gatattact cagtgtgaa tgtacagttt ttcttgatca tgaaaacgcc	120
aacaaaattc tgaatcggtc aaagaggtat aattcaggtt aattggaaga gtttgttcaa	180
gggaaccttg agagagaatg tatggaagaa aagtgtagtt ttgaagaagc acgagaagtt	240
tttgaaaaca ctgaagaac aactgaattt tggaagcagt atgttgatgg agatcagttg	300
gagtccaatc catgtttaaa tggcggcagt tgcaaggatg acattaattc ctatgaatgt	360
tgggtgcctt ttggatttga aggaagaac tgtgaattag atgtaacatg taacattaag	420
aatggcagat ggcagcagtt ttgtaaaaat agtgcgtgata acaagggtgg ttgctcctgt	480
actgagggat atcgacttgc agaaaaccag aagtcctgtg aaccagcagt gccatttcca	540
tgtggaagag tttctgtttc acaaaacttc aagtcacccc gtgctgagac tgtttttcct	600
gatgtggact atgtaaattc tactgaagct gaaaccattt tggataacat cactcaaagc	660
acccaatcat ttaatgactt cactcgagtt gttggtggag aagatgccc accaggtcaa	720
ttcccttggc aggttgtttt gaattgtaaa gttgatgcat tctgtggagg ctctatcgtt	780
aatgaaaaat ggattgtaac tgcgtccac tgtgttgaaa ctggtgttaa aattacagtt	840
gtcgcaggtg aacataatat tgaggagaca gaacatacag agcaaaagcg aaatgtgatt	900
cgaattattc ctcaccacaa ctacaatgca gctattaata agtacaacca tgacattgcc	960
cttctggaac tggacgaacc cttagtgtta aacagctacg ttacacctat ttgcattgct	1020
acaaggaata cacgaacatc ttccctcaat ttggatctgg ctatgtaagt ggctggggaa	1080
gagtccttcca caaagggaga tcagcttttag ttcttcagta ccttagagtt ccactgtttg	1140
accgagccac atgtcttcga tctacaaagt tcaccatcta taacaacatg ttctgtgctg	1200
gcttccatga aggaggtaga gattcatgtc aaggagatag tgggggaccc catgttactg	1260
aagtgggaagg gaccagtttc ttaactggaa ttattagctg ggggtgaagag tgtgcaatga	1320

-continued

```

aaggcaaata tggaatatat accaaggtat cccggtatgt caactggatt aaggaaaaaa 1380
caaagctcac tagctccagc agcaaggccc ctcccccgag cctgccctcc ccaagcaggc 1440
tgcctggggc ctccgacaca ccaatcctgc cacagagcag ctctcttaag gccctctctc 1500
catccctgcc atccccctcc cggtcgtctg gccctctga caccctatc ctgectcagt 1560
gatgaaggtc tggatccgcg gccgc 1585

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 21
<211> LENGTH: 517
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 21

```

```

Met Gln Arg Val Asn Met Ile Met Ala Glu Ser Pro Gly Leu Ile Thr
1      5      10      15
Ile Cys Leu Leu Gly Tyr Leu Leu Ser Ala Glu Cys Thr Val Phe Leu
20     25     30
Asp His Glu Asn Ala Asn Lys Ile Leu Asn Arg Pro Lys Arg Tyr Asn
35     40     45
Ser Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Phe Val Gln Gly Asn Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys
50     55     60
Met Glu Glu Lys Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu Ala Arg Glu Val Phe Glu Asn
65     70     75     80
Thr Glu Arg Thr Thr Glu Phe Trp Lys Gln Tyr Val Asp Gly Asp Gln
85     90     95
Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Lys Asp Asp Ile
100    105    110
Asn Ser Tyr Glu Cys Trp Cys Pro Phe Gly Phe Glu Gly Lys Asn Cys
115    120    125
Glu Leu Asp Val Thr Cys Asn Ile Lys Asn Gly Arg Cys Glu Gln Phe
130    135    140
Cys Lys Asn Ser Ala Asp Asn Lys Val Val Cys Ser Cys Thr Glu Gly
145    150    155    160
Tyr Arg Leu Ala Glu Asn Gln Lys Ser Cys Glu Pro Ala Val Pro Phe
165    170    175
Pro Cys Gly Arg Val Ser Val Ser Gln Thr Ser Lys Leu Thr Arg Ala
180    185    190
Glu Thr Val Phe Pro Asp Val Asp Tyr Val Asn Ser Thr Glu Ala Glu
195    200    205
Thr Ile Leu Asp Asn Ile Thr Gln Ser Thr Gln Ser Phe Asn Asp Phe
210    215    220
Thr Arg Val Val Gly Gly Glu Asp Ala Lys Pro Gly Gln Phe Pro Trp
225    230    235    240
Gln Val Val Leu Asn Gly Lys Val Asp Ala Phe Cys Gly Gly Ser Ile
245    250    255
Val Asn Glu Lys Trp Ile Val Thr Ala Ala His Cys Val Glu Thr Gly
260    265    270
Val Lys Ile Thr Val Val Ala Gly Glu His Asn Ile Glu Glu Thr Glu
275    280    285
His Thr Glu Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Ile Arg Ile Ile Pro His His Asn
290    295    300
Tyr Asn Ala Ala Ile Asn Lys Tyr Asn His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Glu
305    310    315    320

```

Leu	Asp	Glu	Pro	Leu	Val	Leu	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Val	Thr	Pro	Ile	Cys	Ile	
				325					330							
Ala	Asp	Lys	Glu	Tyr	Thr	Asn	Ile	Phe	Leu	Lys	Phe	Gly	Ser	Gly	Tyr	
				340					345							
Val	Ser	Gly	Trp	Gly	Arg	Val	Phe	His	Lys	Gly	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Val	
				355					360							
Leu	Gln	Tyr	Leu	Arg	Val	Pro	Leu	Val	Asp	Arg	Ala	Thr	Cys	Leu	Arg	
				370					375							
Ser	Thr	Lys	Phe	Thr	Ile	Tyr	Asn	Asn	Met	Phe	Cys	Ala	Gly	Phe	His	
				385					390							
Glu	Gly	Gly	Arg	Asp	Ser	Cys	Gln	Gly	Asp	Ser	Gly	Gly	Pro	His	Val	
				405					410							
Thr	Glu	Val	Glu	Gly	Thr	Ser	Phe	Leu	Thr	Gly	Ile	Ile	Ser	Trp	Gly	
				420					425							
Glu	Glu	Cys	Ala	Met	Lys	Gly	Lys	Tyr	Gly	Ile	Tyr	Thr	Lys	Val	Ser	
				435					440							
Arg	Tyr	Val	Asn	Trp	Ile	Lys	Glu	Lys	Thr	Lys	Leu	Thr	Ser	Ser	Ser	
				450					455							
Ser	Lys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Leu	Pro	Gly	
				465					470							
Pro	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro	Ile	Leu	Pro	Gln	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ala	Pro	
				485					490							
Pro	Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Leu	Pro	Gly	Pro	Ser	Asp	Thr	
				500					505							
Pro	Ile	Leu	Pro	Gln												
				515												

```
<210> SEQ ID NO 22
<211> LENGTH: 2413
<212> TYPE: DNA
<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens
```

<400> SEQUENCE: 22

tctagagtcg	accccgccat	ggagctgagg	cctcggttgc	tatgggtggt	agcagcaaca	60
ggaaccttgg	tctctctagc	agctgatgct	cagggccaga	aggtcttcac	caacacgtgg	120
gctgtgcgca	tccttgaggg	cccagcggtg	gccaacagtg	tggcacggaa	gcctgggttc	180
ctcaacctgg	gccagatctt	cgggggactat	taccacttct	ggcatcgagg	agtgacgaag	240
cggtccttgt	cgctcaccg	cccgcggcac	agccggctgc	agagggagcc	tcaagtacag	300
tggttggaac	agcaggtggc	aaagcgacgg	actaaacggg	acgtgtacca	ggagccccaca	360
gaccccaagt	ttctctagca	gtggtacctg	tctggtgtca	ctcagcggga	cctgaatgtg	420
aaggcggcct	gggcgcaggg	ctacacaggg	cacggcattg	tggtctccat	tctggacgat	480
ggcatcgaga	agaaccaccc	ggacttggca	ggcaattatg	atcctggggc	cagttttgat	540
gtcaatgacc	aggacctga	ccccagcct	cggtacacac	agatgaatga	caacaggcac	600
ggcacacggt	gtgcggggga	agtggtctcg	gtggccaaca	acggtgtctg	tggtgtaggt	660
gtggcctaca	acgcccgcgt	tggagggggt	cgcgtgctgg	atggcgaggt	gacagatgca	720
gtggaggcac	gctcgtggg	cctgaacccc	aaccacatcc	acatctacag	tgccagctgg	780
ggccccgagg	atgacggcaa	gacagtggat	gggccagccc	gcctcgccga	ggaggccttc	840
ttccgtgggg	ttagccaggg	ccgagggggg	ctgggtccca	tctttgtctg	ggcctcgggg	900
aacggggggc	gggaacatga	cagctgcaac	tgcgacggct	acaccaacag	tatctacacg	960

-continued

```

ctgtccatca gcagcgccac gcagtttggc aacgtgccgt ggtacagcga ggctgtctcg 1020
tccacactgg ccacgaccta cagcagtggc aaccagaatg agaagcagat cgtgacgact 1080
gacttgccggc agaagtgcac ggagtctcac acgggcacct cagcctctgc ccccttagca 1140
gccggcatca ttgtctctac cctggaggcc aataagaacc tcacatggcg ggacatgcaa 1200
cacctggtgg tacagacctc gaagccagcc cacctcaatg ccaacgactg ggccaccaat 1260
ggtgtggggc ggaagtgcag ccactcatat ggctacgggc ttttgagcgc aggcgccatg 1320
gtggccctgg ccagaattg gaccacagtg gccccccagc ggaagtgcac catcgacatc 1380
ctcaccgagc ccaaagacat cgggaaacgg ctcgagggtg ggaagaccgt gaccgcgtgc 1440
ctgggcgagc ccaaccacat cactcggtg gagcacgctc aggcgcggct caccctgtcc 1500
tataatcgcc gtggcgacct ggccatccac ctggtcagcc ccattggcac ccgtccacc 1560
ctgctggcag ccaggccaca tgactactcc gcagatgggt ttaatgactg ggccttcatt 1620
acaactcatt cctgggatga ggatccctct ggcgagtggg tcctagagat tgaaaacacc 1680
agcgaagcca acaactatgg gacgtgacc aagttcaccc tcgtactcta tggcaccgcc 1740
cctgaggggc tgcccgtacc tccagaaagc agtggtgca agacctcac gtccagtcat 1800
gcctgtgtgg tgtgcgagga aggcctctcc ctgcaccaga agagctgtgt ccagcactgc 1860
cctccaggct tcgcccccca agtctcgat acgcactata gcaccgagaa tgacgtggag 1920
accatccggg ccagcgtctg cgcacctgc caccctcat gtgccacatg ccagggggcg 1980
gccctgacag actgcctcag ctgccccagc caccctcct tggacctgt ggagcagact 2040
tgctcccgcc aaagccagag cagccgagag tccccgccac agcagcagcc acctcggtg 2100
cccccgagg tggaggcggg gcaacggctg cgggcagggc tgctgccctc acacctgcct 2160
gaggtggtgg ccggcctcag ctgcgccttc atcgtgtgg tctctgtcac tgtcttctg 2220
gtctgcagc tgctgtctgg ctttagtttt cgggggggtg aggtgtacac catggaccgt 2280
ggcctcatct cctacaaggg gctgccccct gaagcctggc aggaggagt cccgtctgac 2340
tcagaagagg acgagggccg gggcgagagg accgccttta tcaaagacca gagcgccctc 2400
tgaacgcggc cgc 2413

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 23

<211> LENGTH: 794

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Homo sapiens

<400> SEQUENCE: 23

```

Met Glu Leu Arg Pro Trp Leu Leu Trp Val Val Ala Ala Thr Gly Thr
1           5           10          15
Leu Val Leu Leu Ala Ala Asp Ala Gln Gly Gln Lys Val Phe Thr Asn
20          25          30
Thr Trp Ala Val Arg Ile Pro Gly Gly Pro Ala Val Ala Asn Ser Val
35          40          45
Ala Arg Lys His Gly Phe Leu Asn Leu Gly Gln Ile Phe Gly Asp Tyr
50          55          60
Tyr His Phe Trp His Arg Gly Val Thr Lys Arg Ser Leu Ser Pro His
65          70          75          80
Arg Pro Arg His Ser Arg Leu Gln Arg Glu Pro Gln Val Gln Trp Leu
85          90          95
Glu Gln Gln Val Ala Lys Arg Arg Thr Lys Arg Asp Val Tyr Gln Glu
100         105         110

```

-continued

Pro	Thr	Asp	Pro	Lys	Phe	Pro	Gln	Gln	Trp	Tyr	Leu	Ser	Gly	Val	Thr
	115						120					125			
Gln	Arg	Asp	Leu	Asn	Val	Lys	Ala	Ala	Trp	Ala	Gln	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Gly
	130					135					140				
His	Gly	Ile	Val	Val	Ser	Ile	Leu	Asp	Asp	Gly	Ile	Glu	Lys	Asn	His
145					150					155					160
Pro	Asp	Leu	Ala	Gly	Asn	Tyr	Asp	Pro	Gly	Ala	Ser	Phe	Asp	Val	Asn
				165					170					175	
Asp	Gln	Asp	Pro	Asp	Pro	Gln	Pro	Arg	Tyr	Thr	Gln	Met	Asn	Asp	Asn
			180					185					190		
Arg	His	Gly	Thr	Arg	Cys	Ala	Gly	Glu	Val	Ala	Ala	Val	Ala	Asn	Asn
	195						200					205			
Gly	Val	Cys	Gly	Val	Gly	Val	Ala	Tyr	Asn	Ala	Arg	Ile	Gly	Gly	Val
	210					215					220				
Arg	Met	Leu	Asp	Gly	Glu	Val	Thr	Asp	Ala	Val	Glu	Ala	Arg	Ser	Leu
225					230				235						240
Gly	Leu	Asn	Pro	Asn	His	Ile	His	Ile	Tyr	Ser	Ala	Ser	Trp	Gly	Pro
				245					250					255	
Glu	Asp	Asp	Gly	Lys	Thr	Val	Asp	Gly	Pro	Ala	Arg	Leu	Ala	Glu	Glu
			260					265					270		
Ala	Phe	Phe	Arg	Gly	Val	Ser	Gln	Gly	Arg	Gly	Gly	Leu	Gly	Ser	Ile
		275					280					285			
Phe	Val	Trp	Ala	Ser	Gly	Asn	Gly	Gly	Arg	Glu	His	Asp	Ser	Cys	Asn
	290					295					300				
Cys	Asp	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Asn	Ser	Ile	Tyr	Thr	Leu	Ser	Ile	Ser	Ser	Ala
305					310					315					320
Thr	Gln	Phe	Gly	Asn	Val	Pro	Trp	Tyr	Ser	Glu	Ala	Cys	Ser	Ser	Thr
				325					330					335	
Leu	Ala	Thr	Thr	Tyr	Ser	Ser	Gly	Asn	Gln	Asn	Glu	Lys	Gln	Ile	Val
			340					345					350		
Thr	Thr	Asp	Leu	Arg	Gln	Lys	Cys	Thr	Glu	Ser	His	Thr	Gly	Thr	Ser
		355				360						365			
Ala	Ser	Ala	Pro	Leu	Ala	Ala	Gly	Ile	Ile	Ala	Leu	Thr	Leu	Glu	Ala
		370				375					380				
Asn	Lys	Asn	Leu	Thr	Trp	Arg	Asp	Met	Gln	His	Leu	Val	Val	Gln	Thr
385					390					395					400
Ser	Lys	Pro	Ala	His	Leu	Asn	Ala	Asn	Asp	Trp	Ala	Thr	Asn	Gly	Val
				405					410					415	
Gly	Arg	Lys	Val	Ser	His	Ser	Tyr	Gly	Tyr	Gly	Leu	Leu	Asp	Ala	Gly
			420					425					430		
Ala	Met	Val	Ala	Leu	Ala	Gln	Asn	Trp	Thr	Thr	Val	Ala	Pro	Gln	Arg
		435					440					445			
Lys	Cys	Ile	Ile	Asp	Ile	Leu	Thr	Glu	Pro	Lys	Asp	Ile	Gly	Lys	Arg
	450					455					460				
Leu	Glu	Val	Arg	Lys	Thr	Val	Thr	Ala	Cys	Leu	Gly	Glu	Pro	Asn	His
465					470					475					480
Ile	Thr	Arg	Leu	Glu	His	Ala	Gln	Ala	Arg	Leu	Thr	Leu	Ser	Tyr	Asn
				485					490					495	
Arg	Arg	Gly	Asp	Leu	Ala	Ile	His	Leu	Val	Ser	Pro	Met	Gly	Thr	Arg
			500					505					510		
Ser	Thr	Leu	Leu	Ala	Ala	Arg	Pro	His	Asp	Tyr	Ser	Ala	Asp	Gly	Phe
			515				520						525		

-continued

Asn	Asp	Trp	Ala	Phe	Met	Thr	Thr	His	Ser	Trp	Asp	Glu	Asp	Pro	Ser
530						535					540				
Gly	Glu	Trp	Val	Leu	Glu	Ile	Glu	Asn	Thr	Ser	Glu	Ala	Asn	Asn	Tyr
545				550						555					560
Gly	Thr	Leu	Thr	Lys	Phe	Thr	Leu	Val	Leu	Tyr	Gly	Thr	Ala	Pro	Glu
			565						570					575	
Gly	Leu	Pro	Val	Pro	Pro	Glu	Ser	Ser	Gly	Cys	Lys	Thr	Leu	Thr	Ser
		580					585						590		
Ser	Gln	Ala	Cys	Val	Val	Cys	Glu	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ser	Leu	His	Gln	Lys
	595						600					605			
Ser	Cys	Val	Gln	His	Cys	Pro	Pro	Gly	Phe	Ala	Pro	Gln	Val	Leu	Asp
610						615					620				
Thr	His	Tyr	Ser	Thr	Glu	Asn	Asp	Val	Glu	Thr	Ile	Arg	Ala	Ser	Val
625					630					635					640
Cys	Ala	Pro	Cys	His	Ala	Ser	Cys	Ala	Thr	Cys	Gln	Gly	Pro	Ala	Leu
			645						650					655	
Thr	Asp	Cys	Leu	Ser	Cys	Pro	Ser	His	Ala	Ser	Leu	Asp	Pro	Val	Glu
		660						665					670		
Gln	Thr	Cys	Ser	Arg	Gln	Ser	Gln	Ser	Ser	Arg	Glu	Ser	Pro	Pro	Gln
	675						680					685			
Gln	Gln	Pro	Pro	Arg	Leu	Pro	Pro	Glu	Val	Glu	Ala	Gly	Gln	Arg	Leu
690						695					700				
Arg	Ala	Gly	Leu	Leu	Pro	Ser	His	Leu	Pro	Glu	Val	Val	Ala	Gly	Leu
705					710					715					720
Ser	Cys	Ala	Phe	Ile	Val	Leu	Val	Phe	Val	Thr	Val	Phe	Leu	Val	Leu
			725						730				735		
Gln	Leu	Arg	Ser	Gly	Phe	Ser	Phe	Arg	Gly	Val	Lys	Val	Tyr	Thr	Met
		740						745					750		
Asp	Arg	Gly	Leu	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Lys	Gly	Leu	Pro	Pro	Glu	Ala	Trp	Gln
	755						760					765			
Glu	Glu	Cys	Pro	Ser	Asp	Ser	Glu	Glu	Asp	Glu	Gly	Arg	Gly	Glu	Arg
770						775					780				
Thr	Ala	Phe	Ile	Lys	Asp	Gln	Ser	Ala	Leu						
785					790										

<210> SEQ ID NO 24

<211> LENGTH: 1621

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 24

ctcgaggaca tggctcctcca ggccctcagg ctctctctgcc ttctgcttgg gcttcagggc	60
tgctctggctg cagtcttctgt aaccctaggag gaagcccaag gcgtctctgca ccggcgccgg	120
cgcgccaacg cgttctctgga ggagctgcgg ccgggctccc tggagaggga gtgcaaggag	180
gagcagtgtct ccttcgagga ggcccgaggag atcttcaagg acgcggagag gacgaagctg	240
ttctggattt cttacagtga tggggaccag tgtgcctcaa gtccatgcca gaatgggggc	300
tcctgcaagg accagctcca gtcctatata tgcctctgcc tccctgcctt cgagggccgg	360
aactgtgaga cgcacaagga tgaccagctg atctgtgtga acgagaacgg cggtgtgtgag	420
cagtactgca gtgaccacac gggcaccaag cgctcctgtc ggtgccacga ggggtactct	480
ctgctggcag acgggggtgtc ctgcacaccc acagttgaat atccatgtgg aaaaatacct	540

-continued

165					170					175					
Pro	Ile	Leu	Glu	Lys	Arg	Asn	Ala	Ser	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gly	Arg	Ile	Val
		180						185					190		
Gly	Gly	Lys	Val	Cys	Pro	Lys	Gly	Glu	Cys	Pro	Trp	Gln	Val	Leu	Leu
		195					200					205			
Leu	Val	Asn	Gly	Ala	Gln	Leu	Cys	Gly	Gly	Thr	Leu	Ile	Asn	Thr	Ile
		210					215					220			
Trp	Val	Val	Ser	Ala	Ala	His	Cys	Phe	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys	Asn	Trp	Arg
				230								235			240
Asn	Leu	Ile	Ala	Val	Leu	Gly	Glu	His	Asp	Leu	Ser	Glu	His	Asp	Gly
				245					250					255	
Asp	Glu	Gln	Ser	Arg	Arg	Val	Ala	Gln	Val	Ile	Ile	Pro	Ser	Thr	Tyr
				260				265						270	
Val	Pro	Gly	Thr	Thr	Asn	His	Asp	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Arg	Leu	His	Gln
				275				280						285	
Pro	Val	Val	Leu	Thr	Asp	His	Val	Val	Pro	Leu	Cys	Leu	Pro	Glu	Arg
				290				295				300			
Thr	Phe	Ser	Glu	Arg	Thr	Leu	Ala	Phe	Val	Arg	Phe	Ser	Leu	Val	Ser
				310								315			320
Gly	Trp	Gly	Gln	Leu	Leu	Asp	Arg	Gly	Ala	Thr	Ala	Leu	Glu	Leu	Met
				325					330					335	
Val	Leu	Asn	Val	Pro	Arg	Leu	Met	Thr	Gln	Asp	Cys	Leu	Gln	Gln	Ser
				340				345						350	
Arg	Lys	Val	Gly	Asp	Ser	Pro	Asn	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Met	Phe	Cys	Ala
				355				360						365	
Gly	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Gly	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ser	Cys	Lys	Gly	Asp	Ser	Gly	Gly
				370				375				380			
Pro	His	Ala	Thr	His	Tyr	Arg	Gly	Thr	Trp	Tyr	Leu	Thr	Gly	Ile	Val
				385				390						400	
Ser	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Cys	Ala	Thr	Val	Gly	His	Phe	Gly	Val	Tyr	Thr
				405					410					415	
Arg	Val	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Trp	Leu	Gln	Lys	Leu	Met	Arg	Ser	Glu
				420				425						430	
Pro	Arg	Pro	Gly	Val	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ala	Pro	Phe	Pro	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser
				435				440						445	
Lys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Leu	Pro	Gly	Pro
				450				455						460	
Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro	Ile	Leu	Pro	Gln	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ala	Pro	Pro
				465				470						480	
Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Leu	Pro	Gly	Pro	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro
				485					490					495	
Ile	Leu	Pro	Gln	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	
				500				505						510	
Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Leu	Pro	Gly	Pro	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro	Ile	Leu	Pro	Gln
				515				520						525	

<210> SEQ ID NO 26

<211> LENGTH: 1607

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 26

ctcgaggaca tggctcctcca ggcctcagg ctcctctgcc ttctgcttgg gcttcagggc

60

-continued

tgcttggtg cagtcttctg aaccaggag gaagcccacg gcgtcctgca cggcgcccg	120
cgcgccaacg cgttctctga ggagctgcgg ccgggtctcc tggagaggga gtgcaaggag	180
gagcagtgtc ccttcgagga gggccgggag atcttcaagg acgcggagag gacgaagctg	240
ttctggattt cttacagtga tggggaccag tgtgcctcaa gtccatgcca gaatggggg	300
tcctgcaagg accagctcca gtcctatata tgcttctgcc tccctgcctt cgagggccgg	360
aactgtgaga cgcacaagga tgaccagctg atctgtgtga acgagaacgg cggctgtgag	420
cagtactgca gtgaccacac gggcaccaag cgctcctgtc ggtgccacga ggggtactct	480
ctgctggcag acgggggtgc ctgcacaccc acagtgaat atccatgtgg aaaaatacct	540
attctagaaa aaagaaatgc cagcaaacc caggccgaa ttgtgggggg caaggtgtgc	600
cccaaagggg agtgtccatg gcaggctctg ttgttggtga atggagctca gttgtgtggg	660
gggacctga tcaacacccat ctgggtgggc tccgcggccc actgtttcga caaaatcaag	720
aactggagga acctgatcgc ggtgctgggc gagcacgacc tcagcgagca cgacggggat	780
gagcagagcc ggcgggtggc gcaggctcgc atccccagca cgtacgtccc gggcaccacc	840
aaccacgaca tcgcgctgct ccgcctgcac cagcccgagg tcctcactga ccatgtggtg	900
cccctctgcc tgcccgaacg gacgttctct gagaggacgc tggcctctgt gcgcttctca	960
ttggtcagcg gctggggcca gctgctggac cgtggcgcca cggccctgga gctcatggtc	1020
ctcaacgtgc cccggctgat gaccaggac tgccctgcgc agtcacggaa ggtgggagac	1080
tccccaaata tcacggagta catgttctgt gccggctact cggatggcag caaggactcc	1140
tgcaaggggg acagtggagg ccacatgcc acccactacc ggggcacgtg gtacctgacc	1200
ggcatcgtga gctggggcca gggctgcgcc accgtgggcc acttcggcgt gtacaccagg	1260
gtgtcccagt acatcgagtg gctgcagaaa ctgatgagaa gcgagcccag acccggcgtg	1320
ctgctgagag cccctctccc cagcagcgc tccaaggccc ctccccctag cctgccacg	1380
cctagcagac tgccctgggc cagtgcaccc cctatcctgc ctccagccag ctccagcaag	1440
gccccacccc ctagecctgcc ttctccttct cggtgcctg gcccagcga tactccaatt	1500
ctgccccagt cctccagcag taaggctccc cctccatctc tgccatcccc cagcagactg	1560
ccaggccctt ctgatacacc catcctccca cagtgatgag gatccgc	1607

<210> SEQ ID NO 27

<211> LENGTH: 532

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 27

Leu	Glu	Asp	Met	Val	Ser	Gln	Ala	Leu	Arg	Leu	Leu	Cys	Leu	Leu	Leu
1				5					10					15	

Gly	Leu	Gln	Gly	Cys	Leu	Ala	Ala	Val	Phe	Val	Thr	Gln	Glu	Glu	Ala
		20						25					30		

His	Gly	Val	Leu	His	Arg	Arg	Arg	Ala	Asn	Ala	Phe	Leu	Glu	Glu	
		35					40				45				

Leu	Arg	Pro	Gly	Ser	Leu	Glu	Arg	Glu	Cys	Lys	Glu	Glu	Gln	Cys	Ser
	50				55					60					

Phe	Glu	Glu	Ala	Arg	Glu	Ile	Phe	Lys	Asp	Ala	Glu	Arg	Thr	Lys	Leu
65				70						75				80	

Phe	Trp	Ile	Ser	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Gly	Asp	Gln	Cys	Ala	Ser	Ser	Pro	Cys
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

-continued

85								90					95				
Gln	Asn	Gly	Gly	Ser	Cys	Lys	Asp	Gln	Leu	Gln	Ser	Tyr	Ile	Cys	Phe		
			100						105						110		
Cys	Leu	Pro	Ala	Phe	Glu	Gly	Arg	Asn	Cys	Glu	Thr	His	Lys	Asp	Asp		
			115						120						125		
Gln	Leu	Ile	Cys	Val	Asn	Glu	Asn	Gly	Gly	Cys	Glu	Gln	Tyr	Cys	Ser		
			130						135						140		
Asp	His	Thr	Gly	Thr	Lys	Arg	Ser	Cys	Arg	Cys	His	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Ser		
			145						150						155		
Leu	Leu	Ala	Asp	Gly	Val	Ser	Cys	Thr	Pro	Thr	Val	Glu	Tyr	Pro	Cys		
			165						170						175		
Gly	Lys	Ile	Pro	Ile	Leu	Glu	Lys	Arg	Asn	Ala	Ser	Lys	Pro	Gln	Gly		
			180						185						190		
Arg	Ile	Val	Gly	Gly	Lys	Val	Cys	Pro	Lys	Gly	Glu	Cys	Pro	Trp	Gln		
			195						200						205		
Val	Leu	Leu	Leu	Val	Asn	Gly	Ala	Gln	Leu	Cys	Gly	Gly	Thr	Leu	Ile		
			210						215						220		
Asn	Thr	Ile	Trp	Val	Val	Ser	Ala	Ala	His	Cys	Phe	Asp	Lys	Ile	Lys		
			225						230						235		
Asn	Trp	Arg	Asn	Leu	Ile	Ala	Val	Leu	Gly	Glu	His	Asp	Leu	Ser	Glu		
			245						250						255		
His	Asp	Gly	Asp	Glu	Gln	Ser	Arg	Arg	Val	Ala	Gln	Val	Ile	Ile	Pro		
			260						265						270		
Ser	Thr	Tyr	Val	Pro	Gly	Thr	Thr	Asn	His	Asp	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Arg		
			275						280						285		
Leu	His	Gln	Pro	Val	Val	Leu	Thr	Asp	His	Val	Val	Pro	Leu	Cys	Leu		
			290						295						300		
Pro	Glu	Arg	Thr	Phe	Ser	Glu	Arg	Thr	Leu	Ala	Phe	Val	Arg	Phe	Ser		
			305						310						315		
Leu	Val	Ser	Gly	Trp	Gly	Gln	Leu	Leu	Asp	Arg	Gly	Ala	Thr	Ala	Leu		
			325						330						335		
Glu	Leu	Met	Val	Leu	Asn	Val	Pro	Arg	Leu	Met	Thr	Gln	Asp	Cys	Leu		
			340						345						350		
Gln	Gln	Ser	Arg	Lys	Val	Gly	Asp	Ser	Pro	Asn	Ile	Thr	Glu	Tyr	Met		
			355						360						365		
Phe	Cys	Ala	Gly	Tyr	Ser	Asp	Gly	Ser	Lys	Asp	Ser	Cys	Lys	Gly	Asp		
			370						375						380		
Ser	Gly	Gly	Pro	His	Ala	Thr	His	Tyr	Arg	Gly	Thr	Trp	Tyr	Leu	Thr		
			385						390						395		
Gly	Ile	Val	Ser	Trp	Gly	Gln	Gly	Cys	Ala	Thr	Val	Gly	His	Phe	Gly		
			405						410						415		
Val	Tyr	Thr	Arg	Val	Ser	Gln	Tyr	Ile	Glu	Trp	Leu	Gln	Lys	Leu	Met		
			420						425						430		
Arg	Ser	Glu	Pro	Arg	Pro	Gly	Val	Leu	Leu	Arg	Ala	Pro	Phe	Pro	Ser		
			435						440						445		
Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Leu		
			450						455						460		
Pro	Gly	Pro	Ser	Asp	Thr	Pro	Ile	Leu	Pro	Gln	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys		
			465						470						475		
Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro	Ser	Leu	Pro	Ser	Pro	Ser	Arg	Leu	Pro	Gly	Pro	Ser		
			485						490						495		
Asp	Thr	Pro	Ile	Leu	Pro	Gln	Ser	Ser	Ser	Ser	Lys	Ala	Pro	Pro	Pro		
			500						505						510		

-continued

Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile
 515 520 525

Leu Pro Gln Gly
 530

<210> SEQ ID NO 28

<211> LENGTH: 1775

<212> TYPE: DNA

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 28

```

ctcgaggaca tggctcctcca ggccctcagg ctccctctgcc ttctgcttgg gcttcagggc   60
tgcttggtcg cagtcttctg aaccaggag gaagcccacg gcgtcttcca ccggcgcccg   120
cgcgccaacg cgttcctgga ggagctgcgg ccgggctccc tggagaggga gtgcaaggag   180
gagcagtgtc ccttcaggga ggcccgagg atcttcaagg acgcggagag gacgaagctg   240
ttctggattt cttacagtga tggggaccag tgtgcctcaa gtccatgcca gaatgggggc   300
tctgcaagg accagctcca gtcctatata tgcctctgcc tccctgcctt cgagggccgg   360
aactgtgaga cgcacaagga tgaccagctg atctgtgtga acgagaacgg cggtgtgtgag   420
cagtactgca gtgaccacac gggcaccaag cgctcctgtc ggtgccacga ggggtactct   480
ctgctggcag acgggggtgc ctgcacaccc acagttgaat atccatgtgg aaaaatacct   540
attctagaaa aaagaaatgc cagcaaacc caggccgaa ttgtgggggg caaggtgtgc   600
cccaaagggg agtgtccatg gcaggctctg ttgttggtga atggagctca gttgtgtggg   660
gggacctga tcaacaccat ctgggtggtc tccgcggccc actgtttcga caaatcaag   720
aactggagga acctgatcgc ggtgctgggc gagcacgacc tcagcgagca cgacggggat   780
gagcagagcc ggcgggtggc gcaggctcgc atccccagca cgtacgtccc gggcaccacc   840
aaccacgaca tcgcgctgct ccgcctgcac cagcccgagg tctcactga ccatgtggtg   900
cccctctgcc tgcccgaacg gacgttctct gagaggacgc tggccttctg gcgcttctca   960
ttggtcagcg gctggggcca gctgctggac cgtggcgcca cggccctgga gctcatggtc  1020
ctcaacgtgc cccggctgat gaccaggac tgctgcagc agtcacggaa ggtgggagac  1080
tccccaaata tcacggagta catgttctgt gccggctact cggatggcag caaggactcc  1140
tgcaaggggg acagtggagg ccacatgcc acccactacc ggggcacgtg gtacctgacc  1200
ggcatcgtga gctggggcca gggctgcgcc accgtgggcc acttcggcgt gtacaccagg  1260
gtgtcccagt acatcgagtg gctgcagaaa ctgatgagaa gcgagcccag acccgcgctg  1320
ctgctgagag cccctctccc cagcagcagc tccaaggccc ctccccctag cctgcccagc  1380
cctagcagac tgcttgggcc ctctgacacc cctatcctgc ctgagtcag ctctctaaag  1440
gtccaccac cttccctgcc tagcccttca agactgcag gcccagcga tacaccaatt  1500
ctgccccagt cctccagcag caaggctccc ccacctagcc tgcttcttcc atcaaggctg  1560
cctggcccat ccgatacccc aattttgctt cagagcagct ctgcaaggc acctcccccc  1620
agtctgcct ctccaagcag actccctggc ccttcagaca ctccaatcct cccacagtcc  1680
tctagctcta aagctccacc tcccagcctg cccagcccta gtagactccc cggaccttct  1740
gataccccc tcttgcccca gtgatgagga tccgc 1775

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 29

-continued

```

<211> LENGTH: 589
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor VII

<400> SEQUENCE: 29

Leu Glu Asp Met Val Ser Gln Ala Leu Arg Leu Leu Cys Leu Leu Leu
1          5          10          15

Gly Leu Gln Gly Cys Leu Ala Ala Val Phe Val Thr Gln Glu Glu Ala
20          25          30

His Gly Val Leu His Arg Arg Arg Ala Asn Ala Phe Leu Glu Glu
35          40          45

Leu Arg Pro Gly Ser Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys Lys Glu Glu Gln Cys Ser
50          55          60

Phe Glu Glu Ala Arg Glu Ile Phe Lys Asp Ala Glu Arg Thr Lys Leu
65          70          75          80

Phe Trp Ile Ser Tyr Ser Asp Gly Asp Gln Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro Cys
85          90          95

Gln Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Lys Asp Gln Leu Gln Ser Tyr Ile Cys Phe
100         105         110

Cys Leu Pro Ala Phe Glu Gly Arg Asn Cys Glu Thr His Lys Asp Asp
115         120         125

Gln Leu Ile Cys Val Asn Glu Asn Gly Gly Cys Glu Gln Tyr Cys Ser
130         135         140

Asp His Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Ser Cys Arg Cys His Glu Gly Tyr Ser
145         150         155         160

Leu Leu Ala Asp Gly Val Ser Cys Thr Pro Thr Val Glu Tyr Pro Cys
165         170         175

Gly Lys Ile Pro Ile Leu Glu Lys Arg Asn Ala Ser Lys Pro Gln Gly
180         185         190

Arg Ile Val Gly Gly Lys Val Cys Pro Lys Gly Glu Cys Pro Trp Gln
195         200         205

Val Leu Leu Leu Val Asn Gly Ala Gln Leu Cys Gly Gly Thr Leu Ile
210         215         220

Asn Thr Ile Trp Val Val Ser Ala Ala His Cys Phe Asp Lys Ile Lys
225         230         235         240

Asn Trp Arg Asn Leu Ile Ala Val Leu Gly Glu His Asp Leu Ser Glu
245         250         255

His Asp Gly Asp Glu Gln Ser Arg Arg Val Ala Gln Val Ile Ile Pro
260         265         270

Ser Thr Tyr Val Pro Gly Thr Thr Asn His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Arg
275         280         285

Leu His Gln Pro Val Val Leu Thr Asp His Val Val Pro Leu Cys Leu
290         295         300

Pro Glu Arg Thr Phe Ser Glu Arg Thr Leu Ala Phe Val Arg Phe Ser
305         310         315         320

Leu Val Ser Gly Trp Gly Gln Leu Leu Asp Arg Gly Ala Thr Ala Leu
325         330         335

Glu Leu Met Val Leu Asn Val Pro Arg Leu Met Thr Gln Asp Cys Leu
340         345         350

Gln Gln Ser Arg Lys Val Gly Asp Ser Pro Asn Ile Thr Glu Tyr Met
355         360         365

Phe Cys Ala Gly Tyr Ser Asp Gly Ser Lys Asp Ser Cys Lys Gly Asp
370         375         380

```

-continued

Ser Gly Gly Pro His Ala Thr His Tyr Arg Gly Thr Trp Tyr Leu Thr
 385 390 395 400
 Gly Ile Val Ser Trp Gly Gln Gly Cys Ala Thr Val Gly His Phe Gly
 405 410 415
 Val Tyr Thr Arg Val Ser Gln Tyr Ile Glu Trp Leu Gln Lys Leu Met
 420 425 430
 Arg Ser Glu Pro Arg Pro Gly Val Leu Leu Arg Ala Pro Phe Pro Ser
 435 440 445
 Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu
 450 455 460
 Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys
 465 470 475 480
 Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser
 485 490 495
 Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro
 500 505 510
 Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile
 515 520 525
 Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser
 530 535 540
 Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser
 545 550 555 560
 Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu
 565 570 575
 Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Gly Ser
 580 585

<210> SEQ ID NO 30
 <211> LENGTH: 1673
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX
 <400> SEQUENCE: 30

tctagagtcg accccgcgat gcagcgctg aacatgatca tggcagaatc accaggcctc	60
atcaccatct gccttttagg atatctactc agtgetgaat gtacagtttt tcttgatcat	120
gaaaacgcc acaaaattct gaatcgcca aagaggtata attcaggtaa attggaagag	180
tttgttcaag ggaacctga gagagaatgt atggaagaaa agtgtagttt tgaagaagca	240
cgagaagttt ttgaaaacac tgaagaaca actgaatttt ggaagcagta tgttgatgga	300
gatcagtggt agtccaatcc atgttttaaat ggcggcagtt gcaaggatga cattaattcc	360
tatgaatggt ggtgtccctt tggatttgaa ggaaagaact gtgaattaga tgtaacatgt	420
aacattaaga atggcagatg cgagcagttt tgtaaaaata gtgctgataa caaggtggtt	480
tgctcctgta ctgagggata tcgacttgca gaaaaccaga agtcctgtga accagcagtg	540
ccatttccat gtggaagagt ttctgtttca caaacttcta agctcaccg tgctgaggca	600
gtttttcctg atgtggacta tgtaaatctt actgaagctg aaaccatttt ggataacatc	660
actcaaagca cccaatcatt taatgacttc actcgagttg ttggtggaga agatgccaaa	720
ccaggtcaat tcccttgga ggtgttttg aatggtaaag ttgatgcatt ctgtggaggc	780
tctatcgta atgaaaaatg gattgtaact gctgcccact gtgttgaaac tgggtgttaa	840
attacagttg tcgcaggtga acataatatt gaggagacag aacatacaga gcaaaagcga	900

-continued

```

aatgtgattc gaattattcc tcaccacaac tacaatgcag ctattaataa gtacaacccat   960
gacattgccc ttctggaact ggacgaaccc ttagtgctaa acagctacgt tacacctatt   1020
tgcattgctg acaaggaata cacgaacatc ttccctcaaat ttggatctgg ctatgtaagt   1080
ggctggggaa gagtcttcca caaagggaga tcagcttttag ttcttcagta ccttagagtt   1140
ccacttggtg accgagccac atgtcttcga tctacaaagt tcaccatcta taacaacatg   1200
ttctgtgctg gcttccatga aggaggtaga gattcatgtc aaggagatag tggggggaccc   1260
catgttactg aagtgggaag gaccagtttc ttaactggaa ttattagctg gggatgaagag   1320
tgtgcaatga aaggcaaata tggaatatat accaagggtat cccgggtatgt caactggatt   1380
aaggaaaaaa caaagctcac tagctccagc agcaaggccc ctcccccgag cctgcctccc   1440
ccaagcaggc tgcttgggcc cagtgcaccc cctatcctgc ctccagcagc ctccagcaag   1500
gccccacccc ctgacctgcc ttctccttct cggtctgctg gccccagcga tactccaatt   1560
ctgccccagt cctccagcag taaggctccc cctccatctc tgccatcccc cagcagactg   1620
ccaggccctt ctgatacacc catcctccca cagtgatgag gatccgcggc cgc         1673

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 31
<211> LENGTH: 545
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 31

```

```

Met  Gln  Arg  Val  Asn  Met  Ile  Met  Ala  Glu  Ser  Pro  Gly  Leu  Ile  Thr
 1          5          10         15
Ile  Cys  Leu  Leu  Gly  Tyr  Leu  Leu  Ser  Ala  Glu  Cys  Thr  Val  Phe  Leu
          20          25         30
Asp  His  Glu  Asn  Ala  Asn  Lys  Ile  Leu  Asn  Arg  Pro  Lys  Arg  Tyr  Asn
          35          40         45
Ser  Gly  Lys  Leu  Glu  Glu  Phe  Val  Gln  Gly  Asn  Leu  Glu  Arg  Glu  Cys
          50          55         60
Met  Glu  Glu  Lys  Cys  Ser  Phe  Glu  Glu  Ala  Arg  Glu  Val  Phe  Glu  Asn
          65          70         75         80
Thr  Glu  Arg  Thr  Thr  Glu  Phe  Trp  Lys  Gln  Tyr  Val  Asp  Gly  Asp  Gln
          85          90         95
Cys  Glu  Ser  Asn  Pro  Cys  Leu  Asn  Gly  Gly  Ser  Cys  Lys  Asp  Asp  Ile
          100         105        110
Asn  Ser  Tyr  Glu  Cys  Trp  Cys  Pro  Phe  Gly  Phe  Glu  Gly  Lys  Asn  Cys
          115        120        125
Glu  Leu  Asp  Val  Thr  Cys  Asn  Ile  Lys  Asn  Gly  Arg  Cys  Glu  Gln  Phe
          130        135        140
Cys  Lys  Asn  Ser  Ala  Asp  Asn  Lys  Val  Val  Cys  Ser  Cys  Thr  Glu  Gly
          145        150        155        160
Tyr  Arg  Leu  Ala  Glu  Asn  Gln  Lys  Ser  Cys  Glu  Pro  Ala  Val  Pro  Phe
          165        170        175
Pro  Cys  Gly  Arg  Val  Ser  Val  Ser  Gln  Thr  Ser  Lys  Leu  Thr  Arg  Ala
          180        185        190
Glu  Ala  Val  Phe  Pro  Asp  Val  Asp  Tyr  Val  Asn  Ser  Thr  Glu  Ala  Glu
          195        200        205
Thr  Ile  Leu  Asp  Asn  Ile  Thr  Gln  Ser  Thr  Gln  Ser  Phe  Asn  Asp  Phe
          210        215        220

```


-continued

Thr Arg Val Val Gly Gly Glu Asp Ala Lys Pro Gly Gln Phe Pro Trp
 225 230 235 240
 Gln Val Val Leu Asn Gly Lys Val Asp Ala Phe Cys Gly Gly Ser Ile
 245 250 255
 Val Asn Glu Lys Trp Ile Val Thr Ala Ala His Cys Val Glu Thr Gly
 260 265 270
 Val Lys Ile Thr Val Val Ala Gly Glu His Asn Ile Glu Glu Thr Glu
 275 280 285
 His Thr Glu Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Ile Arg Ile Ile Pro His His Asn
 290 295 300
 Tyr Asn Ala Ala Ile Asn Lys Tyr Asn His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Glu
 305 310 315 320
 Leu Asp Glu Pro Leu Val Leu Asn Ser Tyr Val Thr Pro Ile Cys Ile
 325 330 335
 Ala Asp Lys Glu Tyr Thr Asn Ile Phe Leu Lys Phe Gly Ser Gly Tyr
 340 345 350
 Val Ser Gly Trp Gly Arg Val Phe His Lys Gly Arg Ser Ala Leu Val
 355 360 365
 Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg Val Pro Leu Val Asp Arg Ala Thr Cys Leu Arg
 370 375 380
 Ser Thr Lys Phe Thr Ile Tyr Asn Asn Met Phe Cys Ala Gly Phe His
 385 390 395 400
 Glu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro His Val
 405 410 415
 Thr Glu Val Glu Gly Thr Ser Phe Leu Thr Gly Ile Ile Ser Trp Gly
 420 425 430
 Glu Glu Cys Ala Met Lys Gly Lys Tyr Gly Ile Tyr Thr Lys Val Ser
 435 440 445
 Arg Tyr Val Asn Trp Ile Lys Glu Lys Thr Lys Leu Thr Ser Ser Ser
 450 455 460
 Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly
 465 470 475 480
 Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro
 485 490 495
 Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr
 500 505 510
 Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu
 515 520 525
 Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro
 530 535 540
 Gln
 545

<210> SEQ ID NO 32
 <211> LENGTH: 1757
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX

<400> SEQUENCE: 32

tctagagtcg accccgccat gcagcgcgtg aacatgatca tggcagaatc accaggcctc	60
atcaccatct gccttttagg atatctactc agtgctgaat gtacagtttt tcttgatcat	120
gaaaacgcc acaaaattct gaatcggcca aagaggata attcaggtaa attggaagag	180

-continued

```

tttgttcaag ggaaccttga gagagaatgt atggaagaaa agttagttt tgaagaagca 240
cgagaagttt ttgaaaacac tgaagaaca actgaatttt ggaagcagta tgttgatgga 300
gatcagtggt agtccaatcc atgttttaaat ggcggcagtt gcaaggatga cattaattcc 360
tatgaatggt ggtgtccctt tggatttgaa ggaaagaact gtgaattaga tgtaacatgt 420
aacattaaga atggcagatg cgagcagttt tgtaaaaata gtgctgataa caagtggtgt 480
tgctcctgta ctgagggata tgcacttgca gaaaaccaga agtcctgtga accagcagtg 540
ccatttccat gtggaagagt ttctgtttca caaacttcta agtcacccg tgctgaggca 600
gtttttcctg atgtggacta tgtaaatctt actgaagctg aaaccatttt ggataacatc 660
actcaaagca cccaatcatt taatgacttc actcgagttg ttggtggaga agatgccaaa 720
ccaggtcaat tcccttgga ggttggtttg aatggtaaag ttgatgcatt ctgtggaggc 780
tctatcgta atgaaaaatg gattgtaact gctgcccact gtgttgaaac tgggtgttaa 840
attacagttg tcgcagtgta acataatatt gaggagacag aacatacaga gcaaaagcga 900
aatgtgattc gaattattcc tcaccacaac tacaatgcag ctattaataa gtacaacat 960
gacattgccc ttctggaact ggacgaaccc ttagtgctaa acagctacgt tacacctatt 1020
tgcatgtctg acaaggaata cacgaacatc ttcctcaaat ttgatctggt ctatgtaagt 1080
ggctggggaa gagtcttcca caaagggaga tcagctttag ttcttcagta ccttagagtt 1140
ccactgttg accgagccac atgtcttcga tctacaaagt tcaccatcta taacaacatg 1200
ttctgtgctg gcttccatga aggaggtaga gattcatgtc aaggagatag tgggggaccc 1260
catgttactg aagtggaagg gaccagtttc ttaactggaa ttattagctg gggatgaagag 1320
tgtgcaatga aaggcaaaata tggaatatat accaagggtat cccggtatgt caactggatt 1380
aaggaaaaaa caaagctcac tagctccagc agcaaggccc ctccccgag cctgccctcc 1440
ccaagcaggc tgcttgggcc ctctgacacc cctatcctgc ctgagtcag ctctctaag 1500
gccccaccac cttccctgcc tagcccttca agactgccag gccctagcga tacaccaatt 1560
ctgccccagt cctccagcag caaggtctcc ccacctagcc tgccttctcc atcaaggctg 1620
cctggcccat ccgatacccc aattttgcct cagagcagct ctagcaaggc acctcccccc 1680
agtctgcct ctccaagcag actccctggc ccttcagaca ctccattct gccacagtga 1740
tgaggatccg cggccgc 1757

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 33

<211> LENGTH: 583

<212> TYPE: PRT

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence

<220> FEATURE:

<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX

<400> SEQUENCE: 33

```

Ser Arg Val Asp Pro Ala Met Gln Arg Val Asn Met Ile Met Ala Glu
1           5           10          15

```

```

Ser Pro Gly Leu Ile Thr Ile Cys Leu Leu Gly Tyr Leu Leu Ser Ala
20           25           30

```

```

Glu Cys Thr Val Phe Leu Asp His Glu Asn Ala Asn Lys Ile Leu Asn
35           40           45

```

```

Arg Pro Lys Arg Tyr Asn Ser Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Phe Val Gln Gly
50           55           60

```

```

Asn Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys Met Glu Glu Lys Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu Ala
65           70           75           80

```

Arg	Glu	Val	Phe	Glu	Asn	Thr	Glu	Arg	Thr	Glu	Phe	Trp	Lys	Gln	
			85						90				95		
Tyr	Val	Asp	Gly	Asp	Gln	Cys	Glu	Ser	Asn	Pro	Cys	Leu	Asn	Gly	Gly
			100					105					110		
Ser	Cys	Lys	Asp	Asp	Ile	Asn	Ser	Tyr	Glu	Cys	Trp	Cys	Pro	Phe	Gly
			115				120					125			
Phe	Glu	Gly	Lys	Asn	Cys	Glu	Leu	Asp	Val	Thr	Cys	Asn	Ile	Lys	Asn
			130			135					140				
Gly	Arg	Cys	Glu	Gln	Phe	Cys	Lys	Asn	Ser	Ala	Asp	Asn	Lys	Val	Val
					150					155				160	
Cys	Ser	Cys	Thr	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Arg	Leu	Ala	Glu	Asn	Gln	Lys	Ser	Cys
				165				170						175	
Glu	Pro	Ala	Val	Pro	Phe	Pro	Cys	Gly	Arg	Val	Ser	Val	Ser	Gln	Thr
			180					185					190		
Ser	Lys	Leu	Thr	Arg	Ala	Glu	Ala	Val	Phe	Pro	Asp	Val	Asp	Tyr	Val
			195			200						205			
Asn	Ser	Thr	Glu	Ala	Glu	Thr	Ile	Leu	Asp	Asn	Ile	Thr	Gln	Ser	Thr
						215					220				
Gln	Ser	Phe	Asn	Asp	Phe	Thr	Arg	Val	Val	Gly	Gly	Glu	Asp	Ala	Lys
					230					235				240	
Pro	Gly	Gln	Phe	Pro	Trp	Gln	Val	Val	Leu	Asn	Gly	Lys	Val	Asp	Ala
				245					250					255	
Phe	Cys	Gly	Gly	Ser	Ile	Val	Asn	Glu	Lys	Trp	Ile	Val	Thr	Ala	Ala
			260					265					270		
His	Cys	Val	Glu	Thr	Gly	Val	Lys	Ile	Thr	Val	Val	Ala	Gly	Glu	His
			275				280					285			
Asn	Ile	Glu	Glu	Thr	Glu	His	Thr	Glu	Gln	Lys	Arg	Asn	Val	Ile	Arg
						295				300					
Ile	Ile	Pro	His	His	Asn	Tyr	Asn	Ala	Ala	Ile	Asn	Lys	Tyr	Asn	His
					310					315				320	
Asp	Ile	Ala	Leu	Leu	Glu	Leu	Asp	Glu	Pro	Leu	Val	Leu	Asn	Ser	Tyr
				325					330					335	
Val	Thr	Pro	Ile	Cys	Ile	Ala	Asp	Lys	Glu	Tyr	Thr	Asn	Ile	Phe	Leu
			340					345				350			
Lys	Phe	Gly	Ser	Gly	Tyr	Val	Ser	Gly	Trp	Gly	Arg	Val	Phe	His	Lys
			355				360					365			
Gly	Arg	Ser	Ala	Leu	Val	Leu	Gln	Tyr	Leu	Arg	Val	Pro	Leu	Val	Asp
					375					380					
Arg	Ala	Thr	Cys	Leu	Arg	Ser	Thr	Lys	Phe	Thr	Ile	Tyr	Asn	Asn	Met
					390					395				400	
Phe	Cys	Ala	Gly	Phe	His	Glu	Gly	Gly	Arg	Asp	Ser	Cys	Gln	Gly	Asp
			405						410					415	
Ser	Gly	Gly	Pro	His	Val	Thr	Glu	Val	Glu	Gly	Thr	Ser	Phe	Leu	Thr
			420					425					430		
Gly	Ile	Ile	Ser	Trp	Gly	Glu	Glu	Cys	Ala	Met					

-continued

500	505	510	
Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys			
515	520	525	
Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser			
530	535	540	
Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro			
545	550	555	560
Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile			
565	570	575	
Leu Pro Gln Gly Ser Ala Ala			
580			
<210> SEQ ID NO 34			
<211> LENGTH: 1840			
<212> TYPE: DNA			
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence			
<220> FEATURE:			
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX			
<400> SEQUENCE: 34			
ctagagtcga ccccgccatg cagcgcgtga acatgatcat ggcagaatca ccaggcctca		60	
tcaccatctg ccttttagga tatctactca gtgctgaatg tacagttttt cttgatcatg		120	
aaaacgccaa caaaattctg aatcggccaa agaggtataa ttcaggtaaa ttggaagagt		180	
ttgttcaagg gaaccttgag agagaatgta tggaagaaaa gtgtagtttt gaagaagcac		240	
gagaagtttt tgaaaacact gaaagaacaa ctgaattttg gaagcagtat gttgatggag		300	
atcagtgtga gtccaatcca tgtttaaatg gcggcagttg caaggatgac attaatcct		360	
atgaatgttg gtgtcccttt ggatttgaag gaaagaactg tgaattagat gtaacatgta		420	
acattaagaa tggcagatgc gagcagtttt gtaaaaatag tgctgataac aagggtggttt		480	
gctcctgtac tgagggatat cgacttgacg aaaaccagaa gtccctgtgaa ccagcagtg		540	
catttccatg tggaagagtt tctgtttcac aaacttctaa gtcacccgt gctgaggcag		600	
tttttccatg tgtggactat gtaaaattcta ctgaagctga aaccattttg gataacatca		660	
ctcaaagcac ccaatcattht aatgacttca ctcgagttgt tgggtggagaa gatgccaaac		720	
cagggtcaatt cccttgccag gttgttttga atggtaaagt tgatgcattc tgtggaggct		780	
ctatcgtaa tgaaaaatgg attgtaactg ctgcccactg tgttgaaact ggtgttaaaa		840	
ttacagttgt cgcaggtgaa cataatattg aggagacaga acatacagag caaaagcgaa		900	
atgtgattcg aattattcct caccacaact acaatgcagc tattaataag tacaacctg		960	
acattgcctt tctggaactg gacgaaccct tagtgctaaa cagctacgtt acacctattt		1020	
gcattgctga caaggaatac acgaacatct tctcaaatg tggatctggc tatgtaagt		1080	
gctggggaag agtcttccac aaaggagat cagctttagt tcttcagtac cttagagttc		1140	
cacttgttga ccgagccaca tgtcttcgat ctacaaagtt caccatctat aacaacatgt		1200	
tctgtgctgg ctccatgaa ggaggtagag attcatgtca aggagatagt gggggacccc		1260	
atgttactga agtggaagg accagtttct taactggaat tattagctgg ggtgaagagt		1320	
gtgcaatgaa aggcacaatat ggaatatata ccaaggtatc ccggtatgtc aactggatta		1380	
aggaaaaaac aaagctcact agctccagca gcaaggcccc tccccgagc ctgccctccc		1440	
caagcaggct gcctggggccc tctgacaccc ctatcctgcc tcagtcacgc tcctctaagg		1500	
ctccaccacc ttcctgcct agcccttcaa gactgccagg ccctagcgat acaccaattc		1560	

-continued

```

tgccccagtc ctccagcagc aaggctcccc cacctagcct gccttctcca tcaaggtgc 1620
ctggcccatc cgatacccca attttgcctc agagcagctc tagcaaggca cctcccccca 1680
gtctgcccctc tccaagcaga ctccctggcc cttcagacac tccaatcctc ccacagtcct 1740
ctagctctaa agctccacct cccagcctgc ccagccctag tagactcccc ggaccttctg 1800
atacccccat cttgccccag tgatgaggat ccgcggccgc 1840

```

```

<210> SEQ ID NO 35
<211> LENGTH: 610
<212> TYPE: PRT
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
<220> FEATURE:
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP-modified Factor IX

```

```

<400> SEQUENCE: 35

```

```

Arg Val Asp Pro Ala Met Gln Arg Val Asn Met Ile Met Ala Glu Ser
1      5      10      15
Pro Gly Leu Ile Thr Ile Cys Leu Leu Gly Tyr Leu Leu Ser Ala Glu
20     25     30
Cys Thr Val Phe Leu Asp His Glu Asn Ala Asn Lys Ile Leu Asn Arg
35     40     45
Pro Lys Arg Tyr Asn Ser Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Phe Val Gln Gly Asn
50     55     60
Leu Glu Arg Glu Cys Met Glu Glu Lys Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu Ala Arg
65     70     75     80
Glu Val Phe Glu Asn Thr Glu Arg Thr Thr Glu Phe Trp Lys Gln Tyr
85     90     95
Val Asp Gly Asp Gln Cys Glu Ser Asn Pro Cys Leu Asn Gly Gly Ser
100    105    110
Cys Lys Asp Asp Ile Asn Ser Tyr Glu Cys Trp Cys Pro Phe Gly Phe
115    120    125
Glu Gly Lys Asn Cys Glu Leu Asp Val Thr Cys Asn Ile Lys Asn Gly
130    135    140
Arg Cys Glu Gln Phe Cys Lys Asn Ser Ala Asp Asn Lys Val Val Cys
145    150    155    160
Ser Cys Thr Glu Gly Tyr Arg Leu Ala Glu Asn Gln Lys Ser Cys Glu
165    170    175
Pro Ala Val Pro Phe Pro Cys Gly Arg Val Ser Val Ser Gln Thr Ser
180    185    190
Lys Leu Thr Arg Ala Glu Ala Val Phe Pro Asp Val Asp Tyr Val Asn
195    200    205
Ser Thr Glu Ala Glu Thr Ile Leu Asp Asn Ile Thr Gln Ser Thr Gln
210    215    220
Ser Phe Asn Asp Phe Thr Arg Val Val Gly Gly Glu Asp Ala Lys Pro
225    230    235    240
Gly Gln Phe Pro Trp Gln Val Val Leu Asn Gly Lys Val Asp Ala Phe
245    250    255
Cys Gly Gly Ser Ile Val Asn Glu Lys Trp Ile Val Thr Ala Ala His
260    265    270
Cys Val Glu Thr Gly Val Lys Ile Thr Val Val Ala Gly Glu His Asn
275    280    285
Ile Glu Glu Thr Glu His Thr Glu Gln Lys Arg Asn Val Ile Arg Ile
290    295    300
Ile Pro His His Asn Tyr Asn Ala Ala Ile Asn Lys Tyr Asn His Asp
305    310    315    320

```

-continued

Ile Ala Leu Leu Glu Leu Asp Glu Pro Leu Val Leu Asn Ser Tyr Val
 325 330 335
 Thr Pro Ile Cys Ile Ala Asp Lys Glu Tyr Thr Asn Ile Phe Leu Lys
 340 345 350
 Phe Gly Ser Gly Tyr Val Ser Gly Trp Gly Arg Val Phe His Lys Gly
 355 360 365
 Arg Ser Ala Leu Val Leu Gln Tyr Leu Arg Val Pro Leu Val Asp Arg
 370 375 380
 Ala Thr Cys Leu Arg Ser Thr Lys Phe Thr Ile Tyr Asn Asn Met Phe
 385 390 395 400
 Cys Ala Gly Phe His Glu Gly Gly Arg Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser
 405 410 415
 Gly Gly Pro His Val Thr Glu Val Glu Gly Thr Ser Phe Leu Thr Gly
 420 425 430
 Ile Ile Ser Trp Gly Glu Glu Cys Ala Met Lys Gly Lys Tyr Gly Ile
 435 440 445
 Tyr Thr Lys Val Ser Arg Tyr Val Asn Trp Ile Lys Glu Lys Thr Lys
 450 455 460
 Leu Thr Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro
 465 470 475 480
 Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser
 485 490 495
 Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro
 500 505 510
 Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala
 515 520 525
 Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp
 530 535 540
 Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser
 545 550 555 560
 Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu
 565 570 575
 Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro
 580 585 590
 Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Gly Ser
 595 600 605
 Ala Ala
 610

<210> SEQ ID NO 36
 <211> LENGTH: 20
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 101 for FIX-(CTP)2

<400> SEQUENCE: 36

gttttagtgaa ccgtcagaat

20

<210> SEQ ID NO 37
 <211> LENGTH: 20
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 103-R for FIX-(CTP)2

<400> SEQUENCE: 37

-continued

ttgaggaaga tgttcgtgta	20
 <210> SEQ ID NO 38 <211> LENGTH: 20 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 98 for FIX-(CTP)2 <400> SEQUENCE: 38	
attacagttg tgcaggtga	20
 <210> SEQ ID NO 39 <211> LENGTH: 30 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 99-Rfor FIX-(CTP)2 <400> SEQUENCE: 39	
gctggagcta gtgagctttg tttttcctt	30
 <210> SEQ ID NO 40 <211> LENGTH: 25 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 100 for FIX-(CTP)2 <400> SEQUENCE: 40	
gctcactagc tccagcagca aggcc	25
 <210> SEQ ID NO 41 <211> LENGTH: 23 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 27-R for FIX-(CTP)2 <400> SEQUENCE: 41	
ttttcactgc attctagttg tgg	23
 <210> SEQ ID NO 42 <211> LENGTH: 20 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 75 <400> SEQUENCE: 42	
ctcccagttc aattacagct	20
 <210> SEQ ID NO 43 <211> LENGTH: 27 <212> TYPE: DNA <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence <220> FEATURE: <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 122r <400> SEQUENCE: 43	
ggaaaaactg cctcagcacg ggtgagc	27
 <210> SEQ ID NO 44 <211> LENGTH: 32 <212> TYPE: DNA	

-continued

<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 123

<400> SEQUENCE: 44

gtgctgaggc agtttttcct gatgtggact at

32

<210> SEQ ID NO 45
 <211> LENGTH: 18
 <212> TYPE: DNA
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: Primer 124r

<400> SEQUENCE: 45

caacacagtg ggcagcag

18

<210> SEQ ID NO 46
 <211> LENGTH: 490
 <212> TYPE: PRT
 <213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence
 <220> FEATURE:
 <223> OTHER INFORMATION: CTP Modified FVII

<400> SEQUENCE: 46

Ala Asn Ala Phe Leu Glu Glu Leu Arg Pro Gly Ser Leu Glu Arg Glu
 1 5 10 15

Cys Lys Glu Glu Gln Cys Ser Phe Glu Glu Ala Arg Glu Ile Phe Lys
 20 25 30

Asp Ala Glu Arg Thr Lys Leu Phe Trp Ile Ser Tyr Ser Asp Gly Asp
 35 40 45

Gln Cys Ala Ser Ser Pro Cys Gln Asn Gly Gly Ser Cys Lys Asp Gln
 50 55 60

Leu Gln Ser Tyr Ile Cys Phe Cys Leu Pro Ala Phe Glu Gly Arg Asn
 65 70 75 80

Cys Glu Thr His Lys Asp Asp Gln Leu Ile Cys Val Asn Glu Asn Gly
 85 90 95

Gly Cys Glu Gln Tyr Cys Ser Asp His Thr Gly Thr Lys Arg Ser Cys
 100 105 110

Arg Cys His Glu Gly Tyr Ser Leu Leu Ala Asp Gly Val Ser Cys Thr
 115 120 125

Pro Thr Val Glu Tyr Pro Cys Gly Lys Ile Pro Ile Leu Glu Lys Arg
 130 135 140

Asn Ala Ser Lys Pro Gln Gly Arg Ile Val Gly Gly Lys Val Cys Pro
 145 150 155 160

Lys Gly Glu Cys Pro Trp Gln Val Leu Leu Leu Val Asn Gly Ala Gln
 165 170 175

Leu Cys Gly Gly Thr Leu Ile Asn Thr Ile Trp Val Val Ser Ala Ala
 180 185 190

His Cys Phe Asp Lys Ile Lys Asn Trp Arg Asn Leu Ile Ala Val Leu
 195 200 205

Gly Glu His Asp Leu Ser Glu His Asp Gly Asp Glu Gln Ser Arg Arg
 210 215 220

Val Ala Gln Val Ile Ile Pro Ser Thr Tyr Val Pro Gly Thr Thr Asn
 225 230 235 240

His Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Arg Leu His Gln Pro Val Val Leu Thr Asp
 245 250 255

His Val Val Pro Leu Cys Leu Pro Glu Arg Thr Phe Ser Glu Arg Thr

-continued

260	265	270
Leu Ala Phe Val Arg Phe Ser	Leu Val Ser Gly Trp Gly Gln Leu Leu	
275	280	285
Asp Arg Gly Ala Thr Ala Leu	Glu Leu Met Val Leu Asn Val Pro Arg	
290	295	300
Leu Met Thr Gln Asp Cys Leu	Gln Gln Ser Arg Lys Val Gly Asp Ser	
305	310	315
Pro Asn Ile Thr Glu Tyr Met Phe	Cys Ala Gly Tyr Ser Asp Gly Ser	
325	330	335
Lys Asp Ser Cys Lys Gly Asp Ser	Gly Gly Pro His Ala Thr His Tyr	
340	345	350
Arg Gly Thr Trp Tyr Leu Thr	Gly Ile Val Ser Trp Gly Gln Gly Cys	
355	360	365
Ala Thr Val Gly His Phe Gly	Val Tyr Thr Arg Val Ser Gln Tyr Ile	
370	375	380
Glu Trp Leu Gln Lys Leu Met Arg	Ser Glu Pro Arg Pro Gly Val Leu	
385	390	395
Leu Arg Ala Pro Phe Pro Ser Ser	Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser	
405	410	415
Leu Pro Ser Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro	Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu	
420	425	430
Pro Gln Ser Ser Ser Ser Lys Ala	Pro Pro Pro Ser Leu Pro Ser Pro	
435	440	445
Ser Arg Leu Pro Gly Pro Ser Asp	Thr Pro Ile Leu Pro Gln Ser Ser	
450	455	460
Ser Ser Lys Ala Pro Pro Pro Ser	Leu Pro Ser Arg Leu Pro	
465	470	475
Gly Pro Ser Asp Thr Pro Ile Leu	Pro Gln	
485	490	
<210> SEQ ID NO 47		
<211> LENGTH: 38		
<212> TYPE: PRT		
<213> ORGANISM: Artificial Sequence		
<220> FEATURE:		
<223> OTHER INFORMATION: FVII signal peptide		
<400> SEQUENCE: 47		
Met Val Ser Gln Ala Leu Arg Leu Leu Cys Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Gln		
1	5	10
Gly Cys Leu Ala Ala Val Phe Val Thr Gln Glu Glu Ala His Gly Val		
20	25	30
Leu His Arg Arg Arg Arg		
35		

What is claimed is:

1. A method of reducing excessive bleeding in a subject, the method comprising the step of administering a pharmaceutical composition comprising a CTP-modified activated Factor VII (FVIIa) polypeptide to the subject, wherein said CTP-modified activated Factor VII (FVIIa) polypeptide comprises a FVII polypeptide and three to five chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said CTP-modified FVII polypeptide, thereby reducing excessive bleeding in said subject.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of said modified Factor VII (FVII) polypeptide CTP-modified acti-

55 vated Factor VII (FVIIa) polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO: 25, 27, 29, and 46.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein the sequence of at least one CTP is SEQ ID NO: 1 or SEQ ID NO: 2.

60 4. The method of claim 1, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein at least one CTP is truncated.

6. The method of claim 1, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said activated Factor VII (FVIIa) polypeptide via a linker.

7. The method of claim 6, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

201

8. The method of claim 1, wherein the subject is a human child.

9. The method of claim 1, wherein said administering is via the subcutaneous route.

10. The method of claim 1, wherein said administering is via the intravenous route.

11. The method of claim 1, wherein said subject is afflicted with hemophilia.

12. The method of claim 1, wherein said subject is afflicted with vitamin K deficiency.

13. The method of claim 1, wherein said polypeptide further comprises a signal peptide.

14. The method of claim 13, wherein said signal peptide is set forth in SEQ ID NO: 47.

15. A method of reducing excessive bleeding in a subject, the method comprising the step of administering to the subject a pharmaceutical composition comprising a CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, wherein said CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide comprises a FIX polypeptide and three to five chorionic gonadotropin carboxy terminal peptides (CTPs) attached to the carboxy terminus of said CTP-modified Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide, thereby reducing excessive bleeding in said subject.

202

16. The method of claim 15, wherein the sequence of said CTP-modified coagulation factor polypeptide is SEQ ID NO: 31.

17. The method of claim 15, wherein the sequence of at least one CTP is ID NO: 1 or SEQ ID NO: 2.

18. The method of claim 15, wherein at least one CTP is glycosylated.

19. The method of claim 15, wherein at least one CTP is truncated.

20. The method of claim 15, wherein at least one CTP is attached to said Factor IX (FIX) polypeptide via a linker.

21. The method of claim 15, wherein said linker is a peptide bond.

22. The method of claim 15, wherein the subject is a human child.

23. The method of claim 15, wherein said administering is via the subcutaneous route.

24. The method of claim 15, wherein said administering is via the intravenous route.

25. The method of claim 15, wherein said subject is afflicted with hemophilia B.

* * * * *